

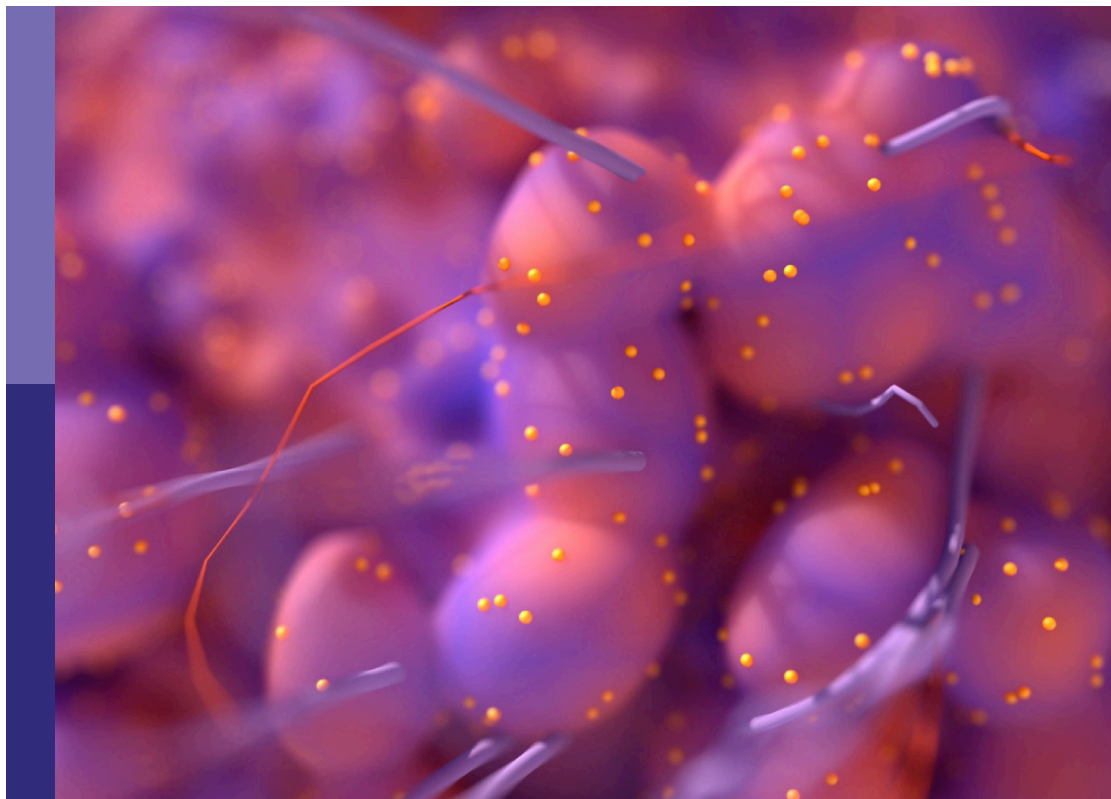
# Reviews in hematologic malignancies

**Edited by**

Alejandro Gru and Francesco Saraceni

**Published in**

Frontiers in Oncology



## FRONTIERS EBOOK COPYRIGHT STATEMENT

The copyright in the text of individual articles in this ebook is the property of their respective authors or their respective institutions or funders. The copyright in graphics and images within each article may be subject to copyright of other parties. In both cases this is subject to a license granted to Frontiers.

The compilation of articles constituting this ebook is the property of Frontiers.

Each article within this ebook, and the ebook itself, are published under the most recent version of the Creative Commons CC-BY licence. The version current at the date of publication of this ebook is CC-BY 4.0. If the CC-BY licence is updated, the licence granted by Frontiers is automatically updated to the new version.

When exercising any right under the CC-BY licence, Frontiers must be attributed as the original publisher of the article or ebook, as applicable.

Authors have the responsibility of ensuring that any graphics or other materials which are the property of others may be included in the CC-BY licence, but this should be checked before relying on the CC-BY licence to reproduce those materials. Any copyright notices relating to those materials must be complied with.

Copyright and source acknowledgement notices may not be removed and must be displayed in any copy, derivative work or partial copy which includes the elements in question.

All copyright, and all rights therein, are protected by national and international copyright laws. The above represents a summary only. For further information please read Frontiers' Conditions for Website Use and Copyright Statement, and the applicable CC-BY licence.

ISSN 1664-8714  
ISBN 978-2-83251-288-3  
DOI 10.3389/978-2-83251-288-3

## About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

## Frontiers journal series

The Frontiers journal series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the *Frontiers journal series* operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

## Dedication to quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews. Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

## What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the *Frontiers journals series*: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area.

Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers editorial office: [frontiersin.org/about/contact](https://frontiersin.org/about/contact)

# Reviews in hematologic malignancies

## Topic editors

Alejandro Gru — University of Virginia Health System, United States

Francesco Saraceni — Azienda Ospedaliero Universitaria Ospedali Riuniti, Italy

## Citation

Gru, A., Saraceni, F., eds. (2023). *Reviews in hematologic malignancies*.

Lausanne: Frontiers Media SA. doi: 10.3389/978-2-83251-288-3

# Table of contents

04	<b>Editorial: Reviews in hematologic malignancies</b> Francesco Saraceni and Sonia Morè
06	<b>Role and Mechanisms of Tumor-Associated Macrophages in Hematological Malignancies</b> Yutong Xie, Huan Yang, Chao Yang, Liren He, Xi Zhang, Li Peng, Hongbin Zhu and Lei Gao
19	<b>Targeted therapy in NPM1-mutated AML: Knowns and unknowns</b> Rong Wang, Pan Xu, Lin-Lin Chang, Shi-Zhong Zhang and Hong-Hu Zhu
29	<b>Treatment options for acute myeloid leukemia patients aged &lt;60 years</b> Giuseppe Visani, Martina Chiarucci, Sara Paolasini, Federica Loscocco and Alessandro Isidori
42	<b>Targeting CD38 for acute leukemia</b> Xushu Zhong and Hongbing Ma
53	<b>Deregulated calcium signaling in blood cancer: Underlying mechanisms and therapeutic potential</b> Tracey Immanuel, Jixia Li, Taryn N. Green, Anna Bogdanova and Maggie L. Kalev-Zylinska
89	<b>High-cutoff hemodialysis in multiple myeloma patients with acute kidney injury</b> Yan Xing, Jipeng Yan, Zixian Yu, Jin Zhao, Yuwei Wang, Xiayin Li, Yunlong Qin and Shiren Sun
103	<b>The path towards consensus genome classification of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma for use in clinical practice</b> Matias Mendeville, Margaretha G. M. Roemer, G. Tjitske Los-de Vries, Martine E. D. Chamuleau, Daphne de Jong and Bauke Ylstra
115	<b>The 8p11 myeloproliferative syndrome: Genotypic and phenotypic classification and targeted therapy</b> Taotao Li, Gaoling Zhang, Xiaoling Zhang, Hai Lin and Qiuju Liu
133	<b>Dysregulation of FBW7 in malignant lymphoproliferative disorders</b> Xin Wan, Wei Guo, Zhumei Zhan and Ou Bai





## OPEN ACCESS

EDITED AND REVIEWED BY  
Alessandro Isidori,  
AORMN Hospital, Italy

\*CORRESPONDENCE  
Francesco Saraceni  
✉ francesco.saraceni@  
ospedaliriuniti.marche.it

SPECIALTY SECTION  
This article was submitted to  
Hematologic Malignancies,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 22 November 2022  
ACCEPTED 09 December 2022  
PUBLISHED 22 December 2022

CITATION  
Saraceni F and Morè S (2022) Editorial:  
Reviews in hematologic malignancies.  
*Front. Oncol.* 12:1105523.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.1105523

COPYRIGHT  
© 2022 Saraceni and Morè. This is an  
open-access article distributed under  
the terms of the [Creative Commons  
Attribution License \(CC BY\)](#). The use,  
distribution or reproduction in other  
forums is permitted, provided the  
original author(s) and the copyright  
owner(s) are credited and that the  
original publication in this journal is  
cited, in accordance with accepted  
academic practice. No use,  
distribution or reproduction is  
permitted which does not comply with  
these terms.

# Editorial: Reviews in hematologic malignancies

Francesco Saraceni\* and Sonia Morè

Hematology Department, Azienda Ospedaliero Universitaria Ospedali Riuniti, Ancona, Italy

## KEYWORDS

hematologic malignancies, diffuse large B cell lymphoma, reviews, metabolic dysregulation, multiple myeloma

## Editorial on the Research Topic Reviews in hematologic malignancies

Hematological malignancies are a group of heterogeneous diseases that have always formed the basis of a very active research field in terms of diagnostic approaches, prognostic stratification models, and therapeutic weapons, aiming to achieve personalization of care to the individual patient. Major steps forward have been taken in terms of the study of tumor cells, but increasing attention has been paid in recent years to the tumor microenvironment.

In this collection, titled “Reviews in hematologic malignancies,” three out of the nine reviews pertain to biological insights into hematological malignancies, treating such current and important themes as tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs) and alterations in calcium homeostasis, and highlighting the importance of a biological–metabolic characterization of hemopathies. In particular, [Xie et al.](#) describe the novel role of TAMs in the proliferation of malignancies, not only oncological but also hematological. The authors differentiate two phenotypes: M2 TAMs have a low antigen-presenting capability and are involved in angiogenesis, tumor cell invasion, resistance to therapy, and release of anti-inflammatory molecules; in contrast, M1 TAMs may provoke a Th-1 response and secrete pro-inflammatory molecules. The authors describe the clinical–biological implications of their findings in relation to several hemopathies, also proposing potential future therapeutic targets. [Immanuel et al.](#) focus on metabolomics, metabolic dysregulation having also emerged in recent years as a hallmark of several hematologic malignancies and a contributor to tumor initiation, progression, metastasis, and drug resistance. The authors demonstrate, using data collected from databases on lymphoid and myeloid malignancies, that calcium could be considered to be a second messenger controlling a wide range of cellular functions, highlighting for the first time the importance of alterations to calcium homeostasis in hematological malignancies and their genetic basis, and thus paving the way for future avenues of research into new metabolic therapeutic pathways.

Moreover, the reviews presented in this Research Topic address lymphoproliferative and myeloproliferative diseases separately, covering current hot topics in each case. Firstly, [Mendeville et al.](#) propose a genomic classification of diffuse large B cell

lymphomas (DLBCL), outlining a plan of work toward the construction of this genomic classification, harmonization of each classification with others, and translation of this harmonization into clinical practice in order to improve diagnosis and therapy decisions. Recognizing the role of the deregulation of F-box and WD-repeat domain-containing protein 7 (FBW7) as a key component of UPS proteins and a critical tumor suppressor in human cancers, [Wan et al.](#) separately examine its role in various hematological malignancies. In particular, they note that FBW7 mutations or inactivation are described as drivers of chemoresistance and poor prognosis, but clinical trials are needed to confirm these data and develop novel therapeutic strategies against them.

With regard to multiple myeloma (MM), there is currently an unmet medical need for improved identification of high-risk cases and the tailoring of effective treatments for these, considering that high-risk patients have been demonstrated to have poorer outcomes than the MM population as a whole. Among the clinical features of high-risk disease, renal failure is one of the most challenging in clinical practice. [Xing et al.](#) highlight the available data on the role of HCO hemodialysis, whose role is still controversial. Data from observational or randomized trials demonstrate that its use could reduce free light chains on serum plasma, but may not significantly improve outcomes. There seems to be a trend toward more positive renal outcomes, but data from randomized trials are needed to demonstrate this and to prove the existence of a tangible and significant advantage.

With regard to acute myeloid leukemia (AML), the authors of several reviews tackle specific areas of interest with the objective of improving customization of therapeutic programs for individual patients and widening the applicability of personalized medicine. [Wang et al.](#) focus on nucleophosmin (NPM1), which is the most commonly mutated gene in adult AML, presenting either alone or along with other mutations. The authors describe the results of multiple trials employing different therapies in this context, highlighting the future role of association therapy in NPM1-mutated AML and the key role of its use in MRD assessment. The observation that high CD38 expression occurs in AML blasts without an obvious correlation with cytomorphological and genetic characteristics, and that targeting CD38 has demonstrated efficacy and interesting power in modulation of immune surveillance, paves the way for ongoing trials employing anti-CD38 treatments in AML. In particular, [Zhong and Ma](#) describe the exploration of novel anti-CD38-based therapies in clinical trials for acute leukemias, especially daratumumab in T-ALL. [Visani et al.](#) clearly sum up

the therapeutic landscape of optimal treatments for younger AML patients, from intensive chemotherapy to targeted therapy, attesting to major improvements in survival and steps toward a curative strategy in this setting.

Finally, there is also movement toward a genomic classification of myeloproliferative neoplasms (MPNs). Rapid advancements have been made in gene sequencing technology over the last decade. [Li et al.](#) tackle 8p11 myeloproliferative syndrome (EMS), which is an aggressive hematological neoplasm occurring with or without eosinophilia and caused by a rearrangement of the FGFR1 gene at 8p11-12. The authors describe in detail the genomic mechanisms and classifications of this rare entity, focusing their attention on the role of TKI in this hematological malignancy. However, data from clinical trials involving targeting of FGFR1 will be needed in the future to develop improved prognostication and ways to therapeutically attack EMS.

In conclusion, many findings have emerged from biological studies of hematological malignancies over recent decades, and these findings are being successfully translated into clinical practice, enabling more precise diagnosis and improved outcomes for various hemopathies.

## Author contributions

FS and SM wrote the manuscript draft and reviewed the final manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.



# Role and Mechanisms of Tumor-Associated Macrophages in Hematological Malignancies

Yutong Xie, Huan Yang, Chao Yang, Liren He, Xi Zhang, Li Peng, Hongbin Zhu and Lei Gao\*

Medical Center of Hematology, State Key Laboratory of Trauma, Burn and Combined Injury, Xinqiao Hospital, Army Medical University, Chongqing, China

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Francesco Saraceni,  
Azienda Ospedaliero Universitaria  
Ospedali Riuniti, Italy

### Reviewed by:

Yu-gang Huang,  
Hubei University of Medicine, China  
Yifan Kong,  
University of Kentucky, United States  
Dongfang Zhou,  
Southern Medical University, China

### \*Correspondence:

Lei Gao  
gaolei7765@163.com

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Hematologic Malignancies,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

**Received:** 01 May 2022

**Accepted:** 15 June 2022

**Published:** 07 July 2022

### Citation:

Xie Y, Yang H, Yang C, He L, Zhang X,  
Peng L, Zhu H and Gao L (2022) Role  
and Mechanisms of Tumor-  
Associated Macrophages in  
Hematological Malignancies.  
Front. Oncol. 12:933666.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.933666

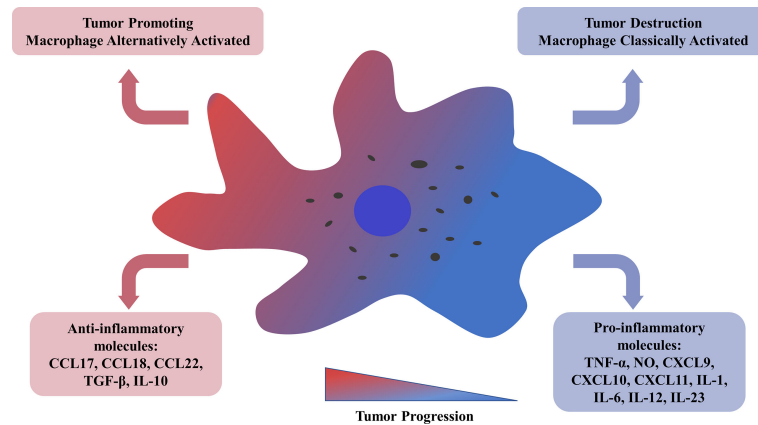
Mounting evidence has revealed that many nontumor cells in the tumor microenvironment, such as fibroblasts, endothelial cells, mesenchymal stem cells, and leukocytes, are strongly involved in tumor progression. In hematological malignancies, tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs) are considered to be an important component that promotes tumor growth and can be polarized into different phenotypes with protumor or antitumor roles. This Review emphasizes research related to the role and mechanisms of TAMs in hematological malignancies. TAMs lead to poor prognosis by influencing tumor progression at the molecular level, including nurturing cancer stem cells and laying the foundation for metastasis. Although detailed molecular mechanisms have not been clarified, TAMs may be a new therapeutic target in hematological disease treatment.

**Keywords:** macrophage, lymphoma, myeloma, leukemia, prognosis

## INTRODUCTION

Macrophages are important cellular components of the innate immune system that originate from bone marrow (BM) precursors. Plasticity and diversity are traits of the monocyte-macrophage differentiation pathway. The level of macrophage activation in different locations and at different times indicates the polarization of macrophages. Macrophages are usually polarized into the M1 or M2 type, and these types have different functional characteristics and different abilities to induce T helper cell (Th1 or Th2) responses (1, 2). M1 macrophages are found in settings dominated by Toll-like receptor (TLR) and interferon signaling. M2 macrophages arise in immunity *via* Th2 responses. Both of these macrophage types can indicate the current inflammation and trauma repair statuses.

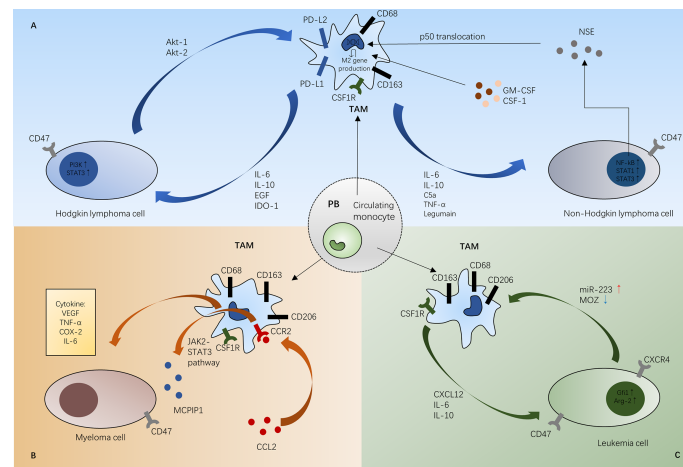
Recent studies have shown that a group of cells derived from bone marrow called tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs) is recruited to tumors and enhance tumor hypoxia and aerobic glycolysis in solid tumors (3). In particular, some tumor-derived molecules, such as CSF-1 and IL-10, stimulate a considerable proportion of TAMs to differentiate into M2 macrophages (4, 5). Several studies have shown that most kinds of cancer linked to TAMs have poor progression and prognosis (6). M1 type, triggered by GM-CSF, IFN- $\gamma$ , and LPS, could release pro-inflammatory molecules, such as TNF- $\alpha$ , NO, CXCL9, CXCL10, CXCL11, IL-1, IL-6, IL-12, IL-23; Conversely, M2 phenotype can be activated by M-CSF, TGF- $\beta$ , IL-4, IL-10, IL-13, which leads to the high secretion of anti-inflammatory molecules, such as CCL17, CCL18, CCL22, TGF- $\beta$ , IL-10 (**Figure 1**) (7–10). In hematological malignancies, like myeloma, lymphoma, leukemia, and other malignancies,



**FIGURE 1** | Tumor-associated macrophages could be alternatively activated related to tumor progression and metastasis. M2 TAMs, with a low antigen-presenting capability, get involved in angiogenesis, tumor cell invasion, resistance to therapy, and release of anti-inflammatory molecules, such as CCL17/18/22, TGF- $\beta$ , IL-10. M1 TAMs could provoke a Th-1 response and secrete pro-inflammatory molecules, such as TNF- $\alpha$ , NO, CXCL9/10/11, IL-1/6/12/23. TNF, tumor necrosis factor; NO, nitric oxide; CXCL, chemokine ligands with CX3-C motif; IL, interleukin; TGF, tumor growth factor.

macrophages invade tissues and acquire an activated phenotype to participate in disease processes. The relationship between TAMs and Hodgkin lymphoma (HL) has been studied relatively more than the relationships between TAMs and other hematological malignancies. A new study revealed that the adverse overall survival impact of TAMs in classical Hodgkin

lymphoma (cHL) is dependent on checkpoint expression, especially on programmed death ligand 1 (PD-L1) and indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO-1) expression (11). However, there are few reports on the relationship between TAMs and leukemia. In leukemia, TAMs are referred to as leukemia-associated macrophages (LAMs); they are referred to



**FIGURE 2** | Schematic representations of mechanisms between TAMs and tumor cells in Hodgkin lymphoma and non-Hodgkin lymphoma (A), myeloma (B), and leukemia (C). In the different tumor microenvironment, TAMs infiltrate different tumor tissue to promote tumor growth. (A) In Hodgkin lymphoma, TAMs can activate HL cell proliferation through the STAT3 pathway and PI3K-Akt pathway. Besides, M1 macrophage polarization can be predominated by the NF- $\kappa$ B and STAT1 pathways in non-Hodgkin lymphoma. (B) CCL2 induces MCP1P1 expression via the JAK2-STAT3 signaling pathway in the MM bone marrow microenvironment. TAMs can also secrete proangiogenic cytokines like VEGF in MM microenvironment. (C) In the leukemia microenvironment, CSF-1R signaling paves the way for TAM recruitment. Gfi1 polarizes M1 phenotype macrophages into M2 macrophages to suppress the immune system and MOZ is a direct target of miR-223 promoting monocyte-to-macrophage development and M1 polarization. STAT3, signal transducer and activator of transcription; EGF, epidermal growth factor; IDO-1, indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase; CSF1R, colony-stimulating factor receptor; CSF-1, colony-stimulating factor-1; GM-CSF, granulocyte macrophage-colony stimulating factor; TNF- $\alpha$ , tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$ ; NSE, neuron-specific enolase; VEGF, vascular endothelial growth factor; COX-2, cyclooxygenase-2; MOZ, monocytic leukemia zinc-finger; Gfi1, growth factor independent 1; Arg-2, arginase-1; PB, peripheral blood; TAM, tumor-associated macrophage.

as acute leukemia-associated macrophages (AAMs) in acute myeloid leukemia (AML) and nurse-like cells (NLCs) in chronic myeloid leukemia (CML). The objective of our review is to discuss the role of macrophages and their activated phenotype in different hematological malignancies.

## MACROPHAGES IN LYMPHOMA

Macrophages can infiltrate malignant tumor tissues. Due to the similarity between lymphomas and solid tumors, many publications have clarified the existence of macrophages in malignant lymphoma. Here, we summarize the mechanisms by which TAMs are involved in angiogenesis, immunosuppression, and activation of tumor cells of HL, T-cell lymphoma and B-cell lymphoma and the clinical prognostic implications.

### Macrophages in Hodgkin Lymphoma

cHL affects young people and is characterized by good prognosis in most cases. There are a small number of neoplastic Hodgkin and Reed-Sternberg (HRS) cells in the microenvironment of cHL with an abundant inflammatory infiltrate of immune cells.

TAMs are linked to adverse prognostic outcomes in HL in a checkpoint-dependent manner. In 1973, Coppleson LW confirmed the existence of macrophages in HL; however, poor prognosis with respect to TAMs was found later by Steidl C et al. (12, 13). The researchers demonstrated that TAM density could predict the treatment outcome by experimenting with paraffin-embedded particles. They also indicated that M2 TAMs could lead to tumor progression and immune escape. Roemer, M. G et al. confirmed that in cHL, the prognostic impact of TAMs on overall survival is checkpoint-dependent. Affected by the genetic/genomic variation of chromosome 9p24.1, PD-1 interacts with PD-L1 and PD-L2 on TAMs (14). IDO-1, which is a tryptophan-catabolizing enzyme, is also expressed by macrophages. Researchers confirmed that large amounts of PD-L1+ and IDO-1+ TAMs lead to adverse survival in patients and that biomarkers of the tumor microenvironment are checkpoint-dependent (11). As Carey et al. reported PD-1<sup>+</sup> CD4 T cell and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell, together with PD-L1+ macrophages and HRS cells played an important role in cHL microenvironment (15). Tislelizumab, a humanized immunoglobulin G4 antiprogrammed cell death protein 1 antibody, binding to Fcγ receptor on macrophages, demonstrated a favorable safety outcome for patients with relapsed/refractory cHL in a 3-year follow-up phase II study (16). Werner, L. et al. also confirmed in 2020 that moderate quantities of macrophages were associated with a better prognosis than very low or very high numbers using MYC-positive macrophage detection (17).

Due to the severity of HL progression, accurate prognostic models and clinically relevant biomarkers have become increasingly important. Whiteside TL et al. showed that TAMs were significantly related to primary treatment failure *via* gene expression analysis. They also demonstrated that relapse after auto-HSCT (P=0.008) and reduced progression-free survival (P=0.03) were correlated with CD68<sup>+</sup> macrophages in HL (18).

Subsequently, an increasing number of studies have confirmed the relationship between macrophages and HL. Although CD68 and CD163 are recognized to be specific surface molecules of TAMs, some research has found that the prognostic significance of CD68 is not sufficiently related to clinical outcomes in cHL (19). A phase II clinical trial of CS1001 (PD-L1 inhibitor) of five relapsed or refractory (R/R) cHL elucidated that multiplex immunofluorescence staining was less intense for CD163 than CD68 (20). However, scholars from Korea found that CD163 is a better prognostic marker of macrophages in cHL (21). New reports suggested that HL patients with the highest M2 TAM count using CD163 as an M2 polarization marker had reduced disease-free survival and overall survival (11). These findings indicate that CD163 is better than CD68 as a prognostic marker for TAMs in HL.

The abovementioned findings indicate that it is likely that the effect of TAMs on outcome in HL may be related to potential changes in macrophage polarization. HRS cells can differentiated TAMs towards M2 phenotype by secreting molecules such as TGF-β and IL-13 (22). Ruella et al. cultured M2-like phenotype macrophages from monocytes, together with HDLM-2 cells and GM-CSF. The results showed that these M2 macrophages, expressed CD163, CD206, PD-L1, inhibited the growth of human CD19 chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T cells, which suggests an unsatisfactory therapeutic effect of CAR T cell. CD123 expresses on macrophages in the microenvironment of HL, suggesting that CD123-targeted therapies might impact on the tumor microenvironment (23). It was previously shown that TAMs can activate HL cell proliferation through the STAT3 pathway (24). The STAT3 pathway also induces macrophage polarization toward the M2 phenotype (25). The STAT3 pathway can be activated by macrophage-derived factors such as epidermal growth factor (EGF), IL-6, and IL-10 (26–29). In cHL patients, IL-10 is also regarded as a marker of tumor burden and as an unfavorable host-tumor factor (30, 31). IL-10 was reported to promote the poor overall survival of cHL *via* genetic regulation of the tumor microenvironment. Single-nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) in IL-10 can be regarded as prognostic markers in adult cHL. Furthermore, the percentage of macrophage activating factor (MAF)-expressing cells can change, which suggests a role of these cells in determining the host genetic background that induces macrophage polarization and an indirect role in microenvironment shaping (32). The PI3K-Akt pathway is also involved in HL pathogenesis (33). PI3K inhibitor RP6530 decreases the release of lactic acid by downregulates the metabolic regulator pyruvate kinase muscle isozyme 2 (PKM2) (34). A first-in-human phase I, open-label study of Tonalisib (RP6530) enrolled 35 patients across 11 dose levels with R/R hematological malignancies correlated well with clinical outcome and further phase I/II studies are being undertaken to evaluate the efficacy (35). Later, Locatelli et al. found that downregulating lactic acid released by HRS favors M2 type macrophage. They also found that the blockade of PI3K could lead M1-type macrophages to transition into the M2 type, which suggests a new therapeutic strategy to treat patients with HL (36). However, how these mechanisms truly affect macrophage polarization remains unclear.



## Macrophages in Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma

### Macrophages in Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma

Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL) accounts for 30–40% of non-HL clinical cases (5). TAMs play an active role in the progression of DLBCL. Some studies have confirmed that TAMs and specifically M2-TAMs are linked to poor prognosis in DLBCL and central nervous system DLBCL (37, 38). In *in vitro* assessment of the progression of DLBCL, M2 TAMs were found to affect the overexpression of legumain by disrupting the extracellular matrix and promoting angiogenesis (39).

In DLBCL, the relationship between CD68<sup>+</sup> TAMs and overall survival varies. Some studies have shown that there is no relationship between TAMs and prognosis, whereas others have reported a significant influence (40, 41). Many studies have shown that CD163<sup>+</sup> TAMs and the CD163/CD68 ratio are linked to clinical outcome (37, 42, 43). Specifically, it is thought that different therapeutic options could exert different influences on TAMs. 85% to 95% of *de novo* DLBCL patients express PD-L1, correlated with macrophages and STAT3 expression (44). Pollari et al. collected tumor tissue from 74 primary testicular lymphoma patients, and examined macrophage markers, T-cell markers, B-cell marker, and checkpoint molecules, illustrating that PD-1- PD-L1 signaling have a promising role in clinical outcome (45).

In DLBCL, TAMs have been demonstrated to produce cytokines such as C5a, IL-6 and TNF- $\alpha$  to activate the Stat3 and NF- $\kappa$ B pathways (46). A new study investigated the relationship between neuron-specific enolase (NSE) levels and the prognosis of DLBCL. The researchers found that the protein expression of, which mediates nuclear p50 translocation with subsequent dysfunction of classical nuclear factor- $\kappa$ B (NF- $\kappa$ B), thereby promoting M2 polarization and shifting the role of macrophages, was increased in DLBCL (47). This mechanism is related to the IRF/STAT signaling pathway of macrophage polarization. Polarization can be skewed toward the M1 phenotype *via* STAT1 signaling and toward the M2 phenotype *via* STAT6 signaling. Two adaptors, MyD88 and TRIF, regulate signaling downstream of TLR4, which ultimately activates NF- $\kappa$ B, a pivotal transcription factor influencing M1 macrophage activation. M1 macrophage polarization is predominated by the NF- $\kappa$ B and STAT1 pathways, which play a proinflammatory role (48, 49). It is well known that the most common therapy for DLBCL is CHOP (cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine, and prednisone) or the combination of rituximab and CHOP (R-CHOP) chemotherapy (50, 51). R-CHOP combined with granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF) prolongs the survival of elderly DLBCL patients (52, 53). Zhang et al. first reported the antitumor, macrophage polarization-related molecular mechanisms by which GM-CSF affects CHOP and R-CHOP therapy in 2021 (54). The researchers found that GM-CSF induced repolarization of M2 macrophages to increase M1 macrophages, providing ideas for how macrophages mediate the AKT pathway, a well-characterized pathway in DLBCL.

### Macrophages in Follicular Lymphoma

Follicular lymphoma is a common indolent B-cell lymphoma characterized by a slow clinical course that is usually considered

incurable. Research on macrophages in follicular lymphoma has mostly focused on predicting overall survival. Kridel R et al. found that two patient groups treated with different therapies showed an opposite correlation between M2 TAM density and prognosis (55). Some studies have suggested that the number of CD68<sup>+</sup> TAMs is related to the prognosis of follicular lymphoma (56). Another study found that patients with an increased number of CD68<sup>+</sup> TAMs had longer survival (57). Although the number of CD163<sup>+</sup> macrophages can predict the prognosis of patients with follicular lymphoma, their impact depends on the treatment that the patients received from a study involved 395 samples treated with rituximab, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine, and prednisone, and randomized to rituximab maintenance or observation (55). Furthermore, a recent meta-analysis revealed that high CD68<sup>+</sup> TAM numbers, diffuse patterns of FOXP3<sup>+</sup> regulatory T (Treg) cells and PD1<sup>+</sup> cells, and high PD-L1 cell numbers are adverse factors leading to early transformation of follicular lymphoma. A study on the immune microenvironment of follicular cell lymphoma showed that immune infiltrate diversity portends good clinical efficacy in follicular lymphoma, implying that a rich immune microenvironment in follicular lymphoma is important (58).

Colony-stimulating factor-1 (CSF-1) and its receptor CSF-1R have been thoroughly studied in follicular lymphoma, and the results have indicated that macrophages can be a new therapeutic target because CSF-1 is one of the most important recruitment factors for macrophage polarization. Regarding solid tumors, glioma has been reported to be cured by treatment targeting the CSF-1R/CSF-1 axis. A recent study demonstrated that CSF-1R inhibition by PLX3397 has a higher impact on M2 macrophages than on M1 macrophages and leads to their repolarization toward an M1-like phenotype (59).

### Macrophages in Marginal Zone B-Cell Lymphoma

Splenic marginal zone lymphoma (SMZL) is also an incurable indolent small B-cell lymphoma usually occurring in elderly people (average age of 65 years old) (60). Escape from immune control is the main change leading to exacerbation of the disease, characterized by abundant T-cells in the periphery but low numbers in the stroma, which surrounds large amounts of tumor cells (61). Chen and Mellman et al. suggested that SMZL is characterized by an inflamed phenotype, with the presence of intratumoral infiltration of T-cells into the tumor microenvironment in addition to myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSCs) and tissue-associated macrophages, which is closely related to poor overall survival (61). SMZL with an inflamed phenotype features the expression of PD-L1 as a mechanisms for immune escape; PD-L1 is colocalized with CD163, a marker of alternatively activated macrophages (62).

### Macrophages in Peripheral T-Cell Lymphoma

Peripheral T-cell lymphoma (PTCL) is an aggressive form of lymphoma in Asia that usually leads to poor overall survival (63). Early research found that in acute T-cell leukemia/lymphoma, CD68<sup>+</sup> TAM infiltration exists; however, this feature is not related to poor prognosis and angiogenesis. In contrast, the number of CD163<sup>+</sup> TAMs was found to be associated with for

the prognosis of T-cell lymphoma (64, 65). Iqbal J et al. analyzed the influence of CD68 expression on the promotion of macrophage differentiation by GATA-binding protein 3 (GATA3). GATA3 and T-box family transcription factor (T-bet) are Th1 and Th2 cell differentiation markers, respectively, and T-bet-positive PTCL has a better prognosis than GATA3-positive PTCL (66, 67).

Cutaneous T-cell lymphoma (CTCL) is a heterogeneous group of T-cell lymphomas located in the skin in which macrophages behave as M2 macrophages (68, 69). In a study of CTCLs, a high number of CD163<sup>+</sup> M2 TAMs was linked to a poor clinical prognosis and was correlated with the level of soluble IL-2 (65). IL-10 is reported to be higher than average in CTCLs. IL-10 has been confirmed to increase the expression of PD-L1 to induce anti-inflammatory regulation. Xuesong W et al. proved that IL-10 is not only a biomarker but also a key cytokine in macrophage polarization that leads to tumor growth and can inhibit effective cutaneous T-cell lymphoma therapy (70). A retrospective study of 205 patients published in 2020 showed that an increased level of IL-10 is an independent factor that indicates poor overall survival, a low complete response rate and a higher early relapse rate (71).

## MACROPHAGES IN MYELOMA

Multiple myeloma (MM) is a B-cell hematological tumor characterized by a large number of malignant plasma cells in the bone marrow. MM cells are highly dependent on the bone marrow microenvironment and can create an immunosuppressive microenvironment conducive to tumor growth by secreting cytokines or directly contacting surrounding immune cells. Macrophages are abundant in the bone marrow of patients with MM and can promote the growth, proliferation and drug resistance of tumor cells and participate in the formation of an immunosuppressive microenvironment.

TAMs can negatively influence MM growth and progression, leading to a poor outcome. Angiogenesis is a major feature of MM and features stimulation of angiogenic factors by plasma cell, inducing the transformation of monoclonal gammopathy of undermined significance (MGUS) into MM (72). TAMs can secrete proangiogenic cytokines like VEGF and TNF- $\alpha$  and express proangiogenic enzymes such as cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) (73, 74). There has been some research progress related to microRNAs involved in the bone marrow microenvironment. Exosome-derived miR-let-7c promotes angiogenesis by polarizing M2 macrophages in the MM microenvironment (70). Macrophages also regulate tumor growth by controlling cell metabolism. One hypothesis is that M2 macrophages can inhibit PKG1 phosphorylation by secreting IL-6 to disrupt the connection between macrophages and tumor cells (75).

Elevated microvessel density has been linked to CD163-positive TAMs and CD68/CD163 double-positive M2 TAMs. Andersen et al. suggested that in MM patients, CD163 expression was higher in bone marrow than in blood samples, and high

CD163 expression correlated with a poor prognosis and a higher International Staging System (ISS) stage. Moreover, an increased number of CD163<sup>+</sup> TAMs has also been found to be a powerful predictor of poor prognosis in MM in the era of novel drugs. CD163 and inducible NO synthase (iNOS) expression have been combined with ISS stage as new prognostic factors. Furthermore, increased expression of CD206, a soluble M2 macrophage marker, indicates reduced overall survival (76–79). Sanyal et al. found a novel cell surface marker for M2 macrophages MS4A4A which includes CD20 (MS4A1), FcR $\beta$  (MS4A2) and Htm4 (MS4A3), suggesting immunotherapeutic potential in the treatment of MM (80).

CCL2 is a critical molecule that recruits monocytes and induces inflammation (81). The inactivation of CCL2-CCR2 was found to reduce tumor growth in solid neoplasms. The chemokine CCL2 was found to promote macrophage infiltration in the MM bone marrow microenvironment and to encourage proliferation (82). De Beule and colleagues revealed that AZD1480, a Janus kinase 2 (JAK2) inhibitor, was correlated with protumor effects *via* the STAT3 pathway in 5T33MM cells (78, 83). A recent study found that increased CCL2 induces MCP1 expression *via* the JAK2-STAT3 signaling pathway, which promotes tumor growth (79, 84). Trabectedin, a drug that kills monocytes and macrophages, triggers antiangiogenic activity by suppressing CCL2 and VEGF production. Due to this effect, the potential of trabectedin as a targeted agent in anti-MM therapeutic strategies has been proposed (85). CSF1R blockade significantly inhibits myeloma-associated macrophage polarization to the M2 type, implying that CSF1R-blocking antibodies could be a new tool for MM therapy (86).

## MACROPHAGES IN LEUKEMIA

Since lymphoma is similar to solid tumors, research in lymphoma is relatively common. However, leukemia is unique. There are significant pathological differences between leukemia and solid tumors, and thus, studies of macrophage properties and actions in leukemia are lacking. Compared to solid tumors, hematological malignancies have a unique immunological microenvironment. Leukemia originates from leukemic stem cells (LSCs), and these LSCs maintain the hematopoietic microenvironment and hematopoietic stem cell (HSC) survival and function, which supports LSC proliferation through complex signals. Leukemia is propagated by LSCs, which cannot be totally eradicated and persist, ultimately leading to recurrence (87). TAMs, existing in the microenvironment of different types of leukemia are called LAMs.

### Macrophages in Acute Lymphocytic Leukemia

Acute T-cell leukemia is characterized by infection with human T-cell leukemia virus. Komohara et al. showed that CD163<sup>+</sup> M2 macrophages are closely associated with the progression of T-cell acute lymphocytic leukemia (T-ALL) (88). Recently, researchers reported that an inhibitor of the M-CSF receptor may suppress

the stimulation of macrophages, which can be used as a therapeutic strategy (89). A JAK2/FLT3 inhibitor, pacritinib, was found to block CSF-1R to improve the microenvironment (89). Further research found that CSF-1R signaling paves the way for TAM recruitment and obstructs TAM proliferation in a T-ALL mouse model (90). The CXCR4/CXCL12 axis was found to inhibit TAM polarization toward the M1 phenotype. Some preclinical studies have demonstrated that the CXCR4 inhibitor plerixafor improves the clinical scores of T-ALL (91).

In B-cell acute lymphocytic leukemia (B-ALL), there are few studies about macrophages. MDSCs and Treg cells have become the focus of B-ALL research in recent years given their mutual relationship. MDSCs have emerged as a great contributor to tumor angiogenesis, drug resistance, and the promotion of tumor metastases (92). Recent studies have shown that MDSCs can continue to differentiate into TAMs in the tumor environment and can be divided into an M1 subgroup, which inhibits tumor growth, and an M2 subgroup, which promotes tumor growth. MDSCs consist of two types: monocytic MDSCs (MO-MDSCs) and polymorphonuclear MDSCs (PMN-MDSCs) (93). A recent study found that PMN-MDSCs and Treg cells play important roles in maintaining the immune-suppressive state of B-ALL, which means that they may be independent predictors of B-ALL progression. However, the relationship between peripheral Treg cells and MDSCs has not been fully recognized (94). Lineage reprogramming could be a promising future treatment in B-ALL therapy, and such a strategy was shown to eliminate the leukemogenicity of Ph-positive B-ALL cells and turn them into macrophage-like cells *in vitro* (91).

## Macrophages in Acute Myeloid Leukemia

A German scholar named the macrophages in AML as AML-associated macrophages (AAMs). In AML, which factors induce macrophage polarization remains unclear. Al-Matary YS et al. proved that LAMs exert an important influence on the overall survival and drug resistance of AML patients. Their results suggest that leukemic cells and the microenvironment can induce the proliferation and infiltration of monocytes and macrophages and promote their differentiation into AAMs. The main reason for relapse in AML is LSCs, which can be supported by AAMs *via* extracellular matrix remodeling, angiogenesis, and lymphangiogenesis (95). AAMs highly express Gfi1, which polarizes M1 phenotype macrophages into M2 macrophages to suppress the immune system (96). In addition, a growth factor-independent transcriptional repressor was found to reprogram LAMs toward the antitumor state. The leukemia hematopoietic microenvironment is complex and includes fibroblasts, macrophages and other components. Variations in the hematopoietic microenvironment in leukemia have not been reported. There is mounting evidence that illustrates that the AML microenvironment can re-educate monocytes and macrophages to transition into the M2 phenotype. Mussai et al. provided the first reports showing that arginase II secreted from primary AML blasts reeducates healthy donor-derived monocytes toward an M2-like phenotype, as demonstrated by upregulation of CD206 (97).

The AML microenvironment has tissue-specific heterogeneity. In the MLL-AF9 AML mouse model, splenic LAMs more often exist in the M2 phenotype, while bone marrow LAMs more often exist in the M1 phenotype. AML creates an immunosuppressive microenvironment. By demonstrating an arginase-dependent ability of AML, Mussai et al. polarized surrounding monocytes into a suppressive M2 type macrophage. The researchers also found that repolarization of LAMs through targeting of the SAPK/JNK pathway and IRF7-SAPK/JNK pathway by interferon regulatory factor 7 (IRF7) can prolong the survival of AML mice, providing regarded a new immunotherapy strategy against leukemia (96, 98). Keech et al. showed a high degree of leukemia burden in MLL-AF9 AML mice and that nonmalignant and AML bone marrow macrophages display a decrease in M1 macrophage markers (99). It has also been found that monocytic leukemia zinc-finger (MOZ) is a direct target of miR-223 promoting monocyte-to-macrophage development and M1 polarization (100). A recent study showed that peritoneal resident macrophages in mice with AML induced by MLL-AF9 show an M2-like phenotype (101). These results strongly suggest that the leukemia microenvironment may enhance the immunotherapy effect in AML by affecting the apoptosis and killing ability of macrophages. Switching M1 to M2 is through lasting exposure to polarizing molecules or direct cell-to-cell contact between macrophages and cancer cells (102). Smirnova, T. further proved that in the presence of GM-CSF, inhibiting CSF1R could repolarization macrophage, thus improving the efficiency of AML therapy, which indicated a promising therapeutic method to modulate macrophage phenotype (103).

## Macrophages in Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia

Chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) is characterized by the accumulation of CD5<sup>+</sup> B cells in blood, secondary lymphoid organs and bone marrow. Burger JA et al. found that nurse-like cells (NLCs) derived from blood could protect CLL B-cells from apoptosis through stromal cell-derived factor-1 (104). In fact, NLCs are CLL-specific TAMs characterized by expression of the markers CD68 and CD163 (105). It is unknown why NLCs increase the survival rate and drug-induced apoptosis of CLL cells. Boissard et al. reported that LFA-3 appeared to have an adverse influence on prognosis in an exploratory cohort of 60 CLL patients receiving frontline immunochemotherapy (105). IFN- $\gamma$  was found to reprogram NLCs into the M1 state (106). The JAK2/FLT3 inhibitor pacritinib restrains the CSF-1R signaling pathway, thus preventing the generation and survival of NLCs (107). Edwards V DK et al. showed that significant synergy was observed when combining CSF1R inhibitors with two current CLL therapies that block the signaling pathway of the tumor cell-intrinsic B-cell receptor (108). The proinflammatory switch of NLCs plays an important role in modulating the CLL microenvironment. Trabectedin also induced an antileukemia effect in a CLL mouse model by depleting TAMs *via* the CCL2-CCR2 signaling axis (109). The CSF1 receptor also participates in antineoplastic activation by interfering with leukemic cell and NLC interactions (107).



## Macrophages in Chronic Myeloid Leukemia

Previous studies have shown that M2-type macrophages are the predominant infiltrate in the bone marrow microenvironment of CML patients, with their functions being dominant, and the number of positive cells increases gradually with the progression of the disease (110). By CSF1/CSF-1/M-CSF pathway, autophagy can be induced through the differentiation from human monocytes to macrophages. Researchers found that P2RY6 agonist activated CSF-1 treated monocytes differentiation to promote autophagy induction in some CMML patients (111). Researchers found high accumulation of CD68<sup>+</sup>, CD163<sup>+</sup> and CD206<sup>+</sup> macrophages in bone marrow biopsy samples. Macrophages have been reported to increase the cytotoxicity of natural killer (NK) cells against solid tumor cells. In CML bone marrow aspirates, there are higher proportions of macrophages and NK cells. Choo et al. found that mycoplasma-infected CML cells were protected from NK cytotoxicity by macrophages, which was related to macrophage-mediated maintenance of NK cells (112). Besides, the polarization of the M2-like macrophages was found to be associated with K562-derived exosomes in CML (113). This can be a new sight into leukemia-derived exosomes in the development of leukemic niches.

## TAM-TARGETED THERAPEUTIC STRATEGIES

TAMs may be a therapeutic target because they are involved in cancer progression and characterized by unique transcriptional profiles (**Figure 2**) (114). It has been reported that M1-like TAMs have an antitumor effect, while M2-like TAMs have a protumor effect (115). Therefore, induction of TAM polarization from the M2 to M1 phenotype could be a therapeutic strategy to treat hematological malignancies. The different signaling pathways in TAM polarization mainly include five pathways: the JAK/STAT signaling pathway, Notch signaling pathway, PI3K/Akt signaling pathway, TLR/NF- $\kappa$ B signaling pathway and hypoxia-dependent signaling pathway. In addition, some natural compounds also downregulate M2 polarization (116). Our summary of the pathways shifting macrophage polarization is shown in **Table 1**.

TAM-targeted therapy towards the conjugation of antibodies and ligands to the therapeutic molecule carrier. The role and prognostic markers of TAMs, which can be also recognized as crucial receptors in hematological macrophages, is shown in **Table 2**. CD163 receptor on the surface of macrophage can recognize the complex of hemoglobin (Hb) and plasma haptoglobin (Hp). Conjugating the anti-cancer drug dichloroacetic acid (DCA) to the Hb-Hp complex targets the delivery of DCA into cancerous monocytes and scavenges cancer cells (117, 118). Wang et al. suggested that CD71 is a invariably marker and highly expressed in different subtypes of leukemia cells based on which they designed a biomimetic carrier for precision delivery of As<sup>III</sup>, As@Fn nanomedicine, to bind to HL-

60 AML leukemia cells characterized by CD71 (119). This finding gives us a new perspective into ferritin-based targeted therapy connected to hemoglobin targeted therapy delivered to TAMs. More anti-tumor drugs and clinical research are expected to extend our therapeutic scope.

The relationship between overexpression of CD47, a glycoprotein highly expressed in myeloid and lymphoid malignancies, and poor prognosis is under investigated (120). CD47 induces immune escape by binding to the receptor SIRP $\alpha$  to inhibit macrophage phagocytosis and improve T-cell cytotoxicity (121). Advani et al. confirmed that the Hu5F9-G4 antibody has a synergistic effect with rituximab in 22R/R DLBCL and follicular lymphoma patients, indicating that blocking the CD47 immune checkpoint, a so-called “don’t eat me” signal, could exert antitumor effects (122). A recent study demonstrated that the addition of rituximab to CHOP chemotherapy improved the overall outcome of DLBCL patients (123). *In vitro* experiments illustrated that novel fully human anti-CD47 monoclonal antibodies increased macrophage-mediated phagocytosis and improved the prognosis of AML models (124). CC-90002 is an anti-CD47 antibody to block CD47-SIRP $\alpha$  interaction and enhance macrophage-mediated killing ability. However, a phase 1 study of anti-CD47 monoclonal antibody CC-90002 in patients with R/R AML and high-risk MDS still suggested insufficient evidence in clinical activity as expected in spite of well preclinical effect (125).

Trabectedin together with Zoledronic acid are two drugs used to kill tumor cell and TAMs. Trabectedin targets DNA transcription, leading to DNA double strand breaks and cell cycle blockade, which demonstrates a potent anti-tumor effect against Hodgkin Reed Sternberg cells. Tumors of trabectedin-treated mice had fewer TAMs, reducing secretion of CCL5, M-CSF, IL-6, IL-13 in HRS cells (126). Zoledronic acid is a potential therapy to change tumor microenvironment, affecting the secretion of CCL5 and IL-6. In prostate cancer, zoledronic acid repolarizes M2 macrophages to M1 type, exhibiting antitumor effect (127).

Lenalidomide has been proven to influence the tumor microenvironment by improving T-cell and NK-cell function (128). In mouse MM models, lenalidomide was proven to promote M2 macrophage depletion and affected the Th1/Th2 balance (129). The effect of adding ASCT to triplet therapy (lenalidomide, bortezomib, and dexamethasone [RVD]) in patients with multiple myeloma was associated with longer progression-free survival than RVD alone in a phase 3 clinical trial (NCT01208662) (130). Martino et al. reported a retrospective multicenter analysis of 600 RRMM patients treated with the combination of lenalidomide and dexamethasone (KRd) with a 79.9% overall response rate after a median of 11 KRd cycles (131). Pyridoxine, a specific treatment in AML, induces monocyte-macrophage death and apoptosis in THP-1 cells to play an antitumor role (132).

TAK-981 is the first-in-class small-molecular inhibitor of SUMOylation in clinical trials. Small ubiquitin-like modifier (SUMO) is a ubiquitin-like protein superfamily, promoting

**TABLE 1 |** Pathways shifting macrophage polarization in hematological malignancies.

Disease	Mechanism of Action	Results
HL	PI3K-Akt pathway	Leading M1 type macrophage to M2 type
DLBCL	GM-CSF synergistic enhancement effect	Enhancing M1 polarization from M2
DLBL	NSE protein mediates nuclear p50 translocation <i>via</i> IRF/STAT signaling pathway	Promoting M2 polarization and migration ability of macrophage
PTCL	GATA3-dependent mechanism	M2 macrophage differentiation
FL	CSF-1R inhibition by PLX3397	repolarization towards an M1-like phenotype
MM	Inactivation of CCL2-CCR2	Macrophage bone marrow homing, proliferation, and polarization
MM	STAT3 pathway	A Janus kinase (JAK)2 inhibitor was correlated to the pro-tumor effect
MM	Exosome-derived miR-let-7c promotes angiogenesis	Polarizing M2 macrophages in MM microenvironment
MM	CSF1R blockade	Inhibits myeloma-associated macrophage polarizing to M2 type
T-ALL	CXCR4/CXCL12 axis	Inhibiting TAM polarization towards M1 phenotype
AML	Demonstrating an arginase-dependent ability of AML	Suppressive M2-like phenotype <i>in vitro</i>
AML	Expressing Gfi1	Polarizing M1 phenotype macrophage into M2
AML	MOZ Forms an Autoregulatory Feedback Loop with miR-223	Promoting monocyte-to-macrophage development and M1 polarization
AML	Inhibiting CSF1R, in the presence of GM-CSF	Reprogramed MΦ orientation and promoted myeloblast apoptosis
CLL	IFN-γ	Reprogramming tool to polarize NLCs to M1 state
CLL	CSF-1R signaling inhibition	LAMs polarization blocking

inflammatory responses and expressing IFN-1. By blocking SUMOylation, TAK-981 allowing NK cell activation and M1 polarization to enhance antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) and antibody-dependent cellular phagocytosis (ADCP) *via* upregulating IFN-1. Nakamura Et al. showed a preclinical research that TAK-981 and rituximab in xenograft models of human B cell lymphoma have antitumor effect (133). Assouline et al. further proved in a phase 1b/2, open-label, dose-escalation and expansion study that TAK-981 plus rituximab resulted in promising clinical activity (ORR 29%) in the R/R NHL (134). Combination of TAK-981 with anti-CD38 antibody daratumumab also resulted in protective clinical antitumor immune response (135). TAK-981 increased phagocytic activity of macrophages and natural killer cell

cytotoxicity *via* IFN-1 signaling, which could be a promising treatment for patients with hematological malignancies (136).

## CONCLUSION

Macrophages have attracted wide attention in solid tumor research, and their role in hematologic malignancies should also remain a focus. TAMs are referred to as LAMs, AAMs or NLCs in hematologic malignancies. Distinct microenvironments induce different molecular mechanisms of TAMs. The microenvironments of hematologic malignancy can induce the activation of macrophages into type M2 macrophages, which

**TABLE 2 |** The role and prognostic markers of TAMs in hematological malignancies.

Disease	Reference	Marker	Number of Patients	Survival Correlation
cHL	Karihtala et al. (11)	PD-L1, IDO-1	130	High proportions of PD-L1 and IDO-1 TAMs are associated with unfavorable outcomes
	Carey et al. (15)	PD-L1	180	Increased PD-L1 expression had superior PFS
	Kayal et al. (19)	CD68	100	CD68 TAM marker does not have prognostic value
	Suh et al. (21)	CD68, CD163	144	CD163 is a better prognostic marker of macrophages than CD68
DLBCL	Marchesi et al. (37)	CD68/CD163	61	High CD68/CD163 M2 TAM is correlated to unfavorable prognostic factors
	Wang et al. (42)	CD163	355	LMR was negatively correlated with CD163 M2 TAM
	Cencini et al. (43)	CD68/CD163	37	CD68+/CD163+ TAM have a prognostic role for IPI ≥ 2 DLBCL patients receiving R-CHOP
	McCord et al. (44)	PD-L1	777	PD-L1 did not identify high-risk in <i>de novo</i> DLBCL
FL	Pollari et al. (45)	PD-L1/CD68	74	High PD-L1/CD68 macrophages predict favorable survival
	Kridel et al. (55)	CD163	186	CD163 TAM predict outcome dependent on treatment received
	Kelley et al. (56)	CD68	94	CD68 TAMs is related to the prognosis
	Björck et al. (57)	CD68	57	Patients with an increased number of CD68 TAMs had longer survival
SMZL	Kridel et al. (55)	CD163	395	CD163 macrophages can predict the prognosis depending on the treatment
	Vincent-Fabert et al. (62)	PD-L1	54	Exhibiting inflammation with the expression of PD-L1
	Sugaya et al. (65)	CD163	28	CD163 M2 TAMs was linked to a poor clinical prognosis
	Iqbal et al. (66)	CD68	372	CD68 TAM differentiation by GATA3 related to worse prognosis
ATLL	Saito et al. (64)	CD204	58	CD204 TAMs were closely associated with lymphoma cell proliferation
	Andersen et al. (76)	CD163	131	Soluble CD163 was found to be a prognostic marker
MM	Suyani et al. (77)	CD163	68	High MVD was found to be associated with increased CD163 TAM
	Chen et al. (78)	iNOS, CD163	240	iNOS and CD163 TAMs as independent prognostic factors
	Wang et al. (79)	CD163	198	High CD163 TAM correlate with poor prognosis

PFS, progression-free survival; LMR, lymphocyte-to-monocyte ratio; MVD, microvessel density.

play an important role in angiogenesis, immunosuppression, and the activation of tumor cells. Strategies to reprogram the polarization of macrophages are new therapeutic options in hematologic malignancies.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

The manuscript was conceptualized by LG and XZ. YX wrote the majority of the manuscript and HY cowrote the manuscript. The figures were drawn by CY and LP. HZ and LH produced the

table. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by the Chinese National Natural Science Foundation (Grant No. 82170161), Chongqing National Natural Science Key Foundation (Grant No. cstc2019jcyj-zdxmX0023), the Clinical Medicine Innovation Project of Army Medical University (Grant No. 2018JSLC0034) and Medical Frontier Project of Xinqiao Hospital (Grant No. 2018YQLY007).

## REFERENCES

- Sica A, Mantovani A. Macrophage Plasticity and Polarization: In Vivo Veritas. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122(3):787–95. doi: 10.1172/JCI59643
- Xue J, Schmidt SV, Sander J, Draffehn A, Krebs W, Quester I, et al. Transcriptome-Based Network Analysis Reveals a Spectrum Model of Human Macrophage Activation. *Immunity* (2014) 40(2):274–88. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.01.006
- Jeong H, Kim S, Hong BJ, Lee CJ, Kim YE, Bok S, et al. Tumor-Associated Macrophages Enhance Tumor Hypoxia and Aerobic Glycolysis. *Cancer Res* (2019) 79(4):795–806. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-18-2545
- Pollard JW. Tumour-Educated Macrophages Promote Tumour Progression and Metastasis. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2004) 4(1):71–8. doi: 10.1038/nrc1256
- Mantovani A, Sozzani S, Locati M, Allavena P, Sica A. Macrophage Polarization: Tumor-Associated Macrophages as a Paradigm for Polarized M2 Mononuclear Phagocytes. *Trends Immunol* (2002) 23(11):549–55. doi: 10.1016/S1471-4906(02)02302-5
- Takeya M, Komohara Y. Role of Tumor-Associated Macrophages in Human Malignancies: Friend or Foe? *Pathol Int* (2016) 66(9):491–505. doi: 10.1111/pin.12440
- Lopez-Yrigoyen M, Cassetta L, Pollard JW. Macrophage Targeting in Cancer. *Ann New York Acad Sci* (2021) 1499(1):18–41. doi: 10.1111/nyas.14377
- Pathria P, Louis TL, Varner JA. Targeting Tumor-Associated Macrophages in Cancer. *Trends Immunol* (2019) 40(4):310–27. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2019.02.003
- Cassetta L, Pollard JW. Targeting Macrophages: Therapeutic Approaches in Cancer. *Nat Rev Drug Discovery* (2018) 17(12):887–904. doi: 10.1038/nrd.2018.169
- Argyle D, Kitamura T. Targeting Macrophage-Recruiting Chemokines as a Novel Therapeutic Strategy to Prevent the Progression of Solid Tumors. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9, 2629. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02629
- Karihtala K, Leivonen SK, Brück O, Karjalainen-Lindsberg ML, Mustjoki S, Pellinen T, et al. Prognostic Impact of Tumor-Associated Macrophages on Survival Is Checkpoint Dependent in Classical Hodgkin Lymphoma. *Cancers* (2020) 12(4):877. doi: 10.3390/cancers12040877
- Bronkhorst IH, Ly LV, Jordanova ES, Vrolijk J, Versluis M, Luyten GP, et al. Detection of M2-Macrophages in Uveal Melanoma and Relation With Survival. *Invest Ophthalmol Visual Sci* (2011) 52(2):643–50. doi: 10.1167/iops.10-5979
- Coppleson LW, Rappaport H, Strum SB, Rose J. Analysis of the Rye Classification of Hodgkin's Disease. The Prognostic Significance of Cellular Composition. *J Natl Cancer Inst* (1973) 51(2):379–90.
- Roemer MG, Advani RH, Ligon AH, Natkunam Y, Redd RA, Homer H, et al. PD-L1 and PD-L2 Genetic Alterations Define Classical Hodgkin Lymphoma and Predict Outcome. *J Clin Oncol* (2016) 34(23):2690. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2016.66.4482
- Roemer MG, Redd RA, Cader FZ, Pak CJ, Abdelrahman S, Ouyang J, et al. Major Histocompatibility Complex Class II and Programmed Death Ligand 1 Expression Predict Outcome After Programmed Death 1 Blockade in Classic Hodgkin Lymphoma. *J Clin Oncol* (2018) 36(10):942. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2017.77.3994
- Song Y, Gao Q, Zhang H, Fan L, Zhou J, Zou D, et al. Tislelizumab for Relapsed/Refractory Classical Hodgkin Lymphoma: 3-Year Follow-Up and Correlative Biomarker Analysis. *Clin Cancer Res* (2021). doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-21-2023
- Werner L, Dreyer JH, Hartmann D, Barros MHM, Büttner-Herold M, Grittner U, et al. Tumor-Associated Macrophages in Classical Hodgkin Lymphoma: Hormetic Relationship to Outcome. *Sci Rep* (2020) 10(1):1–11. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-66010-z
- Whiteside T. The Tumor Microenvironment and Its Role in Promoting Tumor Growth. *Oncogene* (2008) 27(45):5904–12. doi: 10.1038/onc.2008.271
- Kayal S, Mathur S, Karak AK, Kumar L, Sharma A, Bakhshi S, Raina V. CD68 Tumor-Associated Macrophage Marker Is Not Prognostic of Clinical Outcome in Classical Hodgkin Lymphoma. *Leukemia Lymphoma* (2014) 55(5):1031–7. doi: 10.3109/10428194.2013.824079
- Chen X, Kong H, Luo L, Han S, Lei T, Yu H, et al. High Efficacy of PD-1 Inhibitor After Initial Failure of PD-L1 Inhibitor in Relapsed/Refractory Classical Hodgkin Lymphoma. *BMC Cancer* (2022) 22(1):1–8. doi: 10.1186/s12885-021-09028-4
- Yoon DH, Koh YW, Kang HJ, Kim S, Park CS, Lee S, et al. CD68 and CD163 as Prognostic Factors for Korean Patients With Hodgkin Lymphoma. *Eur J Haematol* (2012) 88(4):292–305. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0609.2011.01731.x
- Aldinucci D, Cologato M, Casagrande N. Microenvironmental Interactions in Classical Hodgkin Lymphoma and Their Role in Promoting Tumor Growth, Immune Escape and Drug Resistance. *Cancer Lett* (2016) 380(1):243–52. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2015.10.007
- Ruella M, Klichinsky M, Kenderian SS, Shestova O, Ziober A, Kraft DO, et al. Overcoming the Immunosuppressive Tumor Microenvironment of Hodgkin Lymphoma Using Chimeric Antigen Receptor T Cells. *Cancer Discov* (2017) 7(10):1154–67. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-16-0850
- Holtick U, Vockerodt M, Pinkert D, Schoof N, Stürzenhofecker B, Kussebi N, et al. STAT3 is Essential for Hodgkin Lymphoma Cell Proliferation and is a Target of Tyrosine Kinase Inhibitors Which Confers Sensitization for Apoptosis. *Leukemia* (2005) 19(6):936–44. doi: 10.1038/sj.leu.2403750
- Komohara Y, Horlad H, Ohnishi K, Fujiwara Y, Bai B, Nakagawa T, et al. Importance of Direct Macrophage-Tumor Cell Interaction on Progression of Human Glioma. *Cancer Sci* (2012) 103(12):2165–72. doi: 10.1111/cas.12015
- Fiorcari S, Martinelli S, Bulgarelli J, Audrito V, Zucchini P, Colaci E, et al. Lenalidomide Interferes With Tumor-Promoting Properties of Nurse-Like Cells in Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia. *Haematologica* (2015) 100(2):253. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2014.113217
- Wan J, Benkdane M, Teixeira-Clerc F, Bonnafant S, Louvet A, Lafdil F, et al. M2 Kupffer Cells Promote M1 Kupffer Cell Apoptosis: A Protective Mechanism Against Alcoholic and Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease. *Hepatology* (2014) 59(1):130–42. doi: 10.1002/hep.26607
- Waddell A, Ahrens R, Steinbrecher K, Donovan B, Rothenberg ME, Munitz A, et al. Colonic Eosinophilic Inflammation in Experimental Colitis Is Mediated by Ly6Chigh CCR2+ Inflammatory Monocyte/Macrophage-Derived CCL11. *J Immunol* (2011) 186(10):5993–6003. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1003844
- Wang YC, He F, Feng F, Liu XW, Dong GY, Qin HY, et al. Notch Signaling Determines the M1 Versus M2 Polarization of Macrophages in Antitumor

- Immune Responses. *Cancer Res* (2010) 70(12):4840–9. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-10-0269
30. Bohlen H, Kessler M, Sextro M, Diehl V, Tesch H. Poor Clinical Outcome of Patients With Hodgkin's Disease and Elevated Interleukin-10 Serum Levels. *Ann Hematol* (2000) 79(3):110–3. doi: 10.1007/s002770050564
  31. Hohaus S, Giachelia M, Massini G, Vannata B, Criscuolo M, Martini M, et al. Clinical Significance of Interleukin-10 Gene Polymorphisms and Plasma Levels in Hodgkin Lymphoma. *Leukemia Res* (2009) 33(10):1352–6. doi: 10.1016/j.leukres.2009.01.009
  32. Vera-Lozada G, Minnicelli C, Segges P, Stefanoff G, Kristcevic F, Ezpeleta J, et al. Interleukin 10 (IL10) Proximal Promoter Polymorphisms Beyond Clinical Response in Classical Hodgkin Lymphoma: Exploring the Basis for the Genetic Control of the Tumor Microenvironment. *Oncoimmunology* (2018) 7(5):e1389821. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2017.1389821
  33. Küppers R, Engert A, Hansmann M-L. Hodgkin Lymphoma. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122(10):3439–47. doi: 10.1172/JCI61245
  34. Iqbal MA, Gupta V, Gopinath P, Mazurek S, Bamezai RN. Pyruvate Kinase M2 and Cancer: An Updated Assessment. *FEBS Lett* (2014) 588(16):2685–92. doi: 10.1016/j.febslet.2014.04.011
  35. Carlo-Stella C, Delarue R, Scarfo L, Barde PJ, Nair A, Locatelli SL, et al. A First-in-Human Study of Tenalisib (RP6530), a Dual PI3K  $\delta/\gamma$  Inhibitor, in Patients With Relapsed/Refractory Hematologic Malignancies: Results From the European Study. *Clin Lymphoma Myeloma Leukemia* (2020) 20(2):78–86. doi: 10.1016/j.clml.2019.10.013
  36. Locatelli SL, Careddu G, Serio S, Consonni FM, Maeda A, Viswanadha S, et al. Targeting Cancer Cells and Tumor Microenvironment in Preclinical and Clinical Models of Hodgkin Lymphoma Using the Dual PI3K $\delta/\gamma$  Inhibitor RP6530. *Clin Cancer Res* (2019) 25(3):1098–112. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-18-1133
  37. Wang J, Gao K, Lei W, Dong L, Xuan Q, Feng M, et al. Lymphocyte-To-Monocyte Ratio is Associated With Prognosis of Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma: Correlation With CD163 Positive M2 Type Tumor-Associated Macrophages, Not PD-1 Positive Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes. *Oncotarget* (2017) 8(3):5414. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.14289
  38. Nam SJ, Kim S, Kwon D, Kim H, Kim S, Lee E, et al. Prognostic Implications of Tumor-Infiltrating Macrophages, M2 Macrophages, Regulatory T-Cells, and Indoleamine 2, 3-Dioxygenase-Positive Cells in Primary Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma of the Central Nervous System. *Oncoimmunology* (2018) 7(7):e1442164. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2018.1442164
  39. Shen L, Li H, Shi Y, Wang D, Gong J, Xun J, et al. M2 Tumour-Associated Macrophages Contribute to Tumour Progression via Legumain Remodelling the Extracellular Matrix in Diffuse Large B Cell Lymphoma. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6(1):1–10. doi: 10.1038/srep30347
  40. Cai Q, Liao H, Lin S, Xia Y, Wang X, Gao Y, et al. High Expression of Tumor-Infiltrating Macrophages Correlates With Poor Prognosis in Patients With Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma. *Med Oncol* (2012) 29(4):2317–22. doi: 10.1007/s12032-011-0123-6
  41. Wada N, Zaki MA, Hori Y, Hashimoto K, Tsukaguchi M, Tatsumi Y, et al. Tumour-Associated Macrophages in Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma: A Study of the Osaka Lymphoma Study Group. *Histopathology* (2012) 60(2):313–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2559.2011.04096.x
  42. Marchesi F, Cirillo M, Bianchi A, Gately M, Olimpieri OM, Cerchiara E, et al. High Density of CD68+/CD163+ Tumour-Associated Macrophages (M2-TAM) at Diagnosis Is Significantly Correlated to Unfavorable Prognostic Factors and to Poor Clinical Outcomes in Patients With Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma. *Hematological Oncol* (2015) 33(2):110–2. doi: 10.1002/hon.2142
  43. Cencini E, Fabbri A, Schiattone L, Sicuranza A, Mecacci B, Granai M, et al. Prognostic Impact of Tumor-Associated Macrophages, Lymphocyte-to-Monocyte and Neutrophil-to-Lymphocyte Ratio in Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma. *Am J Blood Res* (2020) 10(4):97.
  44. McCord R, Bolen CR, Koepfen H, Kadel EE III, Oestergaard MZ, Nielsen T, et al. PD-L1 and Tumor-Associated Macrophages in De Novo DLBCL. *Blood Adv* (2019) 3(4):531–40. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2018020602
  45. Pollari M, Brück O, Pellinen T, Vähämurto P, Karjalainen-Lindsberg ML, Mannisto S, et al. PD-L1+ Tumor-Associated Macrophages and PD-1+ Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes Predict Survival in Primary Testicular Lymphoma. *Haematologica* (2018) 103(11):1908. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2018.197194
  46. Komohara Y, Horlad H, Ohnishi K, Ohta K, Makino K, Hondo H, et al. M2 Macrophage/Microglial Cells Induce Activation of Stat3 in Primary Central Nervous System Lymphoma. *J Clin Exp Hematop* (2011) 51(2):93–9. doi: 10.3960/jsl.11.93
  47. Zhu MY, Liu WJ, Wang H, Wang WD, Liu NW, Lu Y. NSE From Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma Cells Regulates Macrophage Polarization. *Cancer Manag Res* (2019) 11:4577–95. doi: 10.2147/CMAR.S203010
  48. Wang N, Liang H, Zen K. Molecular Mechanisms That Influence the Macrophage M1-M2 Polarization Balance. *Front Immunol* (2014) 5:614. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00614
  49. Gordon S, Martinez FO. Alternative Activation of Macrophages: Mechanism and Functions. *Immunity* (2010) 32(5):593–604. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2010.05.007
  50. Roschewski M, Staudt LM, Wilson WH. Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma—Treatment Approaches in the Molecular Era. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* (2014) 11(1):12–23. doi: 10.1038/nrclinonc.2013.197
  51. Castillo JJ, Bibas M, Miranda RN. The Biology and Treatment of Plasmablastic Lymphoma. *Blood J Am Soc Hematol* (2015) 125(15):2323–30. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-10-567479
  52. Karmali R, Larson ML, Wooldridge JE, Gregory SA, O'Brien T, Shammoo JM, et al. Granulocyte-Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor-Induced Immune Priming of Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Vincristine, and Prednisone With Rituximab Chemoimmunotherapy in Previously Untreated Patients With Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma and Mantle Cell Lymphoma. *Leukemia Lymphoma* (2011) 52(11):2097–104. doi: 10.3109/10428194.2011.589549
  53. Chang JE, Seo S, Kim KM, Werndli JE, Bottner WA, Rodrigues GA. Rituximab and CHOP Chemotherapy Plus GM-CSF for Previously Untreated Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma in the Elderly: A Wisconsin Oncology Network Study. *Clin Lymphoma Myeloma Leukemia* (2010) 10(5):379–84. doi: 10.3816/CLML.2010.071
  54. Zhang Y, Xiang J, Sheng X, Zhu N, Deng S, Chen J, et al. GM-CSF Enhanced the Effect of CHOP and R-CHOP on Inhibiting Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma Progression via Influencing the Macrophage Polarization. *Cancer Cell Int* (2021) 21(1):1–12. doi: 10.1186/s12935-021-01838-7
  55. Kridel R, Xerri L, Gelas-Dore B, Tan K, Feugier P, Vawda A, et al. The Prognostic Impact of CD163-Positive Macrophages in Follicular Lymphoma: A Study From the BC Cancer Agency and the Lymphoma Study Association. *Clin Cancer Res* (2015) 21(15):3428–35. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-14-3253
  56. Kelley T, Beck R, Absi A, Jin T, Pohlman B, Hsi E. Biologic Predictors in Follicular Lymphoma: Importance of Markers of Immune Response. *Leuk Lymphoma* (2007) 48(12):2403–11. doi: 10.1080/10428190701665954
  57. Björck E, Ek S, Landgren O, Jerkeman M, Ehinger M, Björkholm M, et al. High Expression of Cyclin B1 Predicts a Favorable Outcome in Patients With Follicular Lymphoma. *Blood* (2005) 105(7):2908–15. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-07-2721
  58. Tsakiroglou AM, Astley S, Dave M, Fergie M, Harkness E, Rosenberg A. Immune Infiltrate Diversity Confers a Good Prognosis in Follicular Lymphoma. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2021), 1–13.
  59. Valero JG, Matas-Céspedes A, Arenas F, Rodríguez V, Carreras J, Serrat N, et al. The Receptor of the Colony-Stimulating Factor-1 (CSF-1R) is a Novel Prognostic Factor and Therapeutic Target in Follicular Lymphoma. *Leukemia* (2021) 35(9):2635–49. doi: 10.1038/s41375-021-01201-9
  60. Thieblemont C, Felman P, Callet-Bauchu E, Traverse-Glehen A, Salles G, Berger F, et al. Splenic Marginal-Zone Lymphoma: A Distinct Clinical and Pathological Entity. *Lancet Oncol* (2003) 4(2):95–103. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(03)00981-1
  61. Chen DS, Daniel S, Mellman I. Elements of Cancer Immunity and the Cancer-Immune Set Point. *Nature* (2017) 541(7637):321–30. doi: 10.1038/nature21349
  62. Vincent-Fabert C, Soubeyran I, Velasco V, Parrens M, Faumont N. Inflamed Phenotype of Splenic Marginal Zone B-Cell Lymphomas With Expression of PD-L1 by Intratumoral Monocytes/Macrophages and Dendritic Cells. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2019) 16(6):621–4. doi: 10.1038/s41423-019-0228-y



63. Anderson JR, Armitage JO, Weisenburger DD. Epidemiology of the non-Hodgkin's Lymphomas: Distributions of the Major Subtypes Differ by Geographic Locations. Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma Classification Project. *Ann Oncol* (1998) 9(7):717–20. doi: 10.1023/A:1008265532487
64. Saito Y, Komohara Y, Niino D, Horlad H, Takeya M. Role of CD204-Positive Tumor-Associated Macrophages in Adult T-Cell Leukemia/Lymphoma. *J Clin Exp Hematopathol Jceh* (2014) 54(1):59–65. doi: 10.3960/jslr.54.59
65. Sugaya M, Miyagaki T, Ohmatsu H, Suga H, Kai H, Kamata M, et al. Association of the Numbers of CD163+ Cells in Lesional Skin and Serum Levels of Soluble CD163 With Disease Progression of Cutaneous T Cell Lymphoma. *J Dermatol Sci* (2012) 68(1):45–51. doi: 10.1016/j.jdermsci.2012.07.007
66. Iqbal J, Wright G, Wang C, Rosenwald A, Gascoyne RD, Weisenburger DD, et al. Gene Expression Signatures Delineate Biological and Prognostic Subgroups in Peripheral T-Cell Lymphoma. *Blood* (2014) 123(19):2915–23. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-11-536359
67. Bochner BS, Schleimer RP. Out of the Orphanage and Into the Clinic — Therapeutic Targeting of GATA3. *New Engl J Med* (2015) 372(21):2060–1. doi: 10.1056/NEJMe1502660
68. Souteyrand P, Thivolet J. Mycosis Fungoides and Seézary Syndrome. *Pathol - Res Pract* (1981) 171(2):240–61. doi: 10.1016/S0344-0338(81)80039-8
69. Wu X, Schulte BC, Zhou Y, Haribhai D, Mackinnon AC, Plaza JA, et al. Depletion of M2-Like Tumor-Associated Macrophages Delays Cutaneous T-Cell Lymphoma Development In Vivo. *J Invest Dermatol* (2014) 134(11):2814–22. doi: 10.1038/jid.2014.206
70. Wu X, Hsu DK, Wang KH, Huang Y, Mendoza L, Zhou Y, et al. IL-10 is Overexpressed in Human Cutaneous T-Cell Lymphoma and Is Required for Maximal Tumor Growth in a Mouse Model. *Leukemia Lymphoma* (2018) 60(5), 1244–52. doi: 10.1080/10428194.2018.1516037
71. Zhang Y, Zheng Y, Shou L, Shi Y, Shen H, Zhu M, et al. Increased Serum Level of Interleukin-10 Predicts Poor Survival and Early Recurrence in Patients With Peripheral T-Cell Lymphomas. *Front Oncol* (2020) 10:584261. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2020.584261
72. Ribatti D. Angiogenesis in Multiple Myeloma. In *Angiogenesis and Anti-Angiogenesis in Hematological Malignancies* (2014)(pp. 7--3) Springer: Dordrecht. doi: 10.1007/978-94-017-8035-3\_2
73. Ribatti D, Crivellato E. Immune Cells and Angiogenesis. *J Cell Mol Med* (2010) 13(9a):2822–33. doi: 0.1111/j.1582-4934.2009.00810.x
74. Tian X, Sun M, Wu H, Chen C, Li H, Qiu S, et al. Exosome-Derived miR-Let-7c Promotes Angiogenesis in Multiple Myeloma by Polarizing M2 Macrophages in the Bone Marrow Microenvironment. *Leukemia Res* (2021) 105 106566. doi: 10.1016/j.leukres.2021.106566
75. Zhang Y, Yu G, Chu H, Wang X, Xiong L, Cai G, et al. Macrophage-Associated PGK1 Phosphorylation Promotes Aerobic Glycolysis and Tumorigenesis. (2018) 71(2):201–15. doi: 10.1016/j.molcel.2018.06.023
76. Andersen MN, Abildgaard N, Maniecki MB, Møller HJ, Andersen NF. Monocyte/macrophage Derived Soluble CD163: A Novel Biomarker in Multiple Myeloma. *European journal of haematology* (2014) 93(1):41–7.
77. Suyarı E, Sucak GT, Akyürek N, et al. Tumor-Associated Macrophages as a Prognostic Parameter in Multiple Myeloma. *Ann Hematol* (2013) 92(5):669–77. doi: 10.1007/s00277-012-1652-6
78. Chen X, Chen J, Zhang W, et al. Prognostic Value of Diametrically Polarized Tumor-Associated Macrophages in Multiple Myeloma. *Oncotarget* (2017) 8(68):112685–96. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.22340
79. Wang H, Hu WM, Xia ZJ, Liang Y, Lu Y, Lin SX, et al. High Numbers of CD163+ Tumor-Associated Macrophages Correlate With Poor Prognosis in Multiple Myeloma Patients Receiving Bortezomib-Based Regimens. *J Cancer* (2019) 10(14):3239. doi: 10.7150/jca.30102
80. Sanyal R, Polyak MJ, Zuccolo J, Puri M, Deng L, Roberts L, et al. MS4A4A: A Novel Cell Surface Marker for M2 Macrophages and Plasma Cells. *Immunol Cell Biol* (2017) 95(7):611–9. doi: 10.1038/icb.2017.18
81. Castela M, Nassar D, Sbeih M, Jachiet M, Wang Z, Aractingi S. Ccl2/Ccr2 Signalling Recruits a Distinct Fetal Microchimeric Population That Rescues Delayed Maternal Wound Healing. *Nat Commun* (2017) 8:15463. doi: 10.1038/ncomms15463
82. Li Y, Zheng Y, Li T, Qiang W, Zhen C. Chemokines CCL2, 3, 14 Stimulate Macrophage Bone Marrow Homing, Proliferation, and Polarization in Multiple Myeloma. *Oncotarget* (2015) 6(27):24218–29. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.4523
83. De Beule N, De Veirman K, Maes K, De Bruyne K, Menu E, Breckpot K, et al. Tumour-Associated Macrophage-Mediated Survival of Myeloma Cells Through STAT3 Activation. *J Pathol: J Pathological Soc Great Britain Ireland* (2017) 241(4):534–46. doi: 10.1002/path.4860
84. Xu R, Li Y, Yan H, Zhang E, Cai Z. CCL2 Promotes Macrophages-Associated Chemoresistance via MCP1P1 Dual Catalytic Activities in Multiple Myeloma. *Cell Death Dis* (2019) 10(10):1–17. doi: 10.1038/s41419-019-2012-4
85. Cucè M, Gallo Cantafio ME, Siciliano MA, Riillo C, Caracciolo D, Scionti F. Trabectedin Triggers Direct and NK-Mediated Cytotoxicity in Multiple Myeloma. *J Hematol Oncol* (2019) 12(1):1–17. doi: 10.1186/s13045-019-0714-9
86. Wang Q, Lu Y, Li R, Jiang Y, Zheng Y, Qian J, et al. Therapeutic Effects of CSF1R-Blocking Antibodies in Multiple Myeloma. *Leukemia* (2017) 32(1):176–83. doi: 10.1038/leu.2017.193
87. Pinkal D, Nuria MT, Oleksandr S, Simon MS, Gloria C, Sangmin L, et al. Somatic Mutations Precede Acute Myeloid Leukemia Years Before Diagnosis. *Nat Med* (2018) 24(7):1015–23. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0081-z
88. Komohara Y, Niino D, Saito Y, Ohnishi K, Horlad H, Ohshima K, et al. Clinical Significance of CD163+tumor-Associated Macrophages in Patients With Adult T-Cell Leukemia/Lymphoma. *Cancer Sci* (2013) 104(7):945–51.
89. Komohara Y, Noyori O, Saito Y, Takeya H, Baghdadi M, Kitagawa F, et al. Potential Anti-Lymphoma Effect of M-CSFR Inhibitor in Adult T-Cell Leukemia/Lymphoma. *J Clin Exp Hematop* (2018) 58(4):152–60. doi: 10.3960/jslr.18034
90. Li K, Xu W, Lu K, et al. CSF-1R Inhibition Disrupts the Dialog Between Leukaemia Cells and Macrophages and Delays Leukaemia Progression. *J Cell Mol Med* (2020) 24:13115–128. doi: 10.1111/jcmm.15916
91. Walker KL, Rinella SP, Hess NJ, Turicek DP, Kabakov SA, Zhu F, et al. CXCR4 Allows T Cell Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia to Escape From JAK1/2 and BCL2 Inhibition Through CNS Infiltration. *Leukemia Lymphoma* (2021):62(5):1167–77. doi: 10.1080/10428194.2021.1910684
92. Veglia F, Perego M, Gabrilovich D. Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells Coming of Age. *Nat Immunol* (2018) 19(2):108–19. doi: 10.1038/s41590-017-0022-x
93. Parker KH, Beury DW, Ostrand-Rosenberg S. Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells: Critical Cells Driving Immune Suppression in the Tumor Microenvironment. *Adv Cancer Res* (2015) 128(8 Supplement):95–139. doi: 10.1016/bs.acr.2015.04.002
94. Zahran AM, Shibl A, Rayan A, Mohamed M, Osman AMM, Saad K, et al. Increase in Polymorphonuclear Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells and Regulatory T-Cells in Children With B-Cell Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia. *Sci Rep* (2021) 11(1):15039. doi: 10.1038/s41598-021-94469-x
95. Gao L, Yu S, Zhang X. Hypothesis: Tim-3/Galectin-9, a New Pathway for Leukemia Stem Cells Survival by Promoting Expansion of Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells and Differentiating Into Tumor-Associated Macrophages. *Cell Biochem Biophysics* (2014) 70(1):273–7. doi: 10.1007/s12013-014-9900-0
96. Al-Matary YS, Botezatu L, Opalka B, Hönes JM, Lams RF, Thivakaran A, et al. Acute Myeloid Leukemia Cells Polarize Macrophages Towards a Leukemia Supporting State in a Growth Factor Independence 1 Dependent Manner. *Haematologica* (2016) 101(10):1216. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2016.143180
97. Mussai F, De Santo C, Abu-Dayyeh I, Booth S, Quek L, McEwen-Smith R, et al. Acute Myeloid Leukemia Creates an Arginase-Dependent Immunosuppressive Microenvironment. *Blood: J Am Soc Hematol* (2013) 122(5):749–58. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-01-480129
98. Yang X, Feng W, Wang R, Yang F, Wang L, Chen S, et al. Repolarizing Heterogeneous Leukemia-Associated Macrophages With More M1 Characteristics Eliminates Their Pro-Leukemic Effects. *Oncoimmunology* (2018) 7(4):e1412910. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2017.1412910
99. Keech T, McGirr C, Winkler IG, Levesque JP. Macrophage Involvement in the Response of Acute Myeloid Leukemia to Chemotherapy. *Blood* (2017) 130(Supplement 1):5069–9. doi: 10.1182/blood.V130.Suppl\_1.5069.5069
100. Jiang M, Zhang J, Qian L, Miao Y, Song W, Liu H, et al. MOZ Forms an Autoregulatory Feedback Loop With miR-223 in AML and Monocyte/

- Macrophage Development. *Iscience* (2019) 11:189–204. doi: 10.1016/j.isci.2018.12.016
101. Chen C, Wang R, Feng W, Yang F, Wang L, Yang X, et al. Peritoneal Resident Macrophages in Mice With MLL-AF9-Induced Acute Myeloid Leukemia Show an M2-Like Phenotype. *Ann Trans Med* (2021) 9(3). doi: 10.21037/atm-21-139
  102. Jackute J, Zemaitis M, Pranys D, Sitkauskienė B, Miliauskas S, Vaitkienė S, et al. Distribution of M1 and M2 Macrophages in Tumor Islets and Stroma in Relation to Prognosis of non-Small Cell Lung Cancer. *BMC Immunol* (2018) 19(1):1–13. doi: 10.1186/s12865-018-0241-4
  103. Smirnova T, Spertini C, Spertini O. CSF1R Inhibition Combined With GM-CSF Reprograms Macrophages and Disrupts Protumoral Interplays With AML Cells. *Cancers* (2021) 13(21):5289. doi: 10.3390/cancers13215289
  104. Burger JA, Tsukada N, Burger M, Zvaifler NJ, Dell'Aquila M, Kipps TJ. Blood-Derived Nurse-Like Cells Protect Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia B Cells From Spontaneous Apoptosis Through Stromal Cell-Derived Factor-1. *Blood J Am Soc Hematol* (2000) 96(8):2655–63. doi: 10.1182/blood.V96.8.2655
  105. Boissard F, Fournié J-J, Laurent C, Poupot M, Ysebaert L. Nurse Like Cells: Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia Associated Macrophages. *Leukemia Lymphoma* (2015) 56(5):1570–2. doi: 10.3109/10428194.2014.991731
  106. Gautam S, Fatehchand K, Elavazhagan S, Reader BF, Ren L, Mo X, et al. Reprogramming Nurse-Like Cells With Interferon  $\gamma$  to Interrupt Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia Cell Survival. *J Biol Chem* (2016) 291(27):14356–62. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M116.723551
  107. Polk A, Lu Y, Wang T, Seymour E, Bailey NG, Singer JW, et al. Colony-Stimulating Factor-1 Receptor is Required for Nurse-Like Cell Survival in Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia. *Clin Cancer Res* (2016) 22(24):6118–28. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-15-3099
  108. Sweeney DT, Ho H, Eide CA, Rofelt A, Agarwal A, Liu SQ, et al. Targeting of Colony-Stimulating Factor 1 Receptor (CSF1R) in the CLL Microenvironment Yields Antineoplastic Activity in Primary Patient Samples. *Oncotarget* (2018) 9(37):24576. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.25191
  109. Banerjee P, Zhang R, Ivan C, Galletti G, Clise-Dwyer K, Barbaglio F, et al. Trabectedin Reveals a Strategy of Immunomodulation in Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia. *Cancer Immunol Res* (2019) 7:2036–51. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-19-0152
  110. Song J-X, Dian Z-J, Wen Y, Mei F, Li R-W, Sa Y-L. Assessment of the Number and Phenotype of Macrophages in the Human BMB Samples of CML. *BioMed Res Int* (2016) 2016. doi: 10.1155/2016/8086398
  111. Obba S, Hizir Z, Boyer L, Selimoglu-Buet D, Pfeifer A, Michel G, et al. The Prkaa1/Ampk $\alpha$ 1 Pathway Triggers Autophagy During CSF1-Induced Human Monocyte Differentiation and Is a Potential Target in CML. *Autophagy* (2015) 11(7):1114–29. doi: 10.1080/15548627.2015.1034406
  112. Choo QWW, Koan RAG, Chang S-C, Chng WJ, Chan MC, Wang W, et al. Macrophages Protect Mycoplasma-Infected Chronic Myeloid Leukemia Cells From Natural Killer Cell Killing. *Immunol Cell Biol* (2020) 98(2):138–51. doi: 10.1111/imcb.12309
  113. Jafarzadeh N, Safari Z, Pornour M, Amirzadeh N, Forouzandeh Moghadam M, Sadeghizadeh M. Alteration of Cellular and Immune-Related Properties of Bone Marrow Mesenchymal Stem Cells and Macrophages by K562 Chronic Myeloid Leukemia Cell Derived Exosomes. *J Cell Physiol* (2019) 234(4):3697–710. doi: 10.1002/jcp.27142
  114. Martinez FO, Gordon S, Locati M, Mantovani A. Transcriptional Profiling of the Human Monocyte-to-Macrophage Differentiation and Polarization: New Molecules and Patterns of Gene Expression. *J Immunol* (2006) 177(10):7303–11. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.177.10.7303
  115. Chanmee T, Ontong P, Konno K, Itano N. Tumor-Associated Macrophages as Major Players in the Tumor Microenvironment. *Cancers* (2014) 6(3):1670–90. doi: 10.3390/cancers6031670
  116. Saedifar AM, Mosayebi G, Ghazavi A, Bushehri RH, Ganji A. Macrophage Polarization by Phytotherapy in the Tumor Microenvironment. *Phytother Res* (2021) 35(7):3632–48. doi: 10.1002/ptr.7058
  117. Zhang N, Palmer AF. Development of a Dichloroacetic Acid-Hemoglobin Conjugate as a Potential Targeted Anti-Cancer Therapeutic. *Biotechnol Bioeng* (2011) 108(6):1413–20. doi: 10.1002/bit.23071
  118. Zhang N, Palmer AF. Liposomes Surface Conjugated With Human Hemoglobin Target Delivery to Macrophages. *Biotechnol Bioeng* (2012) 109(3):823–9. doi: 10.1002/bit.24340
  119. Wang C, Zhang W, He Y, Gao Z, Liu L, Yu S, et al. Ferritin-Based Targeted Delivery of Arsenic to Diverse Leukaemia Types Confers Strong Anti-Leukaemia Therapeutic Effects. *Nat Nanotech* (2021) 16(12):1413–23. doi: 10.1038/s41565-021-00980-7
  120. Barrera L, Montes-Servin E, Hernandez-Martinez J-M, de los Angeles Garcia-Vicente M, Montes-Servin E, Herrera-Martinez M, et al. CD47 Overexpression is Associated With Decreased Neutrophil Apoptosis/Phagocytosis and Poor Prognosis in non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer Patients. *Br J Cancer* (2017) 117(3):385–97. doi: 10.1038/bjc.2017.173
  121. Chao MP, Alizadeh AA, Tang C, Myklebust JH, Varghese B, Gill S, et al. Anti-CD47 Antibody Synergizes With Rituximab to Promote Phagocytosis and Eradicate non-Hodgkin Lymphoma. *Cell* (2010) 142(5):699–713. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2010.07.044
  122. Advani R, Flinn I, Popplewell L, Forero A, Bartlett NL, Ghosh N, et al. CD47 Blockade by Hu5F9-G4 and Rituximab in non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma. *New Engl J Med* (2018) 379(18):1711–21. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1807315
  123. Bouwstra R, He Y, de Boer J, Kooistra H, Cendrowicz E, Fehrmann R, et al. CD47 Expression Defines Efficacy of Rituximab With CHOP in non-Germinal Center B-Cell (non-GCB) Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma Patients (DLBCL), But Not in GCB DLBCL. *Cancer Immunol Res* (2019) 7(10):1663–71. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-18-0781
  124. Wang C, Sun C, Li M, Xia B, Wang Y, Zhang L, et al. Novel Fully Human Anti-CD47 Antibodies Stimulate Phagocytosis and Promote Elimination of AML Cells. *J Cell Physiol* (2021) 236(6):4470–81. doi: 10.1002/jcp.30163
  125. Zeidan AM, DeAngelo DJ, Palmer J, Seet CS, Tallman MS, Wei X, et al. Phase 1 Study of Anti-CD47 Monoclonal Antibody CC-90002 in Patients With Relapsed/Refractory Acute Myeloid Leukemia and High-Risk Myelodysplastic Syndromes. *Ann Hematol* (2022):1–13. doi: 10.1007/s00277-021-04734-2
  126. Casagrande N, Borghese C, Favero A, Vicenzetto C, Aldinucci D. Trabectedin Overcomes Doxorubicin-Resistance, Counteracts Tumor-Immunosuppressive Reprogramming of Monocytes and Decreases Xenograft Growth in Hodgkin Lymphoma. *Cancer Lett* (2021) 500:182–93.
  127. Comito G, Segura CP, Taddei ML, Lanciotti M, Serni S, Morandi A, et al. Zoledronic Acid Impairs Stromal Reactivity by Inhibiting M2-Macrophages Polarization and Prostate Cancer-Associated Fibroblasts. *Oncotarget* (2017) 8(1):118. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.9497
  128. Kriston C, Hernádfői M, Plander M, Márk Á, Takács F, Czeti Á, et al. Lenalidomide Abrogates the Survival Effect of Bone Marrow Stromal Cells in Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia. *Hematological Oncol* (2021) 39(4):513–20. doi: 10.1002/hon.2888
  129. Vo M-C, Jung S-H, Chu T-H, Lee H-J, Lakshmi TJ, Park H-S, et al. Lenalidomide and Programmed Death-1 Blockade Synergistically Enhances the Effects of Dendritic Cell Vaccination in a Model of Murine Myeloma. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:1370.
  130. Richardson PG, Jacobus SJ, Weller EA, Hassoun H, Lonial S, Raju NS, et al. Triplet Therapy, Transplantation, and Maintenance Until Progression in Myeloma. *N Engl J Med* (2022). doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa2204925
  131. Martino EA, Conticello C, Zamagni E, et al. Carfilzomib Combined With Lenalidomide and Dexamethasone (KRd) as Salvage Therapy for Multiple Myeloma Patients: Italian, Multicenter, Retrospective Clinical Experience With 600 Cases Outside of Controlled Clinical Trials. *Hematological Oncol* (2022):1–11. doi: 10.1002/hon.3035
  132. Yang W, Liu S, Li Y, Wang Y, Deng Y, Sun W, et al. Pyridoxine Induces Monocyte-Macrophages Death as Specific Treatment of Acute Myeloid Leukemia. *Cancer Lett* (2020) 492:96–105. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2020.08.018
  133. Nakamura A, Grossman S, Song K, Idamakanti N, Shapiro G, Huszar D. Abstract 1523: Inhibition of SUMOylation by TAK-981 Induces Antitumor Innate Immune Responses by Modulating Macrophage and NK Cell Function Through Type I IFN Pathway Activation. *Cancer Res* (2019) 79(13\_Supplement):1523. doi: 10.1158/1538-7445.AM2019-1523
  134. Assouline S, Mehta A, Phillips T, Alinari L, Danilov AV, Doucet S, et al. TAK-981, a First-In-Class SUMO-Activating Enzyme Inhibitor, Combined With Rituximab in Adult Patients (Pts) With CD20-Positive Relapsed/Refractory (R/R) Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma (NHL): Phase 1 Data. *Blood* (2021) 138:2488. doi: 10.1182/blood-2021-152225

135. Nakamura A, Grossman S, Song K, Xega K, Zhang Y, Cvet D, et al. The SUMOylation Inhibitor Subsumstat Potentiates Rituximab Activity by IFN1-Dependent Macrophage and NK Cell Stimulation. *Blood J Am Soc Hematol* (2022) 139(18):2770–81. doi: 10.1182/blood.2021014267
136. Arkadiusz ZD, Dejan J, Afshin D, Erlene KS, Jordi RA, Bingxia W, et al. *J Clin Onco* (2021) 39(15\_suppl.):TPS2667-TPS2667. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2021.39.15\_suppl.TPS2667

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2022 Xie, Yang, Yang, He, Zhang, Peng, Zhu and Gao. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Nicholas Short,  
University of Texas MD Anderson  
Cancer Center, United States

## REVIEWED BY

Branko Cuglievan,  
University of Texas MD Anderson  
Cancer Center, United States  
Mahesh Swaminathan,  
University at Buffalo, United States

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Hong-Hu Zhu  
zhuhhdcc@163.com  
Shi-Zhong Zhang  
zhangsz@ctgu.edu.cn

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed  
equally to this work

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Hematologic Malignancies,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 18 June 2022

ACCEPTED 13 September 2022

PUBLISHED 27 September 2022

## CITATION

Wang R, Xu P, Chang L-L, Zhang S-Z  
and Zhu H-H (2022) Targeted  
therapy in NPM1-mutated AML:  
Knowns and unknowns.  
*Front. Oncol.* 12:972606.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.972606

## COPYRIGHT

© 2022 Wang, Xu, Chang, Zhang and  
Zhu. This is an open-access article  
distributed under the terms of the  
[Creative Commons Attribution License](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/)  
(CC BY). The use, distribution or  
reproduction in other forums is  
permitted, provided the original  
author(s) and the copyright owner(s)  
are credited and that the original  
publication in this journal is cited, in  
accordance with accepted academic  
practice. No use, distribution or  
reproduction is permitted which does  
not comply with these terms.

# Targeted therapy in NPM1-mutated AML: Knowns and unknowns

Rong Wang<sup>1,2†</sup>, Pan Xu<sup>3†</sup>, Lin-Lin Chang<sup>3†</sup>, Shi-Zhong Zhang<sup>3\*</sup>  
and Hong-Hu Zhu<sup>1,2,3,4,5,6\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Hematology, the First Affiliated Hospital, School of Medicine, Zhejiang University, Hangzhou, China, <sup>2</sup>Zhejiang Province Key Laboratory of Hematology Oncology Diagnosis and Treatment, Hangzhou, China, <sup>3</sup>Department of Physiology, Medical College of China Three Gorges University, Yichang, China, <sup>4</sup>Zhejiang University Cancer Center, Hangzhou, China, <sup>5</sup>Zhejiang Laboratory for Systems & Precision Medicine, Zhejiang University Medical Center, Hangzhou, China, <sup>6</sup>Institute of Translational Medicine, Zhejiang University School of Medicine, Hangzhou, China

Acute myeloid leukemia (AML) is a heterogeneous disease characterized by malignant proliferation of myeloid hematopoietic stem/progenitor cells. NPM1 represents the most frequently mutated gene in AML and approximately 30% of AML cases carry NPM1 mutations. Mutated NPM1 result in the cytoplasmic localization of NPM1 (NPM1c). NPM1c interacts with other proteins to block myeloid differentiation, promote cell proliferation and impair DNA damage repair. NPM1 is a good prognostic marker, but some patients ultimately relapse or fail to respond to therapy. It is urgent for us to find optimal therapies for NPM1-mutated AML. Efficacy of multiple drugs is under investigation in NPM1-mutated AML, and several clinical trials have been registered. In this review, we summarize the present knowledge of therapy and focus on the possible therapeutic interventions for NPM1-mutated AML.

## KEYWORDS

NPM1, AML, targeted therapy, venetoclax, menin inhibitors, XPO1 inhibitors

## Introduction

Nucleophosmin (NPM1) is the most common mutated gene in acute myeloid leukemia (AML). AML with NPM1 mutations accounts for approximately 30% of adult AML, which is characterized by the cytoplasmic localization of NPM1 (NPM1c) (1). NPM1-mutated AML was recognized as a distinct entity in the World Health Organization classification of myeloid neoplasms.

NPM1, shuttling between the nucleus and cytoplasm, is predominantly located in the nucleus (2, 3). NPM1 protein contains three structural domains including N terminal, central and C terminal domain. Nuclear export signals (NESs), located in N terminal domain, promote the translocation of NPM1 from the nucleus to the cytoplasm (3, 4).



Nucleolar localization signals (NoLS), formed in highly conserved aromatic region of C terminal domain, is critical for the localization of NPM1 to the nucleus (5). The nuclear export of NPM1 is mediated by the interaction of two NESs and the nuclear exporter exportin 1 (XPO1) (3). NPM1 is a multifunctional protein involved in diverse cellular functions such as ribosome synthesis, genomic stability, cellular growth and stress response (6–9).

NPM1 mutations result in the generation of a new C-terminal NES and the loss of tryptophan residues 288 and 290, which endow mutated-NPM1 stronger nuclear export ability and ultimately lead to the cytoplasmic localization of NPM1 (10, 11). NPM1c mediates cytoplasmic dislocation of promyelocytic leukemia (PML) nuclear bodies (NB) (12). Researchers found that NPM1c interacts and delocalizes PU.1, FBW7 $\gamma$  and APE1, which block myeloid differentiation, promote cell proliferation and impair DNA damage repair, respectively (13–15).

NPM1-mutated AML is a kind of AML with favorable prognosis. The overall survival rate was about 40% and complete remission (CR) rate was about 80% (16). However, approximately 50% of patients will eventually relapse (17). The standard therapy of NPM1-mutated AML patients includes “3+7” induction chemotherapy and consolidation therapy. NPM1 often co-exists with *fms*-like receptor tyrosine kinase-3 internal tandem duplication (FLT3-ITD), which results in poor survival and high relapse rates. Allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (allo-HSCT) and FLT3 inhibitors may be considered as important choices for these high-risk patients. It should be underscored that despite the favorable outcome of NPM1-mutated AML patients, disease-free survival (DFS) and overall survival (OS) of older NPM1-mutated patients remain disappointing and worse than those in younger NPM1-mutated patients (18). This may be partly due to treatment options, disease biology and age-related factors.

It has been about 15 years since NPM1-mutated AML was first discovered. However, there is no consensus over how to treat this type of AML, especially relapsed NPM1-mutated AML. Up to now, several studies targeting NPM1-mutated AML are undergoing, including inhibiting NPM1c functions, interfering with abnormal transport of NPM1c protein, promoting NPM1c degradation and immunotherapy such as monoclonal antibodies. Herein, we summarize available data (Table 1) and ongoing clinical trials (Table 2) and focus on the potential targeted therapy (Figure 1) of NPM1-mutated AML.

## Venetoclax-based therapies

B-cell lymphoma 2 (Bcl-2), an anti-apoptotic protein, is overexpressed in AML. High Bcl-2 expression is associated with survival of AML cells and chemotherapy resistance (19, 20). Venetoclax is a potent and selective small molecule inhibitor of Bcl-2, has shown efficacy in preclinical and clinical practice

(21, 22). Recently, safety and efficacy of venetoclax-based therapies, in combination with hypomethylating agents (HMAs) or low-dose cytarabine (LDAC), has been confirmed in several AML clinical studies. To figure out the effect of venetoclax-based therapies on NPM1-mutated AML, we summarize the data from recent prospective clinical studies, real-world reports and the latest ASH abstracts (Table 1).

### Venetoclax + HMA/LDAC/IC

The phase 1 clinical trial of venetoclax with decitabine or azacitidine (NCT02203773) enrolled 145 AML patients and NPM1-mutated AML accounts for 16% (N = 23) (23). CR and CR with incomplete count recovery (CRi) (CR + CRi) was observed in 21 NPM1-mutated patients. In the phase 3 clinical trial of venetoclax plus azacitidine, 66.7% of NPM1-mutated AML patients achieved CR + CRi (NCT02993523) (24). The phase 1/2, phase 3 clinical trials of venetoclax and LDAC were successively conducted in AML patients (NCT02287233, NCT03069352). Patients with NPM1 mutations represented 11% and 9% of the study cohort and experienced CR + CRi at 89% and 78%, respectively (25, 26). In the clinical trials of venetoclax in combination with intensive chemotherapy (IC), patients with NPM1 mutations also had good responses. NPM1-mutated AML patients attained CR and CRi at 80% and 100% in the venetoclax combined with 5 + 2 (cytarabine + idarubicin) study and venetoclax combined with FLAG + IDA (fludarabine, cytarabine, granulocyte colony-stimulating factor, and idarubicin) study, respectively (ACTRN12616000445471, NCT03214562) (27, 28).

In real-world settings, venetoclax combined with HMA also gained good outcomes in NPM1-mutated AML patients. CR and CRi were achieved at 100%, 71.4% and 66.7% in three reports, respectively (29–31). We also collect venetoclax-based regimens data from the latest ASH abstracts, CR and CRi rates were high in NPM1-mutated AML patients ranging from 76.6% to 100% (32–39).

Furthermore, venetoclax was recently identified as a selective agent for NPM1-mutated AML through clinical drugs screening (40). A retrospective analysis compared outcomes of NPM1-mutated AML patients treated with 3 approaches including venetoclax plus HMA, HMA and intensive chemotherapy (IC). This analysis demonstrated that venetoclax plus HMAs significantly reduced the risk of death and achieved a higher CR rate when compared with standard IC or HMAs (41). Venetoclax plus LDAC showed encouraging activity in eradicating persistent or relapsing mutated NPM1 measurable residual disease (MRD) (42). The multicenter and prospective clinical trials of venetoclax-based regimens are required to confirm its safety and efficacy in NPM1-mutated AML. A phase 2, multicenter trial evaluating the efficacy of venetoclax plus azacitidine in molecular relapse/progression has been registered (NCT04867928).

TABLE 1 Summary of venetoclax-based therapies in NPM1-mutated AML.

Basic information	Interventions	Settings	Numbers of NPM1-mutated AML patients	Clinical outcomes (CR/CRi)
<b>Prospective clinical studies</b>				
NCT02203773 (phase 1)	Venetoclax + Decitabine/Azacitidine	ND AML	N = 23	CR + CRi = 21/23 = 91.5%
NCT02287233 (phase 1/2)	Venetoclax + LDAC	ND AML	N = 9	CR + CRi = 8/9 = 89%
NCT03069352 (phase 3)	Venetoclax + LDAC	ND AML	N = 18	CR + CRi = 14/18 = 78%
NCT02993523 (phase 3)	Venetoclax + Azacitidine	ND AML	N = 27	CR + CRi = 18/27 = 66.7%
ACTRN12616000445471 (phase 1b)	Venetoclax + 5 plus 2 (cytarabine + idarubicin)	ND AML	N = 10	CR + CRi = 8/10 = 80%
NCT03214562 (phase 1b/2)	Venetoclax + FLAG+IDA	ND AML and R/R AML	N = 8	CR + CRi = 8/8 = 100%
<b>Real-world experience</b>				
2019	Venetoclax + Azacitidine	ND AML	N = 8	CR + CRi = 8/8 = 100%
2021	Venetoclax + Decitabine	R/R AML	N = 7	CR + CRi = 5/7 = 71.4%
2021	Venetoclax + HMA	R/R AML	N = 3	CR + CRi = 2/3 = 66.7%
<b>ASH abstracts</b>				
2019, NCT03586609, phase 2	Venetoclax + Cladribine +LDAC/Azacitidine	ND AML	N = 6	CR + CRi = 6/6 = 100%
2019, retrospective study	Venetoclax + Decitabine/Azacitidine/LDAC/Mylotarg	ND AML and R/R AML	N = 2	CR + CRi = 2/2 = 100%
2020, real-world outcomes	Venetoclax + HMA/LDAC/IC	ND AML and R/R AML	N = 7	CR + CRi = 6/7 = 86%
2020, retrospective study	Venetoclax + Decitabine/Azacitidine	ND AML and R/R AML	N = 21	CR + CRi = 18/21 = 86%
2020, retrospective study	Venetoclax + HMA	ND AML and R/R AML	N = 18	CR + CRi = 16/18 = 88.9%
2021, R/R AML patients with NPM1 mutation	Venetoclax + IC (cytarabine/idarubicin ± nucleoside analog) or Venetoclax + LIC (HMA/LDAC)	R/R AML	N = 12	CR + CRi = 10/12 = 83%
2021, NCT03404193, phase 2	Venetoclax + Decitabine	ND AML and R/R AML	N = 47	CR + CRi = 36/47 = 76.6%
2021, retrospective study	Venetoclax + Azacitidine	ND AML and R/R AML	N = 18	CR + CRi = 14/18 = 77.8%
<b>Summary</b>			N = 244	CR + CRi = 200/244 = 82%

ND, newly diagnosed. LDAC, low-dose cytarabine. FLAG+IDA, fludarabine, cytarabine, granulocyte colony-stimulating factor, and idarubicin. HMA, hypomethylating agents. IC, intensive chemotherapy (cytarabine/idarubicin ± nucleoside analog). LIC, low intensity chemotherapy (HMA/LDAC).

## Venetoclax + ATO

In addition to the most common combinations between venetoclax and HMA, LDAC or IC, there are several new combinations under investigation, such as the ones with arsenic trioxide (ATO). ATO, as an ancient drug, has exerted its function in several malignancies. Both ATO and venetoclax can downregulate Bcl-2 expression to induce apoptosis (43). Myeloid cell leukemia sequence 1 (MCL-1) is critical for the survival of AML cells and plays an essential role in venetoclax resistance (44, 45). ATO was reported to attenuate MCL-1 upregulation induced by venetoclax (46). The synergistic antileukemic activity of ATO and venetoclax was also

confirmed in primary leukemia stem cells from AML patients (46). Therefore, this combination might represent an alternative option for NPM1-mutated AML. ATO and venetoclax synergistically induces the apoptosis of NPM1-mutated OCI-AML3 cells *in vitro* and showed anti-leukemia activity in two relapsed and/or refractory (R/R) NPM1-mutated AML patients (47).

The aforesaid results highlight the promising efficacy of venetoclax-based regimens, providing a rationale for further trials in NPM1-mutated AML. Current venetoclax-based regimens are mainly applied in elderly patients who are unfit for chemotherapy or young patients who are ineligible for standard induction therapy. More studies are required to

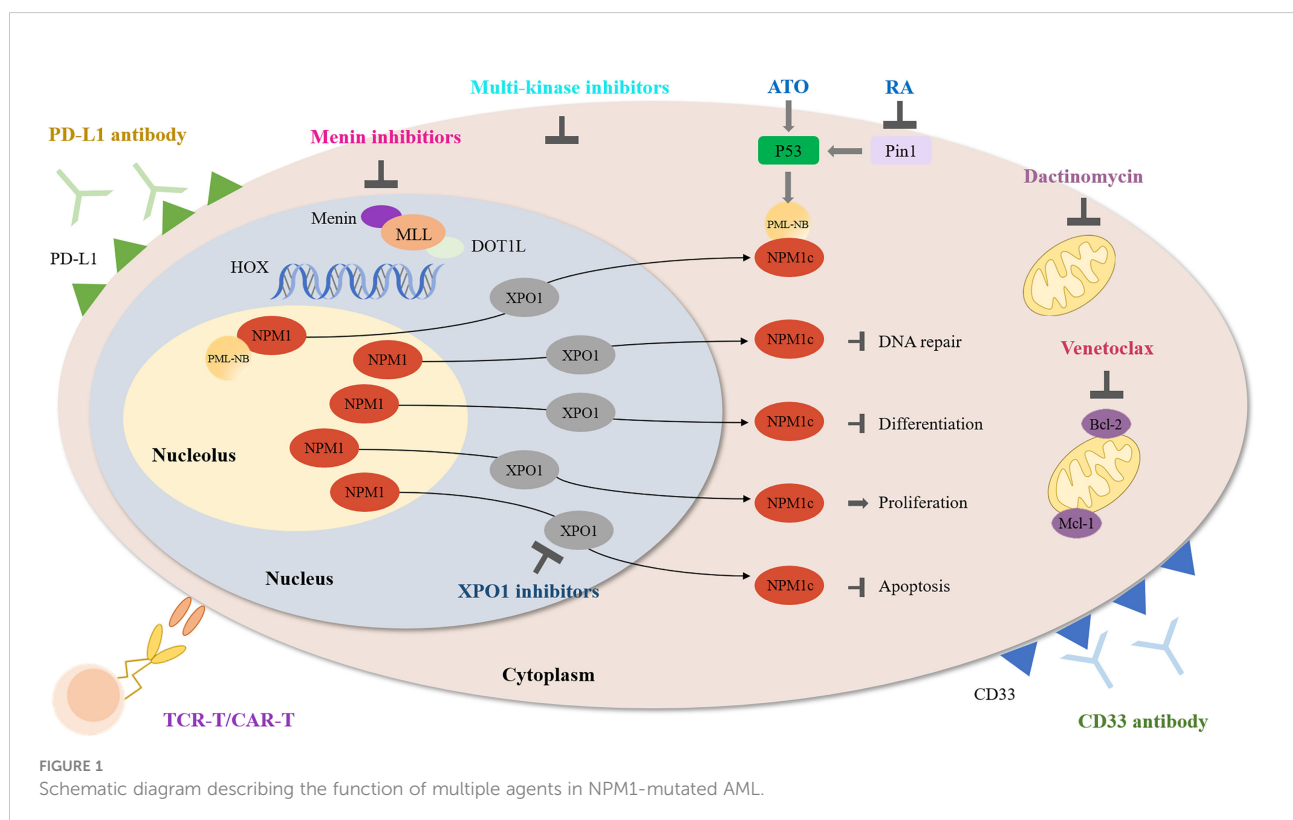
TABLE 2 Summary of ongoing or completed clinical trials in NPM1-mutated AML.

Clinical trials identifier	Trial phase	Status	Intervention	Comments
NCT00893399	3	Completed	Gemtuzumab Ozogamicin (Mylotarg) Standard chemotherapy (Idarubicin, Etoposide, Cytarabine, ATRA, Pegfilgrastim)	Evaluating efficacy
NCT01237808	3	Completed	Cytarabine, Etoposide, All-trans retinoic acid	Evaluating efficacy
NCT03031249	1/2	Recruiting	Cytarabine, All-trans retinoic acid, Arsenic Trioxide	Evaluating safety and efficacy
NCT03769532	2	Recruiting	Pembrolizumab, Azacitidine	Evaluating safety and efficacy
NCT04689815	2	Recruiting	Oral Arsenic Trioxide Formulation	Evaluating efficacy
NCT04867928	2	Recruiting	Venetoclax, Azacitidine	Evaluating efficacy
NCT05020665	3	Recruiting	Entospletinib, Placebo, Cytarabine, Anthracycline	Evaluating efficacy
NCT04067336	1/2	Recruiting	KO-539	Two NPM1-mutated AML patients obtained CR
NCT04065399	1/2	Recruiting	SNDX-5613, Cobiciclat	The overall response rate of NPM1-mutated AML: 38% (5/13)
NCT04811560	1	Recruiting	JNJ-75276617	Evaluating safety and tolerability of JNJ-75276617
NCT04988555	1/2	Recruiting	DSP-5336	Evaluating safety, tolerability and clinical activity of DSP-5336
NCT04752163	1/2	Recruiting	DS-1594b, Azacitidine, Venetoclax	Evaluating safety, toxicity and efficacy of DS-1594b
2014-000693-18	2	Completed	Dactinomycin	Evaluating anti-tumor activity and safety
2014-003490-41	2	Recruiting	Dactinomycin	Evaluating anti-tumor activity and safety

expand the application of this approach, for example, to achieve greater overall survival in young patients. Furthermore, future researches should concentrate on optimizing the venetoclax-based therapies and overcoming venetoclax resistance.

## Menin inhibitors

NPM1-mutated AML cells are characterized by high expression of HOXA and HOXB clusters, which are necessary



for the maintenance of the leukemic state (48). Histone modifiers MLL1 and DOT1L control HOX and FLT3 expression and differentiation in NPM1-mutated AML (49). Combinatorial inhibition of menin-MLL1 and DOT1L showed synergistic activity against primary AML cells in this study. Another preclinical result also indicated that inhibition of menin-MLL1 reversed leukemic development of NPM1-mutated AML mice models (50). It was reported that menin-MLL1 inhibition combined with venetoclax demonstrated anti-leukemia activity in primary NPM1-mutated AML samples (51). It seems that targeting menin could be a therapeutic strategy in NPM1-mutated AML.

FLT3-ITD often co-exists with mutated NPM1, accounting for approximately 40% of NPM1-mutated AML. Combining menin inhibitors with FLT3 inhibitors induced synergistic inhibition of proliferation and enhanced apoptosis in AML blasts (52). The combination of menin and FLT3 inhibitors significantly reduced leukemia burden and induced the long-term remissions in a PDX model with both NPM1 and FLT3-ITD mutations (53). Since XPO1 inhibition potentially downregulate HOX expression in NPM1-mutated AML, the combination of menin and XPO1 inhibitors appeals as a rational therapeutic option in NPM1-mutated AML (48).

Several clinical studies are recruiting to assess the safety and efficacy of menin inhibitors such as SNDX-5613 and KO-539 on leukemia with MLL-rearrangement or NPM1 mutation (NCT04067336, NCT04065399, NCT04811560, NCT04752163, Table 2). Early results demonstrated tolerance and biologic activity of KO-539 (54). This phase 1/2A study evaluated clinical activity in 6 R/R AML patients and KO-539 induced CR in two patients. One patient achieved MRD-negative CR, who had AML with NPM1, DNMT3A, and KMT2D mutations and received KO-539 at 200 mg daily as the eighth line of treatment. SNDX-5613 exhibited safety and promising antileukemic activity in R/R MLL-rearrangement and NPM1-mutated AML in preliminary results (55). As of data cutoff on October 18, 2021, the overall response rate in 13 NPM1-mutated AML patients was 38%. The most common side effects included prolonged QTc, nausea, vomiting and differentiation syndrome.

## XPO1 inhibitors

Exportin 1 (XPO1) is a nuclear exporter implicated in the export of proteins and RNAs (56). NPM1 mutation results in the increased nuclear export ability of mutated NPM1 (10, 11). XPO1 inhibitors can relocate mutated NPM1 to the nucleus. However, XPO1 inhibitors are not NPM1-specific and also inhibit nuclear export of other proteins such as TP53 and P21.

Considering the relationship between XPO1 and NPM1, XPO1 inhibitors might be a promising approach for NPM1-mutated AML. The combination of selinexor and venetoclax showed a synergistic effect on the anti-leukemic activity of AML

cells (57). Current studies mainly focus on the effects of XPO1 inhibitors in AML, not specifically in NPM1-mutated AML. To date, the combinations of selinexor and traditional chemotherapy, such as decitabine, cytarabine, mitoxantrone and idarubicin, are under study (58–60). However, systemic toxicities of selinexor, such as nausea and anorexia, limit its clinical usage to twice per week. Eltanexor, a second-generation XPO1 inhibitor, exhibits lower blood-brain penetration, improved tolerability and better anti-leukemic efficacy when compared with selinexor (61, 62). The combination of eltanexor and venetoclax reduce cell viability and induce apoptosis of AML cell lines (63). This combination therapy also enhanced anti-leukemia effect in AML cell-derived and patient-derived xenograft models. Eltanexor seems to be a prospective drug and further investigations are needed to validate the clinical activity in NPM1-mutated AML.

XPO1 is widely expressed in normal cells and interacts with hundreds of proteins, inhibition of XPO1 might generate some side-effects such as hematologic adverse events. Future efforts should focus on combining XPO1 inhibitors with either traditional chemotherapy or novel agents to enhance efficacy and safety.

## ATO plus ATRA

Arsenic trioxide (ATO) plus all-trans retinoic acid (ATRA) had been proved a successful strategy in acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL), a unique AML subtype characterized by the fusion protein of promyelocytic leukemia (PML)–retinoic acid receptor  $\alpha$  (RARA). The combination has been proved to induce the degradation of PML-RARA fusion protein to cure APL (64).

NPM1-mutated AML cells are more sensitive to ATO because the presence of C-terminal cysteine 288 of NPM1c protein makes cells sensitize to oxidative stress induced by ATO (65). The anti-leukemia ability of ATO and ATRA support the further application in NPM1-mutated AML. Thus, two groups simultaneously demonstrated that the combination of ATO and ATRA induced the degradation of mutated NPM1 protein and apoptosis in both NPM1-mutated AML cell lines and primary cells (66, 67). Furthermore, ATO plus ATRA activated p53 signaling and restored nuclear organization of PML bodies. The combined treatment also significantly reduced bone marrow blasts in 3 NPM1-mutated AML patients and recovered the abnormal localization of both NPM1 and PML (67). ATRA was reported to induce mutated NPM1 degradation through the Pin1/PML/P53 axis, thereby promoting the response of blasts to chemotherapy or ATO (68). It is reported that ATRA improved survival of elderly NPM1-mutated AML patients without FLT3-ITD mutations when added to traditional chemotherapy (69). These findings provide convincing evidence for further clinical application of ATO and ATRA in NPM1-mutated AML. Relevant research are undergoing in NPM1-mutated AML (NCT03031249, NCT04689815, Table 1).

## Dactinomycin

Dactinomycin, a famous antibiotic, exhibits potent antibacterial and anticancer activity by inhibiting topoisomerases and RNA polymerases (70). Investigators found that low dose dactinomycin can efficiently generate stress response in NPM1-mutated cells, illustrating NPM1-mutated AML might be sensitive to nucleolar stress (71). Dactinomycin targets mitochondria particularly primed by mutant NPM1, induces ROS production and restore PML NBs formation. Dactinomycin was initially shown its efficacy on a NPM1-mutated AML patient without FLT3-ITD mutations. The patient achieved morphologic and immunohistochemical CR after two cycles of therapy and showed a molecular CR after the fourth cycle (72). The clinical safety and efficacy of dactinomycin in AML patients with NPM1 mutations was further established (71, 73). Dual targeting of mitochondria with dactinomycin and venetoclax exerts strong anti-leukemic activity in NPM1-mutated AML (74). Dactinomycin seems to be a potential clinical choice for NPM1-mutated AML. Two clinical trials have been registered to evaluate anti-leukemic activity and safety of dactinomycin in NPM1-mutated AML (Table 1).

## Immunotherapy

### CD33 antibody

CD33 is a myeloid differentiation antigen expressed at the very early stages of myeloid cell development and is absent outside the hematopoietic system or on pluripotent hematopoietic stem cells (75). CD33 expression was found in leukemic blasts in almost all AML patients and associated with adverse disease features (76, 77). Gemtuzumab ozogamicin (GO) is CD33-directed immunoconjugate by delivering a DNA-damaging calicheamicin derivative to exert its function.

CD33 expression was significantly higher in the NPM1-mutated AML cases compared with the NPM1-unmutated cases (78). The results support the therapeutic application of CD33 antibodies in NPM1-mutated AML. A study showed that the addition of GO to standard chemotherapy improves the event-free survival (EFS) and OS in *de novo* AML patients aged 50–70 years (79). Among this cohort, NPM1-mutated AML patients accounted for 33% of all cases.

One clinical study was registered to evaluate the efficacy of GO in NPM1-mutated AML (NCT00893399). The study failed to show significant benefits on EFS when GO was added to intensive therapy, which might be due to a higher early mortality in the GO arm. However, patients who achieved CR + CRi after induction therapy significantly had fewer relapses in the GO arm than in the standard arm (80). In the following attempts, the combinations of GO and other treatments are required to be optimized in NPM1-mutated AML.

### PD-1 and PD-L1 antibody

Programmed cell-death protein PD-1 and its ligands PD-L1 are immune checkpoint molecules that are involved in T-cell activation and dampen T-cell anti-tumor response. PD-1/PD-L1 pathway plays an essential role in tumor immune evasion, thus promoting the progression of tumor (81).

NPM1-mutated AML patients have a stronger cytotoxic T-lymphocyte response against mutated NPM1-derived peptides compared with healthy volunteers (82). Immune responses might be a contributing factor for the better prognosis of NPM1-mutated patients (83). High PD-L1 expression was detected in NPM1-mutated AML patients and predicted worse overall survival (84, 85). It should be noted that NPM1 was identified as a transcriptional regulator of PD-L1 and is associated with poor prognosis in triple-negative breast cancer (86). The aforementioned results indicated that PD-L1 might be a potential therapeutic target in NPM1-mutated AML. Unfortunately, current study suggested clinical activity of PD-L1 antibody in AML is limited (87, 88). Thus, more fundamental research and clinical studies are needed to investigate the exact role of PD-L1 in NPM1-mutated AML.

Hypomethylating agents, such as azacitidine, have a dual effect against tumor immunity. In addition to enhancing anti-tumor immune response, HMAs can restrain immune response by upregulating PD-1 and PD-L1 expression, which can promote the exhaustion of tumor-specific T cells (89). It seems necessary to combine HMAs with immune checkpoint inhibitors such as PD-1 or PD-L1 antibody (90). Recently, a clinical study to evaluate the safety and efficacy of pembrolizumab when administered in combination with azacitidine in NPM1-mutated AML patients with molecular relapse was recruiting (NCT03769532, Table 1).

### CAR-T/TCR-T cell therapy

The adoptive immunotherapy, such as T cell receptor (TCR) and chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T cell therapy, is an important milestone in the development of genetically modified cell therapies for leukemia. Due to low antigen expression in healthy tissues, TCR-T and CAR-T targeting tumor-associated antigens could be accompanied by severe toxicity. Neoantigens are derived from tumor-specific gene mutations but most neoantigens are encoded by patient-specific passenger mutations, which can be lost due to immunoediting and ultimately result in immune evasion (91). Nevertheless, neoantigens from driver gene mutations are unlikely to induce immune evasion because leukemic cells need to express the driver gene to maintain their malignant phenotype (92). Therefore, neoantigens derived from driver gene mutations are ideal targets for immunotherapy.



Mutated NPM1 is an essential driver gene and occurs in approximately 30% of AML. Besides the primary genetic lesion, NPM1 mutations also cooperate with other mutations to contribute to leukemogenesis (93). Moreover, NPM1-mutated protein does not exist in normal tissues, so it is an ideal leukemic-specific antigen and a potential target for NPM1-mutated AML. Recently, TCR-T and CAR-T directed against NPM1-mutated peptides obtained preliminary success in NPM1-mutated AML.

Van der Lee et al. transduced CD8+ and CD4+ T cells with the TCR for NPM1-mutated peptide, which demonstrated efficient specificity against NPM1-mutated and HLA-A2-restricted primary leukemic blasts (94). T cells transduced with TCR for NPM1-mutated protein could efficiently kill AML cells and prolonged OS of NSG mice engrafted with HLA-A\*02:01-positive NPM1-mutated OCI-AML3 human cells. NPM1-mutated CAR-T cells showed efficient and specific anti-leukemia activity against NPM1c+HLA-A2+ leukemia cells and primary AML blasts (95). CAR-T cells could significantly reduce leukemia burden and prolonged survival of NSG mice engrafted with OCI-AML3 cells. Both TCR-T and CAR-T exhibit strong specificity and cytotoxicity against NPM1-mutated AML without evident side effects. Further studies are warranted to investigate in clinical application and overcome potential drawbacks.

## Conclusion

NPM1-mutated AML is a clinically heterogeneous group because it almost always exists in the context of other mutations. NPM1 mutations often co-occur with FLT3, DNMT3A or other mutations to contribute to leukemogenesis (96, 97). The latest report classified NPM1-mutated AML into two novel subtypes, primitive and committed subtype, based on a stem cell signature through RNA-seq (98). Interestingly, they found that leukemic cells in the primitive subtype are more sensitive to certain kinase inhibitors. The addition of kinase inhibitors to the treatment might achieve therapeutic benefits in this specific subtype of NPM1-mutated AML. These results may prompt us to make a more accurate risk stratification of NPM1-mutated AML based on multidisciplinary technology, thereby giving a guidance for clinical treatment. Furthermore, some controversial issues in diagnosis and treatments of NPM1-mutated AML still exists. Falini et al. recently summarized how he diagnose and treat NPM1-mutated AML and he constructively proposed that NPM1 mutational status, the timing of HSCT, MRD monitoring and ELN genetic-based risk stratification should be considered during the therapy (99).

NPM1 mutations are ideal targets for MRD monitoring because they are AML-specific, frequent, stable at relapse and do not drive clonal hematopoiesis of indeterminate potential. Investigators found that MRD, as determined by real-time quantitative PCR

(RT-qPCR) of NPM1-mutated transcripts, provides important prognostic information for AML (100). Patients with persistence of NPM1-mutated transcripts in blood after the second cycle of chemotherapy was associated with a greater risk of relapse and a lower rate of survival compared with those without such transcripts. In multivariate analysis, the presence of MRD was the only significant prognostic factor for relapse and death. RT-qPCR remains the standard method for MRD monitoring in NPM1-mutated AML, the application of highly sensitive digital droplet PCR and NGS will be expanded in the future.

Considering the above findings, the combination of multiple agents is the dominant trend in the future treatment of NPM1-mutated AML, such as venetoclax-based regimens and XPO1 inhibitors combinations. The pathogenesis of NPM1-mutated AML and diverse drugs combinations need to be further studied. Joint efforts should be made to overcome the limitation of currently promising drugs, such as resistance for venetoclax and toxicity for XPO1 inhibitors. Novel targeted drugs for NPM1-mutated AML are also urgently developed. We are looking forward to acquiring the consensus on treatment of NPM1-mutated AML.

## Author contributions

H-HZ and S-ZZ conceived the idea of the paper. RW, PX, and L-LC contributed equally to data collection and wrote the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

Leading Innovative and Entrepreneur Team Introduction Programme of Zhejiang (2020R01006 and 2019R01001) and the “Pioneer” R&D program of Zhejiang (2022C03005).

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## References

- Falini B, Mecucci C, Tiacci E, Alcalay M, Rosati R, Pasqualucci L, et al. Cytoplasmic nucleophosmin in acute myelogenous leukemia with a normal karyotype. *N Engl J Med* (2005) 352(3):254–66. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa041974
- Borer RA, Lehner CF, Eppenberger HM, Nigg EA. Major nucleolar proteins shuttle between nucleus and cytoplasm. *Cell* (1989) 56(3):379–90. doi: 10.1016/0092-8674(89)90241-9
- Wang W, Budhu A, Forgues M, Wang XW. Temporal and spatial control of nucleophosmin by the ran-Crm1 complex in centrosome duplication. *Nat Cell Biol* (2005) 7(8):823–30. doi: 10.1038/ncb1282
- Yu Y, Maggi LB Jr., Brady SN, Apicelli AJ, Dai MS, Lu H, et al. Nucleophosmin is essential for ribosomal protein L5 nuclear export. *Mol Cell Biol* (2006) 26(10):3798–809. doi: 10.1128/mcb.26.10.3798-3809.2006
- Nishimura Y, Ohkubo T, Furuichi Y, Umekawa H. Tryptophans 286 and 288 in the c-terminal region of protein B23.1 are important for its nucleolar localization. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem* (2002) 66(10):2239–42. doi: 10.1271/bbb.66.2239
- Hingorani K, Szebeni A, Olson MO. Mapping the functional domains of nucleolar protein B23. *J Biol Chem* (2000) 275(32):24451–7. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M003278200
- Okuda M, Horn HF, Tarapore P, Tokuyama Y, Smulian AG, Chan PK, et al. Nucleophosmin/B23 is a target of Cdk2/Cyclin e in centrosome duplication. *Cell* (2000) 103(1):127–40. doi: 10.1016/s0092-8674(00)00093-3
- Bertwistle D, Sugimoto M, Sherr CJ. Physical and functional interactions of the arf tumor suppressor protein with Nucleophosmin/B23. *Mol Cell Biol* (2004) 24(3):985–96. doi: 10.1128/mcb.24.3.985-996.2004
- Colombo E, Marine JC, Danovi D, Falini B, Pelicci PG. Nucleophosmin regulates the stability and transcriptional activity of P53. *Nat Cell Biol* (2002) 4(7):529–33. doi: 10.1038/ncb814
- Falini B, Bolli N, Shan J, Martelli MP, Liso A, Pucciarini A, et al. Both carboxy-terminus nes motif and mutated Tryptophan(S) are crucial for aberrant nuclear export of nucleophosmin leukemic mutants in npmc+ aml. *Blood* (2006) 107(11):4514–23. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-11-4745
- Bolli N, Nicoletti I, De Marco MF, Bigerna B, Pucciarini A, Mannucci R, et al. Born to be exported: CooH-terminal nuclear export signals of different strength ensure cytoplasmic accumulation of nucleophosmin leukemic mutants. *Cancer Res* (2007) 67(13):6230–7. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.Can-07-0273
- Zou Q, Tan S, Yang Z, Zhan Q, Jin H, Xian J, et al. Npm1 mutant mediated pml delocalization and stabilization enhances autophagy and cell survival in leukemic cells. *Theranostics* (2017) 7(8):2289–304. doi: 10.7150/thno.19439
- Gu X, Ebrahem Q, Mahfouz RZ, Hasipek M, Enane F, Radivoyevitch T, et al. Leukemogenic nucleophosmin mutation disrupts the transcription factor hub that regulates granulomonocytic fates. *J Clin Invest* (2018) 128(10):4260–79. doi: 10.1172/jci97117
- Bonetti P, Davoli T, Sironi C, Amati B, Pelicci PG, Colombo E. Nucleophosmin and its aml-associated mutant regulate c-myc turnover through Fbw7 gamma. *J Cell Biol* (2008) 182(1):19–26. doi: 10.1083/jcb.200711040
- Vascotto C, Lirussi L, Poletto M, Tiribelli M, Damiani D, Fabbro D, et al. Functional regulation of the Apurinic/Apyrimidinic endonuclease 1 by nucleophosmin: Impact on tumor biology. *Oncogene* (2014) 33(22):2876–87. doi: 10.1038/onc.2013.251
- Becker H, Marcucci G, Maharry K, Radmacher MD, Mrózek K, Margeson D, et al. Favorable prognostic impact of Npm1 mutations in older patients with cytogenetically normal *De novo* acute myeloid leukemia and associated gene- and microRNA-expression signatures: A cancer and leukemia group b study. *J Clin Oncol Off J Am Soc Clin Oncol* (2010) 28(4):596–604. doi: 10.1200/jco.2009.25.1496
- Hubmann M, Köhnke T, Hoster E, Schneider S, Dufour A, Zellmeier E, et al. Molecular response assessment by quantitative real-time polymerase chain reaction after induction therapy in Npm1-mutated patients identifies those at high risk of relapse. *Haematologica* (2014) 99(8):1317–25. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2014.104133
- Gale RE, Green C, Allen C, Mead AJ, Burnett AK, Hills RK, et al. The impact of Flt3 internal tandem duplication mutant level, number, size, and interaction with Npm1 mutations in a large cohort of young adult patients with acute myeloid leukemia. *Blood* (2008) 111(5):2776–84. doi: 10.1182/blood-2007-08-109090
- Vaux DL, Cory S, Adams JM. Bcl-2 gene promotes haemopoietic cell survival and cooperates with c-myc to immortalize pre-b cells. *Nature* (1988) 335(6189):440–2. doi: 10.1038/335440a0
- Campos L, Rouault JP, Sabido O, Oriol P, Roubi N, Vasselon C, et al. High expression of bcl-2 protein in acute myeloid leukemia cells is associated with poor response to chemotherapy. *Blood* (1993) 81(11):3091–6. doi: 10.1182/blood.V81.11.3091.3091
- Pan R, Hogdal LJ, Benito JM, Bucci D, Han L, Borthakur G, et al. Selective bcl-2 inhibition by abt-199 causes on-target cell death in acute myeloid leukemia. *Cancer Discovery* (2014) 4(3):362–75. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.Cd-13-0609
- Konopleva M, Pollyea DA, Potluri J, Chyla B, Hogdal L, Busman T, et al. Efficacy and biological correlates of response in a phase ii study of venetoclax monotherapy in patients with acute myelogenous leukemia. *Cancer Discovery* (2016) 6(10):1106–17. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.Cd-16-0313
- DiNardo CD, Pratz K, Pullarkat V, Jonas BA, Arellano M, Becker PS, et al. Venetoclax combined with decitabine or azacitidine in treatment-naïve, elderly patients with acute myeloid leukemia. *Blood* (2019) 133(1):7–17. doi: 10.1182/blood-2018-08-868752
- DiNardo CD, Jonas BA, Pullarkat V, Thirman MJ, Garcia JS, Wei AH, et al. Azacitidine and venetoclax in previously untreated acute myeloid leukemia. *N Engl J Med* (2020) 383(7):617–29. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa2012971
- Wei AH, Strickland SA Jr., Hou JZ, Fiedler W, Lin TL, Walter RB, et al. Venetoclax combined with low-dose cytarabine for previously untreated patients with acute myeloid leukemia: Results from a phase Ib/Ii study. *J Clin Oncol* (2019) 37(15):1277–84. doi: 10.1200/jco.18.01600
- Wei AH, Montesinos P, Ivanov V, DiNardo CD, Novak J, Laribi K, et al. Venetoclax plus Idac for newly diagnosed aml ineligible for intensive chemotherapy: A phase 3 randomized placebo-controlled trial. *Blood* (2020) 135(24):2137–45. doi: 10.1182/blood.2020004856
- Chua CC, Roberts AW, Reynolds J, Fong CY, Ting SB, Salmon JM, et al. Chemotherapy and venetoclax in elderly acute myeloid leukemia trial (Caveat): A phase Ib dose-escalation study of venetoclax combined with modified intensive chemotherapy. *J Clin Oncol* (2020) 38(30):3506–17. doi: 10.1200/jco.20.00572
- DiNardo CD, Lachowicz CA, Takahashi K, Loghavi S, Xiao L, Kadia T, et al. Venetoclax combined with flag-Ida induction and consolidation in newly diagnosed and relapsed or refractory acute myeloid leukemia. *J Clin Oncol* (2021) 39(25):2768–78. doi: 10.1200/jco.20.03736
- Winters AC, Gutman JA, Purev E, Nakic M, Tobin J, Chase S, et al. Real-world experience of venetoclax with azacitidine for untreated patients with acute myeloid leukemia. *Blood Adv* (2019) 3(20):2911–9. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2019000243
- Tong J, Zhao N, Hu X, Yao W, Cheng Y, Zhou L, et al. Efficacy of venetoclax combined with decitabine-based treatment for heavily pre-treated relapsed or refractory aml patients in a real-world setting. *Cancer Manag Res* (2021) 13:5613–21. doi: 10.2147/cmar.S316561
- Tenold ME, Moskoff BN, Benjamin DJ, Hoeg RT, Rosenberg AS, Abedi M, et al. Outcomes of adults with Relapsed/Refractory acute myeloid leukemia treated with venetoclax plus hypomethylating agents at a comprehensive cancer center. *Front Oncol* (2021) 11:649209. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2021.649209
- Kadia TM, Cortes JE, Konopleva MY, Borthakur GM, Pemmaraju N, Daver NG, et al. Venetoclax combined with cladribine + low dose arac (Ldac) alternating with 5-azacytidine produces high rates of minimal residual disease (Mrd) negative complete remissions (Cr) in older patients with newly diagnosed acute myeloid leukemia (Aml). *Blood* (2019) 134(Supplement\_1):2647. doi: 10.1182/blood-2019-1224777JBlood
- Law LY, Stevenson R, Ho G, Nair B, Laura A, Sayegh A. Venetoclax-based regimen for treatment of patients with acute myeloid leukemia in community based practices. *Blood* (2019) 134(Supplement\_1):5081. doi: 10.1182/blood-2019-121816JBlood
- Madanat YF, Patel H, Patel O, Yan J, Khatib J, Vusirkala M, et al. Factors associated with clinical outcomes after venetoclax-based combination therapy in acute myeloid leukemia and high-grade myeloid neoplasms. *Blood* (2020) 136(Supplement 1):43. doi: 10.1182/blood-2020-139794JBlood
- Arslan S, Zhang J, Dhakal P, Moran JA, Naidoo N, Lombardi Story J, et al. Outcomes of therapy with venetoclax combined with hypomethylating agents in favorable-risk acute myeloid leukemia (Aml). *Blood* (2020) 136(Supplement 1):41–2. doi: 10.1182/blood-2020-142780JBlood
- Hammond D, Loghavi S, Konopleva M, Kadia TM, Daver N, Ohanian M, et al. Response patterns and mrd by flow cytometry and ngs in patients with mutant-idh acute myeloid leukemia treated with venetoclax in combination with hypomethylating agents. *Blood* (2020) 136(Supplement 1):35–6. doi: 10.1182/blood-2020-141380JBlood
- Venugopal S, Issa GC, Konopleva M, DiNardo CD, Borthakur G, Jabbour EJ, et al. Npm1 mutations do not retain a favorable prognostic impact in adults with advanced relapsed or refractory (R/R) acute myeloid leukemia (Aml). *Blood* (2021) 138(Supplement 1):2287. doi: 10.1182/blood-2021-154059JBlood
- Maiti A, DiNardo CD, Rausch CR, Pemmaraju N, Garcia-Manero G, Ohanian M, et al. Phase ii trial of ten-day decitabine with venetoclax (Dec10-

ven) in acute myeloid leukemia: Updated outcomes in genomic subgroups. *Blood* (2021) 138(Supplement 1):694. doi: 10.1182/blood-2021-153227%Blood

39. Yu W-J, Jia J, Wang J, Tang F-F, Gong L, Liu X, et al. Safety and short-term efficacy of venetoclax combined with azacitidine in acute myeloid leukemia: A single institution experience. *Blood* (2021) 138(Supplement 1):4413. doi: 10.1182/blood-2021-148259%Blood

40. Bisaillon R, Moison C, Thiollier C, Kros J, Bordeleau ME, Lehnertz B, et al. Genetic characterization of abt-199 sensitivity in human aml. *Leukemia* (2020) 34(1):63–74. doi: 10.1038/s41375-019-0485-x

41. Lachowicz CA, Loghavi S, Kadia TM, Daver N, Borthakur G, Pemmaraju N, et al. Outcomes of older patients with Npm1-mutated aml: Current treatments and the promise of venetoclax-based regimens. *Blood Adv* (2020) 4(7):1311–20. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2019001267

42. Tiong IS, Dillon R, Ivey A, Teh TC, Nguyen P, Cummings N, et al. Venetoclax induces rapid elimination of Npm1 mutant measurable residual disease in combination with low-intensity chemotherapy in acute myeloid leukaemia. *Br J Haematol* (2021) 192(6):1026–30. doi: 10.1111/bjh.16722

43. Scholz C, Richter A, Lehmann M, Schulze-Osthoff K, Dörken B, Daniel PT. Arsenic trioxide induces regulated, death receptor-independent cell death through a bcl-2-Controlled pathway. *Oncogene* (2005) 24(47):7031–42. doi: 10.1038/sj.onc.1208868

44. Glaser SP, Lee EF, Trounson E, Bouillet P, Wei A, Fairlie WD, et al. Anti-apoptotic mcl-1 is essential for the development and sustained growth of acute myeloid leukemia. *Genes Dev* (2012) 26(2):120–5. doi: 10.1101/gad.182980.111

45. Lin KH, Winter PS, Xie A, Roth C, Martz CA, Stein EM, et al. Targeting mcl-1/Bcl-Xl forestalls the acquisition of resistance to abt-199 in acute myeloid leukemia. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:27696. doi: 10.1038/srep27696

46. Cho H, Jang JE, Eom JI, Jeung HK, Chung H, Kim JS, et al. Arsenic trioxide synergistically promotes the antileukaemic activity of venetoclax by downregulating mcl-1 in acute myeloid leukaemia cells. *Exp Hematol Oncol* (2021) 10(1):28. doi: 10.1186/s40164-021-00221-6

47. Zhu HH, Qian JJ, Sun WJ, You LS, Wang QQ, Naranmandura H, et al. Venetoclax and arsenic showed synergistic anti-leukemia activity *in vitro* and *in vivo* for acute myeloid leukemia with the Npm1 mutation. *Am J Hematol* (2020) 95(3):E55–e7. doi: 10.1002/ajh.25719

48. Brunetti L, Gundry MC, Sorcini D, Guzman AG, Huang YH, Ramabadran R, et al. Mutant Npm1 maintains the leukemic state through hox expression. *Cancer Cell* (2018) 34(3):499–512.e9. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2018.08.005

49. Kühn MW, Song E, Feng Z, Sinha A, Chen CW, Deshpande AJ, et al. Targeting chromatin regulators inhibits leukemogenic gene expression in Npm1 mutant leukemia. *Cancer Discovery* (2016) 6(10):1166–81. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.Cd-16-0237

50. Uckelmann HJ, Kim SM, Wong EM, Hatton C, Giovannazzo H, Gadrey JY, et al. Therapeutic targeting of preleukemia cells in a mouse model of Npm1 mutant acute myeloid leukemia. *Science* (2020) 367(6477):586–90. doi: 10.1126/science.aax5863

51. Carter BZ, Tao W, Mak PY, Ostermann LB, Mak D, McGeehan G, et al. Menin inhibition decreases bcl-2 and synergizes with venetoclax in Npm1/Flt3-mutated aml. *Blood* (2021) 138(17):1637–41. doi: 10.1182/blood.2021011917

52. Dzama MM, Steiner M, Rausch J, Sasca D, Schönfeld J, Kunz K, et al. Synergistic targeting of Flt3 mutations in aml *Via* combined menin-ml and Flt3 inhibition. *Blood* (2020) 136(21):2442–56. doi: 10.1182/blood.2020005037

53. Miao H, Kim E, Chen D, Purohit T, Kempinska K, Ropa J, et al. Combinatorial treatment with menin and Flt3 inhibitors induces complete remission in aml models with activating Flt3 mutations. *Blood* (2020) 136(25):2958–63. doi: 10.1182/blood.2020006575

54. Wang ES, Altman JK, Pettit K, De Botton S, Walter RP, Fenaux P, et al. Preliminary data on a phase 1/2a first in human study of the menin-Kmt2a (Mll) inhibitor ko-539 in patients with relapsed or refractory acute myeloid leukemia. *Blood* (2020) 136(Supplement 1):7–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2020-134942%Blood

55. Stein EM, Aldoss I, DiPersio JF, Stone RM, Arellano ML, Rosen G, et al. Safety and efficacy of menin inhibition in patients (Pts) with mll-rearranged and Npm1 mutant acute leukemia: A phase (Ph) 1, first-in-Human study of sndx-5613 (Augment 101). *Blood* (2021) 138(Supplement 1):699. doi: 10.1182/blood-2021-146944%Blood

56. Hutten S, Kehlenbach RH. Crm1-mediated nuclear export: To the pore and beyond. *Trends Cell Biol* (2007) 17(4):193–201. doi: 10.1016/j.tcb.2007.02.003

57. Luedtke DA, Su Y, Liu S, Edwards H, Wang Y, Lin H, et al. Inhibition of Xpo1 enhances cell death induced by abt-199 in acute myeloid leukaemia *Via* mcl-1. *J Cell Mol Med* (2018) 22(12):6099–111. doi: 10.1111/jcmm.13886

58. Ranganathan P, Yu X, Santhanam R, Hofstetter J, Walker A, Walsh K, et al. Decitabine priming enhances the antileukemic effects of exportin 1 (Xpo1) selective inhibitor selinexor in acute myeloid leukemia. *Blood* (2015) 125(17):2689–92. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-10-607648

59. Wang AY, Weiner H, Green M, Chang H, Fulton N, Larson RA, et al. A phase I study of selinexor in combination with high-dose cytarabine and mitoxantrone for remission induction in patients with acute myeloid leukemia. *J Hematol Oncol* (2018) 11(1):4. doi: 10.1186/s13045-017-0550-8

60. Fiedler W, Chromik J, Amberg S, Kebenko M, Thol F, Schlipfendacher V, et al. A phase ii study of selinexor plus cytarabine and idarubicin in patients with Relapsed/Refractory acute myeloid leukaemia. *Br J Haematol* (2020) 190(3):e169–e73. doi: 10.1111/bjh.16804

61. Etchin J, Berezovskaya A, Conway AS, Galinsky IA, Stone RM, Baloglu E, et al. Kpt-8602, a second-generation inhibitor of Xpo1-mediated nuclear export, is well tolerated and highly active against aml blasts and leukemia-initiating cells. *Leukemia* (2017) 31(1):143–50. doi: 10.1038/leu.2016.145

62. Hing ZA, Fung HY, Ranganathan P, Mitchell S, El-Gamal D, Woyach JA, et al. Next-generation Xpo1 inhibitor shows improved efficacy and *in vivo* tolerability in hematological malignancies. *Leukemia* (2016) 30(12):2364–72. doi: 10.1038/leu.2016.136

63. Fischer MA, Friedlander SY, Arrate MP, Chang H, Gorska AE, Fuller LD, et al. Venetoclax response is enhanced by selective inhibitor of nuclear export compounds in hematologic malignancies. *Blood Adv* (2020) 4(3):586–98. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2019000359

64. Zhu J, Koken MH, Quignon F, Chelbi-Alix MK, Degos L, Wang ZY, et al. Arsenic-induced pml targeting onto nuclear bodies: Implications for the treatment of acute promyelocytic leukemia. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A.* (1997) 94(8):3978–83. doi: 10.1073/pnas.94.8.3978

65. Huang M, Thomas D, Li MX, Feng W, Chan SM, Majeti R, et al. Role of cysteine 288 in nucleophosmin cytoplasmic mutations: Sensitization to toxicity induced by arsenic trioxide and bortezomib. *Leukemia* (2013) 27(10):1970–80. doi: 10.1038/leu.2013.222

66. Martelli MP, Gionfriddo I, Mezzasoma F, Milano F, Pierangeli S, Mulas F, et al. Arsenic trioxide and all-trans retinoic acid target Npm1 mutant oncoprotein levels and induce apoptosis in Npm1-mutated aml cells. *Blood* (2015) 125(22):3455–65. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-11-611459

67. El Hajj H, Dassouki Z, Berthier C, Raffoux E, Ades L, Legrand O, et al. Retinoic acid and arsenic trioxide trigger degradation of mutated Npm1, resulting in apoptosis of aml cells. *Blood* (2015) 125(22):3447–54. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-11-612416

68. Hleihel R, El Hajj H, Wu HC, Berthier C, Zhu HH, Massoud R, et al. A Pin1/Pml/P53 axis activated by retinoic acid in npm-1c-Acute myeloid leukemia. *Haematologica* (2021) 106(12):3090–9. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2020.274878

69. Schlenk RF, Döhner K, Kneba M, Götze K, Hartmann F, Del Valle F, et al. Gene mutations and response to treatment with all-trans retinoic acid in elderly patients with acute myeloid leukemia. results from the amlsg trial aml Hd98b. *Haematologica* (2009) 94(1):54–60. doi: 10.3324/haematol.13378

70. Goldberg IH, Rabinowitz M, Reich E. Basis of actinomycin action. i. DNA binding and inhibition of rna-polymerase synthetic reactions by actinomycin. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A.* (1962) 48(12):2094–101. doi: 10.1073/pnas.48.12.2094

71. Gionfriddo I, Brunetti L, Mezzasoma F, Milano F, Cardinali V, Ranieri R, et al. Dactinomycin induces complete remission associated with nucleolar stress response in Relapsed/Refractory Npm1-mutated aml. *Leukemia* (2021) 35(9):2552–62. doi: 10.1038/s41375-021-01192-7

72. Falini B, Brunetti L, Martelli MP. Dactinomycin in Npm1-mutated acute myeloid leukemia. *N Engl J Med* (2015) 373(12):1180–2. doi: 10.1056/NEJMc1509584

73. Beziat G, Tavitan S, Bertoli S, Huguet F, Largeaud L, Luquet I, et al. Dactinomycin in acute myeloid leukemia with Npm1 mutations. *Eur J Haematol* (2020) 105(3):302–7. doi: 10.1111/ejh.13438

74. Wu HC, Rétollet D, Berthier C, Hleihel R, Sakamoto T, Quentin S, et al. Actinomycin d targets Npm1c-primed mitochondria to restore pml-driven senescence in aml therapy. *Cancer Discovery* (2021) 11(12):3198–213. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.Cd-21-0177

75. Laszlo GS, Estey EH, Walter RB. The past and future of Cd33 as therapeutic target in acute myeloid leukemia. *Blood Rev* (2014) 28(4):143–53. doi: 10.1016/j.blre.2014.04.001

76. Pollard JA, Alonzo TA, Loken M, Gerbing RB, Ho PA, Bernstein ID, et al. Correlation of Cd33 expression level with disease characteristics and response to gemtuzumab ozogamicin containing chemotherapy in childhood aml. *Blood* (2012) 119(16):3705–11. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-12-398370

77. Krupka C, Kufer P, Kischel R, Zugmaier G, Bögeholz J, Köhnke T, et al. Cd33 target validation and sustained depletion of aml blasts in long-term cultures by the bispecific T-Cell-Engaging antibody amg 330. *Blood* (2014) 123(3):356–65. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-08-523548

78. De Propriis MS, Raponi S, Diverio D, Milani ML, Meloni G, Falini B, et al. High Cd33 expression levels in acute myeloid leukemia cells carrying the nucleophosmin (Npm1) mutation. *Haematologica* (2011) 96(10):1548–51. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2011.043786



79. Castaigne S, Pautas C, Terré C, Raffoux E, Bordessoule D, Bastie JN, et al. Effect of gemtuzumab ozogamicin on survival of adult patients with de-Novo acute myeloid leukaemia (Alfa-0701): A randomised, open-label, phase 3 study. *Lancet* (2012) 379(9825):1508–16. doi: 10.1016/s0140-6736(12)60485-1
80. Schlenk RF, Paschka P, Krzykalla J, Weber D, Kapp-Schwoerer S, Gaidzik VI, et al. Gemtuzumab ozogamicin in Npm1-mutated acute myeloid leukemia: Early results from the prospective randomized amlsg 09-09 phase iii study. *J Clin Oncol* (2020) 38(6):623–32. doi: 10.1200/jco.19.01406
81. Dong H, Strome SE, Salomao DR, Tamura H, Hirano F, Flies DB, et al. Tumor-associated B7-H1 promotes T-cell apoptosis: A potential mechanism of immune evasion. *Nat Med* (2002) 8(8):793–800. doi: 10.1038/nm730
82. Greiner J, Ono Y, Hofmann S, Schmitt A, Mehring E, Götz M, et al. Mutated regions of nucleophosmin 1 elicit both Cd4+ and Cd8+ T-cell responses in patients with acute myeloid leukemia. *Blood* (2012) 120(6):1282–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-11-394395
83. Greiner J, Schneider V, Schmitt M, Götz M, Döhner K, Wiesneth M, et al. Immune responses against the mutated region of cytoplasmic Npm1 might contribute to the favorable clinical outcome of aml patients with Npm1 mutations (Npm1mut). *Blood* (2013) 122(6):1087–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-04-496844
84. Greiner J, Hofmann S, Schmitt M, Götz M, Wiesneth M, Schrezenmeier H, et al. Acute myeloid leukemia with mutated nucleophosmin 1: An immunogenic acute myeloid leukemia subtype and potential candidate for immune checkpoint inhibition. *Haematologica* (2017) 102(12):e499–501. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2017.176461
85. Brodská B, Otevřelová P, Šálek C, Fuchs O, Gašová Z, Kuželová K. High pd-L1 expression predicts for worse outcome of leukemia patients with concomitant Npm1 and Flt3 mutations. *Int J Mol Sci* (2019) 20(11):2823. doi: 10.3390/ijms20112823
86. Qin G, Wang X, Ye S, Li Y, Chen M, Wang S, et al. Npm1 upregulates the transcription of pd-L1 and suppresses T cell activity in triple-negative breast cancer. *Nat Commun* (2020) 11(1):1669. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-15364-z
87. Saxena K, Herbrich SM, Pemmaraju N, Kadia TM, DiNardo CD, Borthakur G, et al. A phase 1b/2 study of azacitidine with pd-L1 antibody avelumab in Relapsed/Refractory acute myeloid leukemia. *Cancer* (2021) 127(20):3761–71. doi: 10.1002/cncr.33690
88. Zheng H, Mineishi S, Claxton D, Zhu J, Zhao C, Jia B, et al. A phase I clinical trial of avelumab in combination with decitabine as first line treatment of unfit patients with acute myeloid leukemia. *Am J Hematol* (2021) 96(2):E46–e50. doi: 10.1002/ajh.26043
89. Daver N, Boddup P, Garcia-Manero G, Yadav SS, Sharma P, Allison J, et al. Hypomethylating agents in combination with immune checkpoint inhibitors in acute myeloid leukemia and myelodysplastic syndromes. *Leukemia* (2018) 32(5):1094–105. doi: 10.1038/s41375-018-0070-8
90. Chen X, Pan X, Zhang W, Guo H, Cheng S, He Q, et al. Epigenetic strategies synergize with pd-L1/Pd-1 targeted cancer immunotherapies to enhance antitumor responses. *Acta Pharm Sin B* (2020) 10(5):723–33. doi: 10.1016/j.apsb.2019.09.006
91. Verdegaal EM, de Miranda NF, Visser M, Harryvan T, van Buuren MM, Andersen RS, et al. Neoantigen landscape dynamics during human melanoma-T cell interactions. *Nature* (2016) 536(7614):91–5. doi: 10.1038/nature18945
92. Blankenstein T, Leisegang M, Uckert W, Schreiber H. Targeting cancer-specific mutations by T cell receptor gene therapy. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2015) 33:112–9. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2015.02.005
93. Falini B, Martelli MP, Bolli N, Sportoletti P, Liso A, Tiacci E, et al. Acute myeloid leukemia with mutated nucleophosmin (Npm1): Is it a distinct entity? *Blood* (2011) 117(4):1109–20. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-08-299990
94. van der Lee DI, Reijmers RM, Honders MW, Hagedoorn RS, de Jong RC, Kester MG, et al. Mutated nucleophosmin 1 as immunotherapy target in acute myeloid leukemia. *J Clin Invest* (2019) 129(2):774–85. doi: 10.1172/jci97482
95. Xie G, Ivica NA, Jia B, Li Y, Dong H, Liang Y, et al. Car-T cells targeting a nucleophosmin neoepitope exhibit potent specific activity in mouse models of acute myeloid leukaemia. *Nat BioMed Eng* (2021) 5(5):399–413. doi: 10.1038/s41551-020-00625-5
96. Ley TJ, Miller C, Ding L, Raphael BJ, Mungall AJ, Robertson A, et al. Genomic and epigenomic landscapes of adult *De novo* acute myeloid leukemia. *N Engl J Med* (2013) 368(22):2059–74. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1301689
97. Papaemmanuil E, Gerstung M, Bullinger L, Gaidzik VI, Paschka P, Roberts ND, et al. Genomic classification and prognosis in acute myeloid leukemia. *N Engl J Med* (2016) 374(23):2209–21. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1516192
98. Mer AS, Heath EM, Madani Tonekaboni SA, Dogan-Artun N, Nair SK, Murison A, et al. Biological and therapeutic implications of a unique subtype of Npm1 mutated aml. *Nat Commun* (2021) 12(1):1054. doi: 10.1038/s41467-021-21233-0
99. Falini B, Brunetti L, Martelli MP. How I diagnose and treat Npm1-mutated aml. *Blood* (2021) 137(5):589–99. doi: 10.1182/blood.2020008211
100. Ivey A, Hills RK, Simpson MA, Jovanovic JV, Gilkes A, Grech A, et al. Assessment of minimal residual disease in standard-risk aml. *New Engl J Med* (2016) 374(5):422–33. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1507471



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Narendranath Epperla,  
The Ohio State University,  
United States

## REVIEWED BY

Jonathan Webster,  
Johns Hopkins Medicine, United States  
John L. Vaughn,  
Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer  
Center, United States

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Giuseppe Visani  
giuseppe.visani@  
ospedalimarchenord.it

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Hematologic Malignancies,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 15 March 2022

ACCEPTED 31 August 2022

PUBLISHED 05 October 2022

## CITATION

Visani G, Chiarucci M, Paolasini S,  
Loscocco F and Isidori A (2022)  
Treatment options for acute myeloid  
leukemia patients aged <60 years.  
*Front. Oncol.* 12:897220.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.897220

## COPYRIGHT

© 2022 Visani, Chiarucci, Paolasini,  
Loscocco and Isidori. This is an open-  
access article distributed under the  
terms of the [Creative Commons  
Attribution License \(CC BY\)](#). The use,  
distribution or reproduction in other  
forums is permitted, provided the  
original author(s) and the copyright  
owner(s) are credited and that the  
original publication in this journal is  
cited, in accordance with accepted  
academic practice. No use,  
distribution or reproduction is  
permitted which does not comply with  
these terms.

# Treatment options for acute myeloid leukemia patients aged <60 years

Giuseppe Visani\*, Martina Chiarucci, Sara Paolasini,  
Federica Loscocco and Alessandro Isidori

Hematology and Stem Cell Transplant Center, Azienda Ospedaliera "Ospedali Riuniti Marche Nord" (AORMN), Pesaro, Italy

Treatment of acute myeloid leukemia (AML) has changed over the last few years, after the discovery of new drugs selectively targeting AML blasts. Although 3/7 remains the standard of care for most AML patients, several new targeted agents (such as FLT3 inhibitors, CPX-351, gemtuzumab ozogamicin, BCL-2 inhibitor, and oral azacitidine), either as single agents or combined with standard chemotherapy, are approaching clinical practice, starting a new era in AML management. Moreover, emerging evidence has demonstrated that high-risk AML patients might benefit from both allogeneic stem cell transplant and maintenance therapy, providing new opportunities, as well as new challenges, for treating clinicians. In this review, we summarize available data on first-line therapy in young AML patients focusing on targeted therapies, integrating established practice with new evidence, in the effort to outline the contours of a new therapeutic paradigm, that of a "total therapy", which goes beyond obtaining complete remission.

## KEYWORDS

AML - acute myeloid leukemia, target therapy, induction, allogeneic stem cell transplantation, young

## Introduction

Acute myeloid leukemia (AML) is a malignant disorder of the hematopoietic system mostly diagnosed in the elderly population. However, it can occur at any age. Previously incurable, only 35% to 40% of younger patients (aged <60 years) and 5% to 15% of older patients are alive and disease-free at 5 years (1). Historically, long-term survival without allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (allo-HSCT) has been extremely poor (2). Results from 2,551 adults with AML who received intensive chemotherapy on Cancer and Leukemia Group B (CALGB) trials before the targeted therapy era, without undergoing allo-HSCT in first remission, showed 10-year disease-free survival (DFS) in only 15% of younger patients and <2% of older patients (3). This poor outcome is in part due to a myriad of chromosomal alterations and gene mutations, which are

frequently found in AML blasts, thereby promoting a clinically heterogeneous group of diseases, which share the common features of drug resistance and high relapse rate (2). Despite steady progress in the understanding of AML biology and novel technologies to better characterize the biology of the disease, such as multicolor flow cytometry, droplet digital polymerase chain reaction (ddPCR), and next-generation sequencing (NGS), the treatment paradigm has not drastically changed during the last 40 years. Therefore, there are still relevant unmet needs to improve survival and quality of life for most AML patients by optimizing the combination of novel therapies with conventional agents, including innovative approaches to allo-HSCT. Here, we will discuss current therapeutic approaches in young AML patients and future prospects with a focus on promising drugs in development.

## General considerations

Treatment of AML depends on several prognostic factors including age, overall health status, and presence of genetic or chromosomal abnormalities. Thus, there is a common trend to better characterize AML subtypes at diagnosis, to stratify tailored therapies earlier in the treatment course. AML has often been assumed to require urgent treatment; however, data from a cohort of 599 patients reported that time from diagnosis to initiation of intense treatment (TDT) had no effect on survival even in patients presenting with white blood cells (WBCs) > 50,000/ $\mu$ l or age > 60 years (4). Röllig et al. recently confirmed these results analyzing data from a registry of 2,200 patients, suggesting that TDT is not related to response or survival, neither in younger nor in older patients (5).

The choice between conventional and investigational therapy is guided by ELN 2017 recommendations (2), in which patients are divided into “favorable”, “intermediate”, and “adverse” groups. Recently, the German Group has validated this stratification for remission, survival, and relapse-free survival (6). In particular, patients with TP53 mutations and/or complex cytogenetics, which are highly associated with each other, showed a particularly dismal outcome and should be considered a distinct “very adverse” group, which may benefit most by enrolment in a clinical trial. Using this refined classification, complete remission (CR) rates for the very favorable [patients with inv(16)/t(16;16) or biallelic CEBPA mutations], favorable, intermediate, adverse, and very adverse groups were 77%, 71%, 66%, 44%, and 27%, respectively, and estimated OS rates at 5 years were 70%, 50%, 31%, 14%, and 0%, respectively (6). It is important to keep in mind that risk classification systems must always be interpreted in conjunction with treatment regimens, which may change over time. In this view, neither ELN2017 nor its modifications incorporate data from patients treated with new drugs recently approved. Finally, prediction of long-term outcome based on

pre-treatment disease-related factors alone has a major bias, since patient-related factors are not included in the ELN categories. Criteria for unfitness are, in most trials, age either  $\geq 65/70/75$  years, performance status, or comorbidities, all precluding the use of intensive induction. As known, “geriatric assessment” has been shown to refine the prognostic effect of age, which should not be the only determinant of fitness for intensive induction, as reported in ELN 2017 (2). A panel of experts from the Italian Society of Hematology (SIE) has proposed a new definition of unfitness to intensive and non-intensive chemotherapy (7), using an analytic hierarchy process-based consensus process. The definition of unfitness to intensive therapy should require the fulfillment of at least one of nine criteria (Table 1).

Moreover, analyses of measurable residual disease (MRD) during and after treatment by flow cytometry [with a threshold set at 0.1%, the amount of residual leukemic cells (2)], quantitative PCR, or NGS have emerged as novel tools to assess response to therapy and to guide the post-remission strategy. Different methods have specific indications and require highly specialized expertise. The ELN Working Party consensus document on MRD in AML (2) indicates that molecular assessment for NPM1 mutations, RUNX1-RUNX1T1, CBFB-MYH11, and PML-RARA fusion transcripts should be performed at diagnosis, at least after two cycles of induction/consolidation therapy, and every 3 months, for 24 months after the end of treatment. Monitoring of NPM1-mutated transcripts may be more informative when performed in PB as compared to BM. In general, obtaining an MRD-negative CR is associated with longer remissions, DFS, and OS, independently from the intensity of chemotherapy and allo-HSCT. Accordingly, as recognized by the ELN2017 panel (1), the goal of induction therapy should be CR with MRD negativity in all patients, independently from the type of treatment. In addition to MRD assessment, the detection of small subclones by NGS is important to evaluate clonal evolution during the disease course (even though its current error rates set the sensitivity level at about 1%). Regarding therapeutic intervention in patients with an MRD positivity after allo-HCT, different strategies might be pursued. Fast tapering of immunosuppressive treatment, donor lymphocyte infusion, hypomethylating agents, or FLT-3 inhibitors are valid options, and might be used alone or in combination with each other (8).

## First-line treatment

The mainstay treatment for AML in the fit population is based on an induction chemotherapy with cytarabine plus an anthracycline, with or without a purine analogue, followed by two to four cycles of consolidation chemotherapy and/or allo-HSCT, to eliminate residual leukemic cells (2). This approach achieves CR in 60%–70% of patients aged <60 years, with a lower

TABLE 1 Conceptual and operation criteria to define AML patients' unfit to intensive chemotherapy.

Conceptual criteria	Operation criteria
Advanced age (over 75 years)	An age older than 75 years
Severe cardiac comorbidity	Congestive heart failure or documented cardiomyopathy with an EF $\leq$ 50%
Severe pulmonary comorbidity	Documented pulmonary disease with DLCO $\leq$ 65% or FEV1 $\leq$ 65%, or dyspnea at rest or requiring oxygen, or any pleural neoplasm or uncontrolled lung neoplasm
Severe renal comorbidity	On dialysis and age older than 60 years or uncontrolled renal carcinoma
Severe hepatic comorbidity	Liver cirrhosis Child B or C, or documented liver disease with marked elevation of transaminases ( $>3$ times normal values) and an age older than 60 years, or any biliary tree carcinoma or uncontrolled liver carcinoma or acute viral hepatitis
Active infection resistant to anti-infective therapy	Active infection resistant to anti-infective therapy
Cognitive impairment	Current mental illness requiring psychiatric hospitalization, institutionalization or intensive outpatient management, or current cognitive status that produces dependence (as confirmed by the specialist) not controlled by the caregiver
Low performance status (ECOG functional scale)	ECOG performance status $\geq 3$ not related to leukemia
Any other comorbidity that the physician judges to be incompatible with conventional intensive chemotherapy	Any other comorbidity that the physician judges to be incompatible with conventional intensive chemotherapy

AML, acute myeloid leukemia; DLCO, diffusing capacity of the lungs for carbon monoxide; ECOG, Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group; EF, ejection fraction; FEV1, forced expiratory volume in 1 s.

remission rate and a dismal outcome in patients with adverse risk disease.

Intensive induction therapy is based on 7 days cytarabine with 3 days anthracycline (i.e., 7 + 3). Several trials have been done to improve the outcome of "7 + 3": adding a third drug, and increasing the dose of cytarabine and daunorubicin.

The SWOG trial 1203 randomized 754 adults aged  $< 60$  years among 7 + 3 (with a daunorubicin dose of 90 mg/m<sup>2</sup>), idarubicin + cytarabine 1.5 g/m<sup>2</sup> daily by continuous infusion  $\times$  4 days (IA) and IA + vorinostat (9). CR rates were 75%–79%, and there were no differences in EFS, RFS, or survival among the three arms, neither in patients with NPM1, FLT3, or CEBPA mutations or intermediate or adverse cytogenetics. In patients with favorable cytogenetics, outcomes were significantly better with 7 + 3 than with IA or IA + V; however, different doses of cytarabine were administered during post-remission therapy, and this may have led to confusing results (9).

The NCRI/MRC group (AML15 trial) randomized 3,106 AML patients in two comparison arms, with the aim to compare cytarabine, daunorubicin, etoposide (ADE) with daunorubicin and cytarabine (DA), fludarabine, cytarabine, granulocyte colony-stimulating factor (G-CSF), and idarubicin (FLAG-Ida). They observed reduced relapse rates using FLAG-Ida instead of ADE and DA, but no survival benefits due to higher treatment-related mortality after obtaining CR, in the former group (10).

The randomized phase 2 trial on alvocidib, cytarabine, and mitoxantrone hydrochloride (FLAM) compared to cytarabine and daunorubicin hydrochloride (3 + 7) was conducted on 165 treating patients with newly diagnosed AML. The study showed no significant differences in overall survival (OS) between FLAM and 3 + 7, despite significantly higher CR rates with FLAM. The

OS appeared to be better in patients  $< 50$  years old, compared with those  $\geq 50$  years old, without significant differences (11, 12).

A phase 1/2 trial of G-CSF, cladribine, cytarabine, and dose-escalated mitoxantrone (G-CLAM), conducted on 199 patients with newly diagnosed or relapsed/refractory AML or high-risk myelodysplastic syndromes, showed higher rates of CR/CRi and higher MRD-negative CR (measured by multiparameter flow cytometry [MFC]) than standard "7 + 3" therapy in fit patients with newly diagnosed AML or other high-grade myeloid neoplasm with  $\geq 10\%$  blasts (HG-MN) (13).

Results of E1900 reported in 2009 (14) showed a benefit of anthracycline intensification [45 (standard dose) versus 90 (high dose) mg/m<sup>2</sup> daunorubicin for 3 days in combination with cytarabine] in younger patients, but not in patients with adverse cytogenetics, FLT3-ITD, or aged 50 years or older. In 2016, the updated results of the same trial reported broader benefit in high-risk patients, both in unfavorable cytogenetics and in FLT3-ITD mutant AML, with a 10% advantage; the FLT3-ITD positive patients received a higher dose of daunorubicin (15).

Another study that evaluated different doses of daunorubicin, in the same period, was the HOVON trial (16), although this study enrolled only patients aged  $\geq 60$  years, eligible for intensive chemotherapy. DFS and OS for AML patients treated with high-dose daunorubicin were not superior to standard dose in the whole population. However, there was a benefit of survival in patients aged 60–65 years.

Another randomized trial, which compared standard versus high-dose daunorubicin induction in 383 young adults with AML, was performed in Korea and published in 2011 (17). High-dose daunorubicin produced a statistically significant higher DFS and OS after a median follow-up of 52.6 months.

The survival benefits of high-dose daunorubicin therapy were more prominent in patients with intermediate-risk cytogenetics, and toxicities were similar in the two arms.

Finally, patients with FLT3 ITD ( $n = 200$ ) appear to have fewer relapses leading to longer survival when treated with the 90 mg/m<sup>2</sup> dose of daunorubicin (18). In this setting, Luskin et al. (15) showed a benefit in a significant subgroup of older patients aged 50 to 60 years with FLT3-ITD or NPM1 mutations. In particular, NPM1 mutant patients receiving intensified daunorubicin had a remarkable increase in median OS (75.9 vs. 16.9 months) and a >20% increase in 4-year OS (52% vs. 29%) (15).

Current evidence suggests that the dose of daunorubicin should not be less than 60 mg/m<sup>2</sup> (2).

Although 3/7 remains the standard of care for most AML patients, several new targeted agents, already approved or under investigation, either as single agents or combined with standard chemotherapy, are approaching clinical practice, starting a new era in AML management. Since 2017, the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA, Table 2) have approved nine new drugs, and some of these have already been incorporated in clinical practice.

Finally, it is broadly accepted that post-remission therapy is needed to prevent relapse. Allo-HSCT reduces the risk of relapse, with its graft vs. leukemia (GVL) effect. Nonetheless, allo-HSCT is affected by a significant non-relapse mortality and morbidity, due to acute and chronic graft vs. host disease (GVHD). The general recommendation is to offer allo-HSCT to all patients with an ELN2017 risk either intermediate or adverse. In contrast, the risk of relapse in the ELN 2017 favorable subgroup is low, and does not justify the use of allo-HSCT in this setting. However, patients with MRD-positive CR should be candidates for frontline allo-HSCT, regardless of the initial risk group, in order to improve OS and DFS. In fact, MRD positivity after the second course of chemotherapy significantly affects OS in patients with favorable and standard risk AML, as reported by Freeman et al. (19), much more than in high-risk

patients. Moreover, the presence of NPM1-mutated transcripts after the second cycle of chemotherapy in the peripheral blood of patients in CR was the only significant adverse prognostic factor in the UK NCRI AML 17 trial (20). In summary, allo-HSCT remains the best post-remission treatment option for the vast majority of AML patients. It is still debated whether maintenance after allo-HCT is warranted and if it should be reserved only to high-risk patients, or to the entire population submitted to allo-HCT.

## FLT3 inhibitors

FMS-like tyrosine kinase 3 (FLT3) gene mutations are present in approximately 30%–35% of all AML patients. Within this subgroup, 25% of AML patients show internal tandem duplications (ITDs), whereas 5%–8% present a mutation in the tyrosine kinase domain (TKD) (21). The presence of a high FLT3-ITD allelic ratio of the TKD mutation confers a poor prognosis (2). FLT3-mutated AML is the paradigm for therapies combining molecularly targeted agents with standard intensive chemotherapy.

First-generation FLT3 inhibitors were not specifically designed to target the FLT3 receptor. These drugs are nonspecific, multikinase inhibitors, with additional activity against other targets such as c-Kit, platelet-derived growth factor receptor (PDGFR), and vascular endothelial growth factor receptor (VEGFR). This class of drugs include lestaurtinib, sunitinib, sorafenib, ponatinib, and midostaurin. In 2017, based on the randomized “RATIFY” trial, the FDA approved 3 + 7 plus midostaurin for adults aged <60 years with FLT3-ITD or TKD mutation, regardless of the allelic ratio. In this global, randomized, placebo-controlled phase 3 trial of 717 patients, the addition of midostaurin to induction and consolidation chemotherapy resulted in superior survival rates compared to chemotherapy alone (7.2% difference in 4-year OS)

TABLE 2 Recent FDA approvals in newly diagnosed AML.

Drug or regimen	FDA approval indication
Midostaurin	FLT3 <sup>MUT</sup> AML
CPX-351 (liposomal daunorubicin HCl and cytarabine)	tAML, AML MRC
Gemtuzumab Ozogamicin	Newly diagnosed adults with CD33+ AML with IC
Glasdegib + LDAC	Newly diagnosed AML >75 years or unfit for IC
Venetoclax +HMA	Newly diagnosed AML >75 years or unfit*
Venetoclax + LDAC	Newly diagnosed >75 years or unfit*
Ivosidenib	Newly diagnosed >75 years or unfit* with IDH1 <sup>MUT</sup>
Enasidenib mesylate	RR AML with IDH1 <sup>MUT</sup>
Oral azacitidine	RR AML IDH2 <sup>MUT</sup>
	Post-IC Maintenance

AML MRC, and AML with myelodysplasia-related changes; HMA, hypomethylating agent; IC, intensive chemotherapy; LDAC, low-dose cytarabine; t-AML, therapy-related AML; RR, relapsed/refractory. \*Adult patients with newly diagnosed AML who are >75 years old or who have comorbidities that preclude use of intensive induction chemotherapy.



(22). The superiority of midostaurin was independent of allo-HCT, with best results seen in patients receiving allo-HCT in CR1. Moreover, there was a trend toward better OS in all FLT3-mutation subtypes (TKD, ITD with low allelic ratio, and ITD with high allelic ratio) in the midostaurin arm (17). Another endpoint of the trial was to test the efficacy of 12-month maintenance with midostaurin, but only in patients not submitted to allo-HCT. Among 717 enrolled patients, only 174 began maintenance therapy, and only 104 completed the 12-month schedule. In the unplanned *post-hoc* subset analysis of the CALGB 10603/RATIFY trial reported by Larson et al. (23), there was no difference in DFS between the two arms (HR = 1.4 [95% CI, 0.63–3.3];  $p = 0.38$ ) from the end of maintenance. Moreover, midostaurin did not produce an improvement in OS from the start of maintenance (HR = 0.96 for M [95% CI, 0.58–1.59];  $p = 0.86$ ). Accordingly, midostaurin was licensed for the treatment of adult patients with newly diagnosed AML who are FLT3+ in combination with standard cytarabine and daunorubicin induction and cytarabine consolidation, but not as a single agent for maintenance therapy.

In order to answer some of the unanswered questions left by the RATIFY trial, the German–Austrian AML Study Group (AMLSG) designed the 16-10 trial. This was a phase 2, open-label, single-arm study that enrolled patients aged 18–70, designed to test the role of midostaurin during induction and consolidation, in association with chemotherapy, and as a maintenance (12 months) after allo-HCT (24). The trial enrolled 284 patients with FLT3-ITD only; 134 patients received allo-HCT during the first complete remission (CR1), 75 of whom received midostaurin maintenance. Patients started midostaurin after a median time of 71 days post-allo-HCT. The median duration of maintenance was 9 months, and toxicities were mainly gastrointestinal (70%) and infections (51%), but were low in grade and manageable. The 16-10 trial showed a statistically significant advantage for midostaurin maintenance over no maintenance for both EFS ( $p = 0.01$ , HR 2.51) and OS ( $p = 0.02$ , HR 2.64) (24).

Recently, the RADIUS trial tested, in a randomized fashion, the efficacy of 12-month maintenance with midostaurin after allo-HCT in 60 FLT3-ITD+ AML patients. Thirty patients received midostaurin, and 30 received standard-of-care therapy. However, only 16 patients in the midostaurin arm and 14 in the placebo arm completed the 12 months of treatment. The primary outcome, RFS, was comparable in the two arms. There were no differences in 24-month OS (25). A positive note regarded toxicity, intended as serious adverse events and GVHD (any grade) during maintenance, because there was no significant difference between midostaurin and placebo. Given the small sample size of the trial, it is not possible to draw a definitive conclusion on the role of midostaurin after allo-HCT.

Despite being not licensed for the treatment of AML, sorafenib has been one of the first and most widely used FLT3 inhibitors. It is an orally administered multikinase inhibitor with

potent inhibitory activity against the Raf kinase and MAPK signaling pathway and FLT3, c-Kit, VEGFR, RET, and PDGFR. This drug was evaluated in many clinical trials in AML patients, both in combination with induction chemotherapy and for maintenance. Ravandi et al. reported a high response rate in patients with previously untreated AML who received a combination of sorafenib, cytarabine, and idarubicin (CR with incomplete recovery rates were 95%) (26).

In the SORAML randomized trial, sorafenib combined with standard induction chemotherapy significantly prolonged EFS (26 months) and RFS (63 months) as compared with placebo plus chemotherapy (9 and 22 months, respectively) in younger patients ( $\leq 60$  years). Notably, only 17% of these patients had FLT3-mutated AML (27), and no significant difference was observed for patients with FLT3-ITD. The SORAML trial indicated, for the first time, the role of a maintenance therapy in young AML patients, independently from molecular aberrations, in addition to standard chemotherapy.

Additionally, in the context of post-transplant maintenance, results of the randomized phase 2 SORMAIN study (28) indicated that sorafenib reduces the risk of relapse (2-year RFS was 85% in the sorafenib group compared with 53.3% in the placebo group) and death. However, although well tolerated, sorafenib maintenance was associated with higher incidence of acute and chronic GvHD ( $\geq 3$  grade: 76.8% in the sorafenib arm vs. 59.8% in the placebo group). More recently, Bazarbachi et al. reported the results of the European Group for Blood and Marrow Transplantation (EBMT) registry-based study of 62/462 patients with FLT3-mutated AML (FLT3-ITD-95%) who received posttransplant sorafenib either as a prophylactic ( $n = 19$ ), as pre-emptive therapy ( $n = 9$ ), or as treatment for relapse ( $n = 34$ ) (29). On multivariate analysis, maintenance with sorafenib significantly improved leukemia-free survival (LFS) (hazard ratio [HR] = 0.35), OS (HR = 0.36), and graft-versus-host disease-free RFS (HR = 0.44).

On the other hand, second-generation inhibitors, such as gilteritinib, quizartinib, and crenolanib, were designed to selectively and potently inhibit the FLT3 receptor, and presumably have an improved tolerability at the concentrations necessary to fully inhibit FLT3 *in vivo*. Many early-phase trials combining the more potent next-generation FLT3-TKIs with 7 + 3 induction chemotherapy in the frontline setting have been reported recently with meaningfully high response rates. Gilteritinib has demonstrated the potent and selective inhibitory activity of FLT3-ITD and FLT3-TKD mutations, with additional inhibitory activity against EML4-ALK and Axl. In accordance with the final results of the phase 3 ADMIRAL study (30), in 2018, the FDA approved gilteritinib for FLT3-mutated, relapsed/refractory disease. In 2018, Pratz et al. reported the updated results of a phase 1/2 study of gilteritinib combined with 7 + 3 and HIDAC consolidation in 62 unselected AML patients. The CRc rate was 100% in FLT3-mutated patients, with a median DFS of 297 days (31).

Currently, numerous clinical trials of gilteritinib are underway to evaluate its role in various settings such as first-line, rescue, consolidation, or maintenance. In this last setting, the BMT-CTN 1506 study is ongoing to establish whether there is a benefit of FLT3 inhibition in the post-HCT setting and, if so, in which patients. This study is a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase 3 trial conducted on 346 AML patients with FLT3-ITD mutation, randomly assigned in a double-blinded fashion to placebo or gilteritinib (32).

Crenolanib is another potent FLT3 inhibitor with activity against both FLT3-ITD and FLT3-TKD with additional inhibitory activity of PDGFR and c-Kit. Additionally, crenolanib is a potent inhibitor of the mutant FLT3-D835, which is one of the main mechanisms of resistance to FLT3 inhibitors. The addition of crenolanib to standard chemotherapy has been assessed in 29 young patients (<60 years) with newly diagnosed FLT3-mutated AML included in a phase 2 trial. After 20.8 months of median follow-up, CR was achieved in 72% after one cycle of induction, 81% of patients were alive, and median overall survival, event-free survival, and cumulative incidence of relapse had not been reached (33, 34). The randomized phase 3 trial is currently evaluating the addition of crenolanib vs. midostaurin to standard chemotherapy in newly diagnosed FLT3 mutated AML patients, and has been designed to match the same inclusion criteria as those of the RATIFY trial.

In summary, midostaurin is the only approved FLT3 inhibitor in combination with induction chemotherapy in newly diagnosed FLT3-mutated AML and it can be used regardless of FLT3 mutation settings (ITD, TKD, ITD with NPM1 mutation, FLT3-ITD low, and ITD with poor prognostic driver mutations). However, based on the very high response rate achieved with next-generation FLT3 inhibitors (80%–90%), two phase 3 randomized trials are ongoing and investigating frontline quizartinib/crenolanib + 7 + 3 chemotherapy (NCT02668653 and NCT03258931 respectively)

(Table 3). Recent data confirmed that allo-HCT remains the best consolidation therapy for AML patients with FLT3-ITD pertaining to the high-risk ELN category, and should be performed as soon as possible in CR1 regardless of the use of FLT3 inhibitors. It is important to remember that patients with NPM1mut/FLT3-ITD low (<0.50 AR) included in the intermediate-risk AML category should be carefully considered for allo-HCT as first-line treatment, given their more favorable outcome with respect to high-risk ELN (36–38).

## BCL2 inhibitors/venetoclax

Recently published phase 3 studies have established a new standard-of-care therapy in patients not eligible for intensive chemotherapy in light of survival benefit for patients treated with azacitidine plus venetoclax or LDAC plus venetoclax (39, 40). Where and when targetable mutations are found, it is expected that therapy may be optimized with the molecular-targeted doublet (i.e., substitution of HMA or LDAC for a molecularly targeted therapy) or triplet (the addition of a molecularly targeted therapy to a venetoclax backbone) with appropriate schedule modifications. These studies have also paved the way for other uses of venetoclax. In particular, in the setting of fit, younger patients, the combination of venetoclax with intensive chemotherapy and the role in the maintenance phase of therapy for patients in CR should be investigated. Early-phase trials have evaluated the combination of venetoclax with intensive chemotherapy and set the safety dose of venetoclax at 200 mg daily for 4 days in the younger population (41).

The MD Anderson group recently reported the interim results of a phase 1b/2 trial with the combination FLAG-IDA plus venetoclax in a mixed AML population (treatment naïve and R/R patients) (42). Twenty-nine newly diagnosed AML

TABLE 3 FLT3 inhibitors combined with intensive chemotherapy in frontline AML therapy: clinical trials.

FLT3 inhibitor + chemotherapy	Trial design	Enrolled/goal	Primary results to date
Midostaurin vs. placebo plus 7 + 3 (cytarabine + daunorubicin) (22)	Phase 3	717 patients	CR/CRi: Midostaurin 54% vs. placebo 59% ( $p = \text{NS}$ ) 4-year OS: Mido 51.4% vs. 44.3% (7.1% difference)
Midostaurin plus 7 + 3 (cytarabine + daunorubicin or idarubicin) and maintenance NCT03379727	Phase 3b	300 patients	Completed accrual; Results pending
Quizartinib plus 7 + 3 (35)	Phase 1	19 patients	CR/CRi = 84%; well tolerated
Quizartinib vs. placebo plus 7 + 3 (cytarabine + daunorubicin) NCT02668653	Phase 3	539 patients	Completed accrual; Results pending
Crenolanib plus 7 + 3 (cytarabine + daunorubicin/idarubicin) (33)	Phase 2	29 patients	CR/CRi = 72%; 2-year OS not reached
Crenolanib vs. midostaurin plus 7 + 3 (cytarabine + daunorubicin) NCT03258931	Phase 3	510 patients	Currently accruing
Gilteritinib plus 7 + 3 (cytarabine + idarubicin or daunorubicin) (31)	Phase 1	70 patients	CR/CRi = 93%

patients were enrolled. As expected, the most important grade III–IV toxicities were infections (febrile neutropenia 50%, bacteremia 35%, pneumonia 28%, and sepsis 12%). This combination induced a very high rate of MRD-negative composite CR (96%) in the newly diagnosed setting. Allo-HCT was performed in 69%, and 94% of patients were alive 1 year after the transplant. Even if the results are appealing, especially if we consider the high rate of MRD-negative remissions, numbers are very small and the median follow-up is too short to draw any significant conclusion. Patients with TP53 mutations continued to have poor outcomes despite treatment with this combination, and survival in TP53-mutated was significantly inferior to that of wild-type patients (43). Furthermore, a recent trial confirmed the safety and efficacy of the combination of venetoclax (400 mg *per os* on days 2–8) with the intensive CLIA regimen (cladribine, cytarabine, and idarubicin) in newly diagnosed AML. Fifty patients aged 18–65 years were enrolled; 47/50 (94%) achieved a remission, and only 1 patient died of toxicity during induction. Again, the combination induced a high rate of MRD-negative CR (82%), and infections were the most common grade III–IV adverse event reported. Notably, two patients with FLT-3 positive AML died due to infectious complications while on treatment with CLIA-VEN and FLT-3 inhibitors. Drug–drug interaction between venetoclax, FLT-3 inhibitors, and azoles, which are all metabolized *via* CYP3A, should be deeply investigated in order to avoid possible unexpected toxicities in this population of AML patients. Twelve-month EFS and OS are promising, but also in this case, we need to wait for more data (and more mature) in order to correctly weigh the impact of the combo in newly diagnosed AML (44).

Notably, the US investigators recently started a prospective, multicenter, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled phase 3 clinical study (NCT04628026) exploring the role venetoclax plus intensive chemotherapy in newly diagnosed patients with AML. Different dosages of venetoclax (100, 200, and 300) will also be tested in the trial, in order to clarify the role

of bcl-2 inhibition in combination with intensive chemotherapy (Table 4).

Currently, too many questions remain unanswered: the dosage of venetoclax, the duration of therapy, the characteristics of the patients, both clinical and biological, and the lack of a randomized trial still do not allow us to recommend its use outside from clinical trials, in the younger population fit for intensive chemotherapy.

## Monoclonal antibodies

Since the early 1980s, attempts to use antigen-targeted immunotherapy to selectively kill AML cells resulted in the development of monoclonal antibodies (mAbs). However, none of them have demonstrated a significant efficacy to be incorporated into standard of care. Nonetheless, recent advancements in antibody engineering have attracted a lot of interest in antibody-based therapies in AML. Reinforcing mAbs by investigating agents with novel targets or mechanisms, as well as combination strategies, hold a promise to make a great progress in this field.

CD33 (SIGLEC-3) is a member of the sialic acid-binding immunoglobulin-like lectin (Siglec) family, which has been the most exploited target in AML treatment due to its expression on at least one subset of leukemic blasts in almost all patients. CD33 is highly expressed in acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL), NPM1-mutated AML, and FLT3/ITD mutated AML, whereas expression is usually low in leukemias with core-binding factor translocations (45).

Gemtuzumab ozogamicin (GO) is a highly potent antitumor antibiotic disulfide derivative of calicheamicin- $\gamma$ 1 conjugated to a recombinant humanized antibody (IgG4) against CD33. GO targets CD33, allowing the fast release of the toxic part in the tumor cell lysosomes (46). Calicheamicin binds to the minor groove of DNA and triggers single- and double-stranded breaks,

TABLE 4 Bcl2 inhibitors/Venetoclax + intensive chemotherapy in AML young and fit patients.

Venetoclax + chemotherapy	Trial design	Enrolled/goal	Primary results to date
Venetoclax plus FLAG-IDA (NCT03214562) <sup>36</sup>	Phase 1b/2	116 patients	Recruiting. Results on 29 patients enrolled: CR MRD negative = 96%; allo-HCT = 69%; alive 1 year after transplant = 94%
Venetoclax plus CLIA (NCT02115295) <sup>38</sup>	Phase 2	458 patients	Recruiting. Results on 50 patients enrolled: CR MRD negative = 82%
Venetoclax plus 7 + 3 (NCT05356169)	Phase 2/3	300 patients	Not yet recruiting
Venetoclax and azacitidine for non-elderly adult patients (NCT03573024)	Phase 2	36 patients	Recruiting
Venetoclax plus intensive chemotherapy (7 + 3) (NCT04628026)	Phase 3	650 patients	Recruiting



inducing cell death through mitochondrial pathways and caspase activation. Single-drug activity in three uncontrolled phase 2 studies resulted in accelerated regulatory approval of GO in 2000 by FDA for patients with CD33-positive AML in first relapse (47). The preliminary data from phase 3 trial SWOG S0106 were associated with a significantly higher risk of fatal adverse events during the induction phase, which led to early trial termination and the decision to withdraw the drug in 2010 (48). Four other randomized trials investigated whether adding GO to the first cycle of intensive chemotherapy of adults with newly diagnosed AML improved outcomes: MRC/NCRI AML-15 (49), AML16 (50), ALFA-0701 (51), and GOELAMS AML 2006 IR (52). Despite the heterogeneity between the studies, adding GO resulted in significantly improved survival in all studies except S0106 (48), which, unlike the other studies, used a lower daunorubicin dose (45 mg/m<sup>2</sup>) in the experimental vs. control arm (60 mg/m<sup>2</sup>). A recent meta-analysis on 3,325 subjects reported that adding GO had no impact on remission rate but reduced 5-year cumulative incidence of relapse [OR = 0.81 ( $p = 0.0001$ )] and improved survival [OR for death = 0.90 (0.82, 0.98),  $p = 0.01$ ] (53). These benefits were confined to those with favorable risk disease ( $n = 246$ ), in whom survival probability at 6 years was 55% without, vs. 76% with GO (odds ratio 0.47, 95% confidence interval 0.31–0.73;  $p = 0.0006$ ) and with intermediate cytogenetics (34% vs. 39%, odds ratio 0.84, 95% CI 0.75–0.95,  $p = 0.005$ ). One of the major adverse effects of GO is that it increases the risk of fatal hepatic injury and sinusoidal obstruction syndrome [formerly known as a veno-occlusive disease (VOD)], especially when administered before HSCT. The AML 17 trial confirmed that single doses higher than 3 mg/m<sup>2</sup> should not be employed because of increased incidence of VOD and early mortality (54). GO should routinely be combined with 7 + 3 or FLAG-IDA in those with ELN favorable or intermediate risk assuming an acceptable risk of TRM. Fournier et al. also found the addition of GO in patients with mutations in NPM1, CEBPA, FLT3 ITD or TKD, NRAS, KRAS, and SRSF2 to be beneficial (55).

Expression levels of CD33 and the correlation with clinical response have been evaluated from multiple phase 2 and phase 3 clinical trials. The results from two published meta-analyses did not reveal any significant association between leukemic blast CD33 expression and GO clinical efficacy (56, 57). Recently, six nonsynonymous single-nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) were reported to have clinical relevance in pediatric patients treated with GO (58). The most interesting of these polymorphisms is CD33 SNP rs12459419 (C<T; Ala14Val), resulting in a shorter isoform of CD33 that lacks exon 2 (loss of the IgV domain) within the CD33 protein (55). Loss of the V-set domain directly impact the binding, internalization, and clinical efficacy of GO is associated with differential response in GO versus no-GO treatment arms. Specifically, patients with at least one copy of the variant T allele (CT/TT genotypes) derived no benefit from the addition of GO (59). Validation studies for the role of CD33

SNP in mediating response to CD33-directed therapy are forthcoming.

## Cpx-351

One-fourth of AML cases is secondary to previous hematological disorders (sAML) or developing after chemotherapy or radiotherapy (tAML) (60). sAMLs and tAMLs are more frequent in older patients, and their prognosis is often worsened by the presence of adverse cytogenetic, high-risk molecular aberrations, and impaired performance status. Allo-HSCT is the only curative therapeutic option in this unfavorable setting, where conventional treatment is usually able to induce less than 40% short-term CRs. In 2017, FDA approved CPX-351 (VYXEOS<sup>®</sup>, Jazz Pharmaceuticals), a liposomal encapsulation of cytarabine and daunorubicin, with a molar ratio of 5:1 for patients with t-AML or with AML and “myelodysplasia related changes” (AML-MRC). The approval followed the phase 2 clinical trial (NCT00788892) of CPX-351 versus 7 + 3 in older patients (60–75 years) with newly diagnosed AML. The study was conducted on 127 patients randomly assigned to receive CPX-351 or 7 + 3. CPX-351 produced a higher CR/Cri rate than 7 + 3 (66.7% vs. 51.2%), without statistical difference in EFS and OS. In a subgroup analysis of patients with secondary AML, the CR/Cri rate was higher (57.6% vs. 31.6%) with an improved EFS (HR = 0.59,  $p = 0.08$ ) and OS (HR = 0.46,  $p = 0.01$ ) (61).

In the setting of newly diagnosed secondary AML, a randomized study conducted on 309 patients, aged 60 to 75 and treated with CPX or 7 + 3 (daunorubicin at the dose of 60 mg/m<sup>2</sup>), showed C/Cri rates of 48% vs. 33% ( $p = 0.02$ ) and event-free survival longer with CPX ( $p = 0.02$ , medians 2.5 vs. 1.3 months) (62). Recently published data with a median follow-up of 5 years confirm a reduction in the risk of death by 30% (HR 0.7, 95% CI 0.6–0.9, and thus  $p < 0.05$ , medians 9.3 months CPX, 6.0 months 7 + 3) with the CPX administration (63). The best outcome was observed in patients who promptly underwent transplant after achieving CR.

Given its efficacy, with a favorable safety profile, CPX-351 is now under investigation, alone or in combination, also in the younger population. Few data are available up to now, in a limited number of patients, and thus they should be taken with caution. First, data from a multi-institutional retrospective analysis on 30 younger patients (mean age, 53 years; range, 23–59) with confirmed s-AML showed a worst outcome for CPX-351, with respect to the elderly population. Response rate was unsatisfactory (CR/Cri 27.6%), and median overall survival was shorter (7 months) than reported in the recently published phase 3 trial in patients aged 60–75 years old (64). However, 10/30 patients had TP53 mutation, 19/30 had complex karyotype, and 6 had received prior HMAs, thus representing a very high-risk population with extremely dismal outcome. A phase 2 trial is

now prospectively enrolling AML patients with secondary AML aged less than 60 years (NCT04269213), in order to clarify the role of CPX-351 in this setting.

More interest, however, is coming from the possible use of CPX-351 in combination with other drugs, since preclinical data suggest a synergistic activity in combination with venetoclax or FLT3 inhibitors (65). The ongoing V-FAST study (65) is evaluating the safety and establishing the recommended phase 2 dose (RP2D) of CPX-351 combined with other agents for patients with newly diagnosed AML aged 18–75 years. Preliminary data on 26 patients were presented at the EHA 2021 (65). RP2D was established for all the combinations. Even if the results are preliminary, it seems that the combination of venetoclax+CPX-351 is quite toxic (three deaths due to AE, one due to sepsis), with CR rate approximately 50%. On the contrary, the combination of CPX-351 with midostaurin and enasidenib was very well tolerated and able to induce 100% of CR, paving the way for further exploration. The phase 2 of the study is enrolling patients (NCT04075747).

## Azacitidine maintenance

A randomized phase 3 trial (HOVON97) assessed the value of azacitidine as post-remission therapy, in older patients ( $\geq 60$  years) with AML or myelodysplastic syndrome, in CR/CRi after at least two cycles of intensive chemotherapy. A total of 116 eligible patients were randomly (1:1) assigned to either observation ( $N = 60$ ) or azacitidine maintenance ( $N = 56$ ; 50 mg/m<sup>2</sup>, subcutaneously, days 1–5, every 4 weeks) until relapse, for a maximum of 12 cycles. Fifty-five patients received at least 1 cycle of azacitidine, 46 at least 4 cycles, and 35 at least 12 cycles. DFS was significantly better for the azacitidine treatment group (logrank;  $p = 0.04$ ), and the 12-month DFS was estimated at 64% for the azacitidine group and 42% for the control group. OS did not differ between treatment groups (66).

Also, single treatment with the oral azacitidine formulation CC-486 has been investigated in different clinical settings. In the phase 3, randomized QUAZAR AML-001 trial, CC-486 (300 mg once daily on days 1–14 every 28 days) significantly improved OS and RFS in older AML patients who were in first remission after intensive chemotherapy and not candidates for allogeneic HSCT (67). In a phase 1/2 study in 28 AML/MDS patients in CR after HSCT, CC-486 maintenance therapy showed preliminary efficacy, with an estimated 1-year survival rate of 86% and 81%, respectively (68); the phase 3 trial is ongoing (NCT04173533). In the context of young patients with AML, oral azacitidine should probably find its place in patients unfit for allo-HCT. CC-486 could also represent an excellent bridging therapy to allo-HCT in CR patients waiting for the donor selection; it can be used after consolidation cycles, without the need for hospitalization, thus reducing the risk of relapse.

To date, maintenance therapy with oral azacitidine is licensed only for patients aged  $\geq 55$  years with AML and intermediate- or poor-risk cytogenetics who achieved CR/CRi after intensive chemotherapy  $\pm$  consolidation and are transplant-ineligible.

## HSCT

Upfront allo-HSCT for adult AML patients in CR1 is the gold standard, if cure is the final goal of treatment. Its usefulness was firstly demonstrated in 2005, with a meta-analysis of five studies in which allo-HCT was performed in CR1 AML patients from an HLA-identical sibling donor. This meta-analysis revealed that the efficacy of allo-HSCT for patients with AML in CR1 depends on cytogenetic risk: the beneficial effect of allo-HSCT was evident for the poor-risk group patients, and probably for the intermediate-risk groups, but was absent for the favorable-risk group (69).

Also in 2009, another meta-analysis of clinical trials was performed using a “donor versus no donor” methodology, which showed statistically significant RFS and OS for allo-HCT in young patients with intermediate- and poor-risk AML (70).

The pivotal question in deciding whether to recommend HSCT in CR1 is if the reduction in relapse risk reached with the transplant outweighs NRM. Since the NRM of fit AML patients transplanted with a matched sibling or unrelated donor is approximately 15%, patients with a relapse risk  $>50\%$  are likely to benefit from allo-HSCT. In recent years, the prognostic classification of AML patients has been refined, and several factors influence the success of intensive chemotherapy. Among these factors, hyperleukocytosis ( $>100,000/\text{mmc}$ ) at diagnosis, secondary AML, adverse karyotype or adverse genetic risk, and a resistant disease have been identified as bad prognostic factors (2). Finally, yet importantly, persistence of MRD positivity after consolidation therapy is also an important independent predictor of relapse risk in AML, and can be used to refine the decision-making process (19). Nonetheless, two scoring systems are able to predict transplant outcome in AML, specifically NRM. The EBMT score comprises age, donor type, HLA disparity, and disease status, and is able to stratify NRM risk between 15% and 45% (71). The HCTCI, derived using a weighted assessment of 17 comorbidities, and the updated comorbidity-age index (age cutoff, 40 years), has also been shown to predict NRM and OS after allo-HCT, and has been validated in AML (72, 73). Recently, a simplified comorbidity index (SCI) has been developed in a single-center cohort of 573 adult patients (217 AML patients) who underwent CD34-selected allo-HCT following myeloablative conditioning. The SCI includes comorbidities associated with a significant increase in NRM: cardiac comorbidity, pulmonary disease, hepatic injury, and renal dysfunction. Age with a cutoff of 60

years was also included because it is related to NRM risk (HR 1.64, 95% CI, 1.23–2.19;  $p = 0.001$ ) (74).

Another matter of debate is the optimal conditioning regimen for young, fit patients with AML. In fact, despite optimization of transplant procedures, leukemia recurrence remains the main cause of transplant failure. Recent lines of evidence, coming from randomized clinical trials, demonstrated that reducing the conditioning intensity might not be the right strategy in AML. Recently, a phase 3 clinical trial compared outcomes by conditioning intensity [myeloablative conditioning (MAC) or a reduced-intensity conditioning (RIC)] in adult patients with myeloid malignancy undergoing an allo-HCT while in morphologic CR. Conditioning intensity made no difference in MRD-negative patients who underwent transplantation. In patients with a detectable mutation by NGS, relapse (3-year cumulative incidence, 19% MAC vs. 67% RIC;  $p < 0.001$ ) and survival (3-year OS, 61% MAC vs. 43% RIC;  $p = 0.02$ ) were significantly different between the two arms. Multivariable analysis for NGS-positive patients, adjusting for disease risk and donor group, confirmed the inferior OS for patients receiving RIC compared with MAC (HR, 1.97; 95% CI, 1.17 to 3.30;  $p = 0.01$ ) (75).

The combination of thiopeta, busulfan, and fludarabine (TBF) could represent a valid alternative, as a myeloablative regimen, to busulfan and cyclophosphamide in AML patients. In a registry-based retrospective study reported by the EBMT group (76) and in a multicenter trial (77), TBF regimen confirmed its antileukemic potential with an impressive low number of relapses in patients transplanted in CR1, which translated in a trend towards better LFS in AML patients.

## Conclusions

Intensive chemotherapy, with or without targeted agents, remains the backbone of treatment in fit patients with AML. Treatment of patients with favorable ELN risk does not necessitate an allo-HCT to cure those patients. On the contrary, allo-HCT is the most effective strategy to achieve MRD-negative CR, which is the ideal condition to pursue a long-lasting OS in patients with intermediate or adverse ELN risk. In these patients, it is necessary to further investigate venetoclax with or without intensive chemotherapy or other targeted agents, to evaluate its potential role in increasing MRD-negative CR after induction/consolidation and prior to allo-HCT. Furthermore, maintenance therapy after allo-HCT should be considered for patients with either FLT-3-positive AML or adverse-risk features. Maintenance

with sorafenib or midostaurin, even if not formally approved in all countries, demonstrated a survival advantage for patients with FLT-3-positive AML, when administered after allo-HCT, even if burdened with a certain degree of toxicity. Small phase 2 clinical trials suggest that HMAs, with or without drugs targeting bcl-2 or specific molecular markers, could be used as a safe and effective maintenance in patients with adverse ELN risk, with high relapse risk. MRD monitoring, in order to early identify MRD fluctuations or relapse, should be performed in all patients, in order to support an early intervention in those adverse risk patients not receiving any maintenance after allo-HCT. In conclusion, even if the landscape of AML treatment is changing, there is still room for improvement for survival of the fit and young population. Further development of precision medicine, together with the improvement of the knowledge of the biological mechanisms of the interactions between immune cells and AML blasts, will probably lead us to the next level, in order to significantly increase the number of AML patients for whom a curative intent is possible.

## Author contributions

GV, MC, and AI wrote, commented and approved the manuscript. SP and FL wrote the revised version of the manuscript, commented and approved the final version of the manuscript. GV and AI equally contributed to the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Acknowledgments

This study was supported in part by AIL Pesaro Onlus.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## References

1. Kantarjian H, Kadia T, DiNardo C, Daver N, Borthakur G, Jabbour E, et al. Acute myeloid leukemia: current progress and future directions. *Blood Cancer J* (2021) 11:41. doi: 10.1038/s41408-021-00425-3
2. Döhner H, Estey E, Grimwade D, Amadori S, Appelbaum FR, Büchner T, et al. Diagnosis and management of AML in adults: 2017 ELN recommendations from an international expert panel. *Blood* (2017) 129(4):424–47. doi: 10.1182/blood-2016-08-733196

3. Vasu S, Kohlschmidt J, Mrozek K, Eisfeld AK, Nicolet D, Sterling LJ, et al. Ten-year outcome of patients with acute myeloid leukemia not treatment with allogeneic transplantation in first complete remission. *Blood Adv* (2018) 2:1645–50. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2017015222
4. Bertoli S, Bérard E, Huguet F, Huynh A, Tavitián S, Vergez F, et al. Time from diagnosis to intensive chemotherapy initiation does not adversely impact the outcome of patients with acute myeloid leukemia. *Blood* (2013) 121:2618–26. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-09-454553
5. Röllig C, Kramer M, Schliemann C, Mikesch JH, Steffen B, Krämer A, et al. Time from diagnosis to treatment does not affect outcome in intensively treated patients with newly diagnosed acute myeloid leukemia. *Blood* (2019) 134:13. doi: 10.1182/blood-2019-123717
6. Herold T, Rothenberg-Thurley M, Grunwald VV, Janke H, Goerlich D, Sauerland MC, et al. Validation and refinement of the revised 2017 European LeukemiaNet genetic risk stratification of acute myeloid leukemia. *Leukemia* (2020) 34(12):3161–72. doi: 10.1038/s41375-020-0806-0
7. Ferrara F, Barosi G, Venditti A, Angelucci E, Gobbi M, Pane F, et al. Consensus-based definition of unfit to intensive and non-intensive chemotherapy in acute myeloid leukemia: A project of SIE, SIES and GITMO group on a new tool for therapy decision making. *Leukemia* (2013) 27:997–9. doi: 10.1038/leu.2012.303
8. Loke J, Vyas H, Craddock C. Optimizing transplant approaches and post-transplant strategies for patients with acute myeloid leukemia. *Front Oncol* (2021) 15:11:666091. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2021.666091
9. Garcia-Manero G, Othus M, Pagel JM, Radich JP, Fang M, Rizzieri DA, et al. SWOG S1203: A randomized phase III study of standard cytarabine plus daunorubicin (7 + 3) therapy versus idarubicin with high dose cytarabine (IA) with or without vorinostat (IA+V) in younger patients with previously untreated acute myeloid leukemia (AML). *Blood* (2016) 128:901–1. doi: 10.1182/blood.V128.22.901.901
10. Burnett AK, Russell NH, Hills RK, Hunter AE, Kjeldsen L, Yin J, et al. Optimization of chemotherapy for younger patients with acute myeloid leukemia: results of the medical research council AML15 trial. *J Clin Oncol* (2013) 31:3360–8. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2012.47.4874
11. Zeidner JF, Foster MC, Blackford AL, Litzow MR, Morris LE, Strickland SA, et al. Randomized multicenter phase II study of flavopiridol (alvocidib), cytarabine, and mitoxantrone (FLAM) versus cytarabine/daunorubicin (7+3) in newly diagnosed acute myeloid leukemia. *Haematologica* (2015) 100(9):1172–9. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2015.125849
12. Zeidner JF, Foster MC, Blackford AL, Litzow MR, Morris LE, Strickland SA, et al. Final results of a randomized multicenter phase II study of alvocidib, cytarabine, and mitoxantrone versus cytarabine and daunorubicin (7+3) in newly diagnosed high-risk acute myeloid leukemia (AML). *Leuk. Res* (2018) :72:92–95. doi: 10.1016/j.leukres.2018.08.005
13. Halpern AB, Othus M, Huebner EM, Scott BL, Hendrie PCM, Percival ME, et al. Phase I/II trial of cladribine, high-dose cytarabine, mitoxantrone, and G-CSF with dose-escalated mitoxantrone for relapsed/refractory acute myeloid leukemia and other high-grade myeloid neoplasms. *Haematologica* (2019) 104(4):e143–6. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2018.204792
14. Fernandez HF, Sun Z, Yao X, Litzow MR, Luger SM, Paietta EM, et al. Anthracycline dose intensification in acute myeloid leukemia. *N Engl J Med* (2009) 361(13):1249–59. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa0904544
15. Lusk MR, Lee JW, Fernandez HF, Abdel-Wahab O, Bennett JM, Ketterling RK, et al. Benefit of high-dose daunorubicin in AML induction extends across cytogenetic and molecular groups. *Blood* (2016) 127(12):1551–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2015-07-657403
16. Löwenberg B, Ossenkoppele GJ, Putten WV, Schouten HC, Graux C, Ferrant A, et al. High-dose daunorubicin in older patients with acute myeloid leukemia. *N Engl J Med* (2009) 361:1235–48. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa0901409
17. Lee JH, Joo YD, Kim H, Bae SH, Kim MK, Zang DY, et al. A randomized trial comparing standard versus high-dose daunorubicin induction in patients with acute myeloid leukemia. *Blood* (2011) 118(14):3832–41. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-06-361410
18. Burnett AK, Russell NH, Hills RK. Higher daunorubicin exposure benefits FLT3 mutated acute myeloid leukemia. *Blood* (2016) 128:449–52. doi: 10.1182/blood-2016-04-712091
19. Freeman SD, Hills RK, Virgo P, Khan N, Couzens S, Dillon R, et al. Measurable residual disease at induction redefines partial response in acute myeloid leukemia and stratifies outcomes in patients at standard risk without NPM1 mutations. *J Clin Oncol* (2018) 36:1486–97. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2017.76.3425
20. Ivey A, Hills RK, Simpson MA, Jovanovic JV, Gilkes A, Grech A, et al. Assessment of minimal residual disease in standard-risk AML. *N Engl J Med* (2016) 374:422–33. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1507471
21. Daver N, Schlenk RF, Russell NH, Levis MJ. Targeting FLT3 mutations in AML: review of current knowledge and evidence. *Leukemia* (2019) 33:299–312. doi: 10.1038/s41375-018-0357-9
22. Stone RM, Mandrekar SJ, Sanford BL, Laumann K, Geyer S, Bloomfield CD, et al. Midostaurin plus chemotherapy for acute myeloid leukemia with a FLT3 mutation. *N Engl J Med* (2017) 377:454–64. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1614359
23. Larson RA, Mandrekar SJ, Sanford BL, Laumann K, Geyer SM, Bloomfield CD, et al. An analysis of maintenance therapy and post-midostaurin outcomes in the international prospective randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind trial (CALGB 10603/RATIFY [Alliance]) for newly diagnosed acute myeloid leukemia (AML) patients with FLT3 mutations. *Blood* (2017) 130:145–5. doi: 10.1182/BLOOD.V130.SUPPL\_1.145.145
24. Schlenk RF, Weber D, Fiedler W, Salih HR, Wulf G, Salwender H, et al. Midostaurin added to chemotherapy and continued single-agent maintenance therapy in acute myeloid leukemia with FLT3-ITD. *Blood* (2019) 133(8):840–51. doi: 10.1182/blood-2018-08-869453
25. Maziarz RTT, Patnaik MM, Scott BL, Mohan RS, Deol A, Rowley SD, et al. Radius: A phase 2 randomized trial investigating standard of care ± midostaurin after allogeneic stem cell transplant in FLT3-ITD-Mutated AML. *Blood* (2018) 132(S1):662. doi: 10.1182/blood-2018-99-113582
26. Ravandi F, Yi C A, JE C, Levis M, Faderl S, Garcia- Manero G, et al. Final report of phase II study of sorafenib, cytarabine and idarubicin for initial therapy in younger patients with acute myeloid leukemia. *Leukemia* (2014) 28:1543–5. doi: 10.1038/leu.2014.54
27. Serve H, Krug U, Wagner R, Sauerland MC, Heinecke A, Brunnberg U, et al. Sorafenib in combination with intensive chemotherapy in elderly patients with acute myeloid leukemia: results from a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *J Clin Oncol* (2013) 31:3110–8. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2012.46.4990
28. Burchert A, Bug G, Fritz LV, Finke J, Stelljes M, Röllig C, et al. Sorafenib maintenance after allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation for acute myeloid leukemia with FLT3-internal tandem duplication mutation (SORMAIN). *J Clin Oncol* (2020) 38:2993–3002. doi: 10.1200/JCO.19.03345
29. Bazarbachi A, Labopin M, Battipaglia G, Djabali A, Passweg J, Socié G, et al. Sorafenib improves survival of FLT3-mutated acute myeloid leukemia in relapse after allogeneic stem cell transplantation: a report of EBMT acute leukemia working party. *Haematologica*. (2019) 104:e398–401. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2018.211615
30. Perl AE, Martinelli G, Cortes JE, Neubauer A, Berman E, Paolini S, et al. Gilteritinib or chemotherapy for relapsed or refractory -mutated AML. *N Eng J Med* (2019) 381:1728–40. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1902688
31. Pratz KW, Cherry M, Altman JK, Cooper B, Cruz JC, Jurcic JG, et al. Updated results from a phase 1 study of gilteritinib in combination with induction and consolidation chemotherapy in subjects with newly diagnosed acute myeloid leukemia (AML). *Blood* (2018) 132:564–4. doi: 10.1182/blood-2018-99-110975
32. Levis MJ, Chen YB, Hamadani M, Horowitz MM, Jones RJ. FLT3 inhibitor maintenance after allogeneic transplantation: Is a placebo-controlled, randomized trial ethical? *J Clin Oncol* (2019) 37(19). doi: 10.1200/JCO.19.00321
33. Walter RB, Collins RH, Stone RM, Tallman MS, Karanes C, Vigi CE, et al. Addition of crenolanib to standard induction and consolidation therapies improved long-term outcomes in newly diagnosed FLT3-mutant AML patients ≤60 years old. EHA Library (2018). Available at: <https://library.ehaweb.org/>.
34. Wang ES, Tallman MS, Stone RM, Walter RB, Karanes C, Jain V, et al. Low relapse rate in younger patients ≤ 60 years old with newly diagnosed FLT3-mutated acute myeloid leukemia (AML) treated with crenolanib and Cytarabine/ Anthracycline chemotherapy. *Blood* (2017) 130suppl\_1:566. doi: 10.1182/blood.V130.Suppl\_1.566.566
35. Altman JK, Foran JM, Pratz KW, Trone D, Cortes JE, Tallman MS. Phase 1 study of quizartinib in combination with induction and consolidation chemotherapy in patients with newly diagnosed acute myeloid leukemia. *Am J Hematol* (2018) 93(2):213–21. doi: 10.1002/ajh.24974
36. Pratz KW, Brunet S, Nomdedéu J, Tormo M, Duarte R, Escoda L, et al. Favorable outcome of patients with acute myeloid leukemia harboring a low-allelic burden FLT3-ITD mutation and concomitant NPM1 mutation: Relevance to post-remission therapy. *Blood* (2013) 121(14):2734–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-06-431122
37. Schlenk RF, Kayser S, Bullinger L, Kobbe G, Casper J, Ringhoffer M, et al. Differential impact of allelic ratio and insertion site in FLT3-ITD-positive AML with respect to allogeneic transplantation. *Blood* (2014) 124(23):3441–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-05-578070
38. Ho AD, Schetelig J, Bochtler T, Schaich M, Schäfer-Eckart K, Hänel M, et al. Allogeneic stem cell transplantation improves survival in patients with acute myeloid leukemia characterized by a high allelic ratio of mutant FLT3-ITD. *Biol Blood Marrow Transpl.* (2016) 22(3):462–9. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2015.10.023



39. DiNardo CD, Jonas BA, Pullarkat V, Thirman MJ, Garcia JS, Wei AH, et al. Azacitidine and venetoclax in previously untreated acute myeloid leukemia. *N Engl J Med* (2020) 383:617–29. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa2012971
40. Pratz KW, DiNardo CD, Arellano ML, Minhajuddin M, Jordan C, Pollyea DA, et al. Outcomes after stem cell transplant in older patients with acute myeloid leukemia treated with venetoclax-based therapies. *Blood* (2019) 134(S1):264. doi: 10.1182/blood-2019-127251
41. Stone RM, DeAngelo DJ, Galinsky I, Kokulis C, Stewart JM, McGinnis M, et al. Phase I trial of escalating doses of the bcl-2 inhibitor venetoclax in combination with Daunorubicin/Cytarabine induction and high dose cytarabine consolidation in previously untreated adults with acute myeloid leukemia (AML). *Blood* (2019) 134(S1):3908–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2019-124966
42. DiNardo CD, Lachowicz CA, Takahashi K, Loghavi S, Xiao L, Kadia T, et al. Venetoclax combined with FLAG-IDA induction and consolidation in newly diagnosed and relapsed or refractory acute myeloid leukemia. *J Clin Oncol* (2021) 39(25):2768–78. doi: 10.1200/JCO.20.03736
43. Lachowicz C, Konopleva M, Kadia TM, Daver N, Loghavi S, Wang SA, et al. Interim analysis of the phase 1b/2 study of the BCL-2 inhibitor venetoclax in combination with standard intensive AML induction/consolidation therapy with FLAG-IDA in patients with newly diagnosed or relapsed/refractory AML. *Blood* (2020) 136 (Supplement 1):18–20. doi: 10.1182/blood-2020-134300
44. Kadia TM, Garcia-Manero G, Yilmaz M, Dinardo CD, Konopleva M, Montalban-Bravo G, et al. Venetoclax (Ven) added to intensive chemo with cladribine, idarubicin, and AraC (CLIA) achieves high rates of durable complete remission with low rates of measurable residual disease (MRD) in pts with newly diagnosed acute myeloid leukemia (AML). *J Clin Oncol* (2020) 3815-suppl:7539–9. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2020.38.15\_suppl.7539
45. Walter RB. Investigational CD33-targeted therapeutics for acute myeloid leukemia. *Expert Opin Investig Drugs* (2018) 27(4):339–48. doi: 10.1080/13543784.2018.1452911
46. Godwin CD, Gale RP, Walter RB. Gemtuzumab ozogamicin in acute myeloid leukemia. *Leukemia* (2017) 31(9):1855–68. doi: 10.1038/leu.2017.187
47. Bross PF, Beitz J, Chen G, et al. Approval summary: Gemtuzumab ozogamicin in relapsed acute myeloid leukemia. *Clin Cancer Res* (2001) 7:1490–6.
48. Petersdorf SH, Kopecky KJ, Slovak M, Willman C, Nevill T, Brandwein J, et al. A phase 3 study of gemtuzumab ozogamicin during induction and post consolidation therapy in younger patients with acute myeloid leukemia. *Blood* (2013) 121:4854–60. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-01-466706
49. Burnett AK, Hills RK, Milligan D, Kjeldsen L, Kell J, Russell NH, et al. Identification of patients with acute myeloblastic leukemia who benefit from the addition of gemtuzumab ozogamicin: results of the MRC AML15 trial. *J Clin Oncol* (2011) 29:369–77. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2010.31.4310
50. Burnett AK, Russell NH, Hills RK, Kell J, Freeman S, Kjeldsen L, et al. Addition of gemtuzumab ozogamicin to induction chemotherapy improves survival in older patients with acute myeloid leukemia. *J Clin Oncol* (2012) 30:3924–31. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2012.42.2964
51. Castaigne S, Pautas C, Terré C, Raffoux E, Bordessoule D, Bastie J-N, et al. Effect of gemtuzumab ozogamicin on survival of adult patients with *de-novo* acute myeloid leukaemia (ALFA-0701): a randomised, open-label, phase 3 study. *Lancet* (2012) 379:1508–16. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(12)60485-1
52. Delaunay J, Recher C, Pigneux A, Witz F, Vey N, Blanchet O, et al. Addition of gemtuzumab ozogamicin to chemotherapy improves event-free survival but not overall survival of AML patients with intermediate cytogenetics not eligible for allogeneic transplantation. *Results GOELAMS AML 2006 IR study [abstract]*. *Blood* (2011) 118:37–8. doi: 10.1182/blood.V118.21.79.79
53. Hills RK, Castaigne S, Appelbaum FR, Delaunay J, Petersdorf S, Othus M, et al. Addition of gemtuzumab ozogamicin to induction chemotherapy in adult patients with acute myeloid leukaemia: A meta-analysis of individual patient data from randomised controlled trials. *Lancet Oncol* (2014) 15:986–96. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(14)70281-5
54. Burnett AK, Cavenagh J, Russell N, Hills R, Kell J, Jones G, et al. Defining the dose of gemtuzumab ozogamicin in combination with induction chemotherapy in acute myeloid leukemia: a comparison of 3 mg/m<sup>2</sup> with 6 mg/m<sup>2</sup> in the NCRI AML17 trial. *Haematologica*. (2016) 101:724–31. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2016.141937
55. Fournier E, Duployez N, Ducourneau B, Raffoux E, Turlure P, Caillot D, Thomas X, et al. Mutational profile and benefit of gemtuzumab ozogamicin in acute myeloid leukemia. *Blood* (2020) 135:542–5469. doi: 10.1182/blood.2019003471
56. Loke J, Khan JN, Wilson JS, Craddock C, Wheatley K. Mylotarg has potent anti-leukaemic effect: a systematic review and meta-analysis of anti-CD33 antibody treatment in acute myeloid leukaemia. *Ann Hematol* (2014) 94(3):361–73. doi: 10.1007/s00277-014-2218-6
57. Li X, Xu SN, Qin DB, Tan Y, Gong Q, Chen JP. Effect of adding gemtuzumab ozogamicin to induction chemotherapy for newly diagnosed acute myeloid leukemia: a meta-analysis of prospective randomized phase III trials. *Ann Oncol* (2014) 25(2):455–61. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdt566
58. Mortland L, Alonzo TA, Walter RB, Gerbing RB, Mitra AK, Pollard JA, et al. Clinical significance of CD33 nonsynonymous single-nucleotide polymorphisms in pediatric patients with acute myeloid leukemia treated with gemtuzumab-ozogamicin-containing chemotherapy. *Clin Cancer Res* (2013) 19(6):1620–7. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-12-3115
59. Lamba JK, Chauhan L, Shin M, Loken MR, Pollard JA, Wang Y-C, et al. CD33 splicing polymorphism determines gemtuzumab ozogamicin response in *de novo* acute myeloid leukemia: Report from randomized phase III children's oncology group trial AAML0531. *J Clin Oncol* (2017) 35:2674–82. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2016.71.2513
60. Granfeldt Ostgard LS, Medeiros BC, Sengelov H, Nørgaard M, Andersen MK, Dufva IH, et al. Epidemiology and clinical significance of secondary and therapy-related acute myeloid leukemia: a national population based cohort study. *J Clin Oncol* (2015) 33:3641–9. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2014.60.0890
61. Lancet JE, Cortes JE, DE H, Tallman MS, Kovacsics TJ, Damon LE, et al. Phase 2 trial of CPX-351, a fixed 5:1 molar ratio of cytarabine/daunorubicin, vs cytarabine/daunorubicin in older adults with untreated AML. *Blood* (2014) 123(21):3239–46. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-12-540971
62. Lancet JE, Uy GL, Cortes JE, Newell LF, Lin LF, Ritchie EK, et al. CPX-351 (cytarabine and daunorubicin) liposome for injection versus conventional cytarabine plus daunorubicin in older patients with newly diagnosed secondary acute myeloid leukemia. *J Clin Oncol* (2018) 36:2684–92. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2017.77.6112
63. Lancet JE, Uy GL, Newell LF, Lin TL, Ritchie EK, Stuart RK, et al. Five-year final results of a phase III study of CPX-351 versus 7+3 in older adults with newly diagnosed high-risk/secondary AML. *J Clin Oncol* (2020) 38:7510–0. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2020.38.15\_suppl.7510
64. Przespolewski AM, Talati C, Fazal S, Vachhani P, Sanikomm S, Thota S, et al. Safety and efficacy of CPX-351 in younger patients < 60 years old with secondary acute myeloid leukemia: An updated analysis. *J Clin Oncol* (2019) 3715\_suppl:e18530–0. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2019.37.15\_suppl.e18530
65. Pullarkat V, Levis M, Mannis G, Levis M, Zou H, Faderl S, et al. (2021) Preliminary results of V-FAST, a phase 1B master trial to investigate CPX-351 combined with targeted agents in newly diagnosed AML. EHA Library. p. 325196. Available at: <https://library.chaweb.org/>.
66. Huls G, Chitu DA, Havelange V, Jongen-Lavrencic M, A van de Loosdrecht A, Biemond BJ, et al. Azacitidine maintenance after intensive chemotherapy improves DFS in older AML patients. *Blood* (2019) 13313:1457–64. doi: 10.1182/blood-2018-10-879866
67. Wei AH, Dohner H, Pocock C, Montesinos P, Afanashev B, Dombret H, et al. Oral azacitidine maintenance therapy for acute myeloid leukemia in first remission. *N Engl J Med* (2020) 383:2526–37. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa2004444
68. De Lima M, Oran B, Champlin RE, Papadopoulos EB, Giralt SA, Scott BL, et al. CC-486 maintenance after stem cell transplantation in patients with acute myeloid leukemia or myelodysplastic syndromes. *Biol Blood Marrow Transpl.* (2018) 24:2017–24. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2018.06.016
69. Yanada M, Matsuo K, Emi N, Naoe T. Efficacy of allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation depends on cytogenetic risk for acute myeloid leukemia in first disease remission: A metaanalysis. *Cancer* (2005) 103(8):1652–8. doi: 10.1002/cncr.20945
70. Koreth J, Schlenk R, Kopecky KJ, Honda S, Sierra J, Djulbegovic DJ, et al. Allogeneic stem cell transplantation for acute myeloid leukemia in first complete remission: systematic review and meta-analysis of prospective clinical trials. *JAMA* (2009) 301(22):2349–61. doi: 10.1001/jama.2009.813
71. Gratwohl A, Stern M, Brand R, Apperley J, Baldomero H, de Witte T, et al. Risk score for outcome after allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation: A retrospective analysis. *Cancer* (2009) 115(20):4715–26. doi: 10.1002/cncr.24531
72. Sorror ML, Giralt S, Sandmaier BM, De Lima M, Shahjahan M, Maloney DG, et al. Hematopoietic cell transplantation specific comorbidity index as an outcome predictor for patients with acute myeloid leukemia in first remission: combined FHCRC and MDACC experiences. *Blood* (2007) 110:4606–13. doi: 10.1182/blood-2007-06-096966
73. Sorror ML, Storb RF, Sandmaier BM, Maziarz RT, Pulsipher MA, Maris MB, et al. Comorbidity index: A clinical measure of biologic age before allogeneic hematopoietic cell transplantation. *J Clin Oncol* (2014) 32:3249–56. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2013.53.8157
74. Shouval R, Fein JA, Cho C, Avevica ST, Ruiz J, Tomas AA, et al. The simplified comorbidity index: A new tool for prediction of nonrelapse mortality in allo-HCT. *Blood Adv* (2022) 6(5):1525–35. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2021004319
75. Hourigan CS, Dillon LW, Gui G, Logan BR, Fei M, Ghannam J, et al. Impact of conditioning intensity of allogeneic transplantation for acute myeloid leukemia with genomic evidence of residual disease. *J Clin Oncol* (2020) 38(12):1273–83. doi: 10.1200/JCO.19.03011



76. Saraceni F, Labopin M, Hamladji RM, Mufti G, Socié G, Shimoni A, et al. Thiotepe-busulfan-fludarabine compared to busulfan-fludarabine for sibling and unrelated donor transplant in acute myeloid leukemia in first remission. *Oncotarget* (2018) 9(3):3379–93. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.23273

77. Chiusolo P, Bug G, Olivieri A, Brune M, Mordini N, Alessandrino PE, et al. A modified post-transplant cyclophosphamide regimen, for unmanipulated haploidentical marrow transplantation, in acute myeloid leukemia: A multicenter study. *Transplantation* (2018) 24(6):1243–9. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2018.01.031



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Alejandro Gru,  
University of Virginia Health System,  
United States

## REVIEWED BY

Karen Seiter,  
New York Medical College,  
United States  
Dieter Hoelzer,  
University Hospital Frankfurt, Germany

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Hongbing Ma  
hongbingma@foxmail.com

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Hematologic Malignancies,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 30 July 2022

ACCEPTED 26 September 2022

PUBLISHED 12 October 2022

## CITATION

Zhong X and Ma H (2022) Targeting  
CD38 for acute leukemia.  
*Front. Oncol.* 12:1007783.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.1007783

## COPYRIGHT

© 2022 Zhong and Ma. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution License \(CC BY\)](#). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.

# Targeting CD38 for acute leukemia

Xushu Zhong and Hongbing Ma\*

Hematology Department, West China Hospital, Sichuan University, Chengdu, China

Acute leukemia (AL) is a hematological malignancy, and the prognosis of most AL patients hasn't improved significantly, particularly for relapsed or refractory (R/R) AL. Therefore, new treatments for R/R adult acute myeloid leukemia (AML) and acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) are urgently necessary. Novel developments have been made in AL treatment, including target and immune therapies. CD38 is one of the targets due to its high expression in many hematological malignancies, including multiple myeloma, ALL and a subset of AML. Consequently, targeting CD38 therapies, including CD38 monoclonal antibodies (mAbs), bispecific antibodies, and CAR-T cell therapy, exhibit promising efficacy in treating multiple myeloma without significant toxicity and are being explored in other hematological malignancies and nonhematological diseases. Herein, this review focuses on targeting CD38 therapies in ALL and AML, which demonstrate sound antileukemic effects in acute leukemia and are expected to become effective treatment methods.

## KEYWORDS

CD38mAb, bispecific antibodies, anti-CD38 CAR T, acute myeloid leukemia, acute lymphoblastic leukemia

## Introduction

Acute leukemia (AL), including acute myeloid leukemia (AML) and acute lymphocytic leukemia (ALL), is a hematological malignancy originating from the abnormal cloning of hematopoietic stem cells. It is characterized by aberrant proliferation of immature hematopoietic cells, thereby inhibiting normal bone marrow hematopoietic function. The prognosis of most AML patients has not improved significantly owing to its heterogeneity. Indeed, its five-year overall survival rate is less than 40% in patients under 60 years old, with a worse prognosis in patients older than 60 years old as well as in relapsed or refractory (R/R) AML (1, 2). Similarly, the prognosis of adult ALL is poor, particularly for R/R ALL patients, with an overall survival rate of less than 7% (3, 4). Therefore, new treatments for R/R adult AML and ALL are urgently needed. Based on a better understanding of the pathogenesis and pathophysiology of AL in recent years, novel advancements have been made in AL treatment, including target and immune therapies. CD38 is one of the targets in view of its high expression in several

hematological malignancies, particularly in multiple myeloma (MM), with minimal or no expression in normal tissues (5). CD38-targeting therapies, including CD38 monoclonal antibodies (mAbs), bispecific antibodies, and CAR-T cell therapy, have exhibited outstanding efficacy in treating MM without significant toxicity. They are also being explored for other hematological malignancies and have demonstrated promising outcomes. This review focuses on the utilization of targeting CD38 therapies in ALL and AML, including preclinical and ongoing clinical trials of these agents, with the goal of providing novel insights for the treatment of R/R AL.

## Structure and functions of CD38

Reinherz EL et al. discovered CD38 in 1980 while searching for T cell receptors *via* murine monoclonal antibodies. They initially thought it was a molecule that activates thymus T cells (6). Later, CD38 was revealed to be a class II transmembrane glycoprotein on the cell surface that contains a C-terminal extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an N-terminal intracellular domain (7–9), acting as a tetramer on the cell surface (9).

The CD38 gene is located on chromosome 4p15 and consists of eight exons and seven introns (10, 11). The CD38 promoter region comprises a CpG island, several immunological transcription factor binding sites located upstream of the CpG island (11), and a retinoic acid response element in the first intron (12). CD38 transcription and expression are enhanced by binding to the aforementioned sites.

The human CD38 antigen acts as a receptor (5, 8, 13, 14) and a catalytic enzyme (5, 15–18). As a receptor, it is primarily involved in cell adhesion and migration through binding with CD31 and is also related to cell activation, proliferation, and differentiation. Apart from receptor functions, CD38 exerts extracellular enzyme activities with multiple functions of cyclase and hydrolase. It uses nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NAD<sup>+</sup>) as a substrate to generate cyclic ADP ribose (cADPR) and ADPR and catalyzes nicotinic adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NAADP<sup>+</sup>) production from nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NADP<sup>+</sup>) (5, 15–18), thereby mediating Ca<sup>2+</sup> influx (19, 20), activating various signaling pathways (20, 21), and participating in effector cell-mediated immunosuppression (22).

## CD38 expression in healthy tissues and diseases

CD38 is predominantly expressed in hematopoietic cells such as lymphocytes and myeloid cells, with a high expression in early and activated cells and a low expression in mature cells (5). Previous studies have validated that CD38 is highly expressed in plasma cells

(378.4 nTPM) but moderately expressed in activated T cells (64.8 nTPM) and NK cells (79.3 nTPM) (5). In addition, it is expressed in germinal center lymphocytes, dendritic cells (33.8 nTPM), red blood cells (78.6 nTPM), and platelets (5, 23–25). Additionally, nonhematopoietic tissue cells, including Purkinje cells, neurofibrils, prostate endothelial cells (8.1 nTPM), islet  $\beta$  cells, retinal cells, and muscle fibroblasts of smooth and striated muscles (41.5 nTPM), express CD38 (5).

Various studies have corroborated that CD38 is expressed at different levels in various neoplastic and nonneoplastic diseases, particularly in hematological malignancies such as multiple myeloma (100% CD38+) (26), chronic lymphocytic leukemia (30–50% CD38+) (27), Waldenstrom macroglobulinemia (40% CD38+) (28), primary systemic amyloidosis (53% CD38+) (29), mantle cell lymphoma (60% CD38+) (30), T cell lymphoma (50–80% CD38+) (31), NK/T cell lymphoma (90% CD38+) (32, 33), etc.

CD38 is expressed in AML and ALL. Marinov J was the first to evaluate CD38 expression in 72 leukemia patients and noted that the positive rate of CD38 was up to 75% in myeloid tumors and acute non-T lymphoblastic leukemia (34). Afsaneh K et al. reported that 58.2% of 304 AML cases expressed CD38, whereas only 5% of acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL) cases did (35). Wang et al. conducted an immunophenotypic analysis on 109 AML patients and noted that the positive rate of CD38 was as high as 91.7% (100/109) (36). Although the positive rates of CD38 in AML reported by various studies are not low, its expression level on cell surfaces varies significantly. Naik et al. examined CD38 expression in leukemia cells from 37 AML patients and found significant differences in expression levels in these samples, ranging from 300+ to 6000+ of CD38 antigen density on leukemic blast (37). They further measured CD38 levels in AML patients upon diagnosis and after treatment with MRD; no significant difference was found. Similarly, Dos Santos et al. examined CD38 expression levels in AML cell lines (n=9) and AML patient cells (n=10) (38), and confirmed that CD38 expression significantly differed between AML cell lines (12,827  $\pm$  19,320 molecules/cell) and AML primary cells (11,560  $\pm$  8,175 molecules/cell). In another study of AML cell lines, CD38 expression levels significantly differed among AML cell lines (39). Indeed, the cell surface CD38 density of seven AML cell lines (HL-60, U-937, THP-1, MOLM-13, UOC-M1, Oci-AML2, and KasUMI-1) was detected, with CD38 levels ranging from very high (UOC-M1, 46.5  $\pm$  4.9), high (OCI-AML2, 16.6  $\pm$  1.5), low (THP-1, 7.0  $\pm$  0.2), very low (molm-13, 2.1  $\pm$  1.0 and Kasumi-1, 1.1  $\pm$  1.2), to CD38-negative (HL-60, U-937).

For ALL, Afsaneh K et al. determined that the positive rate of CD38 in 138 ALL patients accounted for 78.2% of all cases (35). Immunophenotypic analysis of 282 ALL patients conducted in Iraq by Sana D. Jalal et al. revealed that 80.5% (194/241) of B-ALL patient samples and 95.1% (39/41) of T-ALL patient samples expressed CD38 (40). Jutta Deckert et al. investigated CD38 expression levels in different CD38-positive cell lines and identified that CD38 levels were significantly lower in B-ALL

cells than in T-ALL cells (41). A study examining 50 B-ALL and 50 T-ALL primary cells showed that the median density of CD38 in T-ALL and B-ALL samples was 41,026 copies/cell and 28,137 copies/cell, respectively (42). According to Naik et al., CD38 expression levels were more consistent in 12 adult T-ALL samples than in 37 samples from AML patients at the same time (37). Collectively, these studies suggest that the CD38 expression level in T-ALL is more consistent than that in AML, with higher expression than that in B-ALL. Moreover, Bride et al. identified that CD38 was stably expressed in tumor cells of T-ALL patients, regardless of diagnosis, after induction chemotherapy or relapse (43). Researchers from India determined comparable results when examining CD38 expression levels in patients with T-ALL at diagnosis, after chemotherapy, in relapses, and in refractory status (44).

## CD38 mAbs

CD38 is abundantly expressed in multiple myeloma (MM) (26) and some non-Hodgkin's lymphomas (NHLs) (27, 30, 33, 34), and is emerging as a new therapeutic target for these diseases. In addition, CD38 mAbs, including daratumumab

(DARA), isatuximab, MOR202, and TAK079, have exhibited remarkable efficacy in MM.

Akin to other mAbs, CD38 antibodies inhibit tumor cell growth through complement-dependent cytotoxicity (CDC) (41, 45–47), antibody-dependent cytotoxicity (ADCC) (41, 45, 46), and antibody-dependent macrophage phagocytosis (ADCP) (48, 49) and induce apoptosis (45, 50). In addition, CD38 mAbs can prevent calcium influx and inhibit cell signal transduction by suppressing the catalytic activity of CD38 cyclase and hydrolase (51). It can further inhibit tumor cell growth by modulating the bone marrow microenvironment (52). (Figure 1) However, different monoclonal antibodies have varied action focuses. DARA is a humanized IgG1κ monoclonal antibody (mAb) that specifically binds to the epitopes of the cell surface of CD38, directly killing tumor cells through immune-mediated cytotoxicity, such as ADCC, CDC, and ADCP, and inducing apoptosis *via* FCγ receptor-mediated cross-linking (45–50). It can further inhibit the enzyme activity of CD38 and influence tumor cell metabolism (51). In addition, DARA can regulate the bone marrow microenvironment (52), activate immune cells, kill tumors, or directly govern the growth of tumor cells by inhibiting mitochondria (53). FDA approved it in 2015 for refractory or relapsed MM.

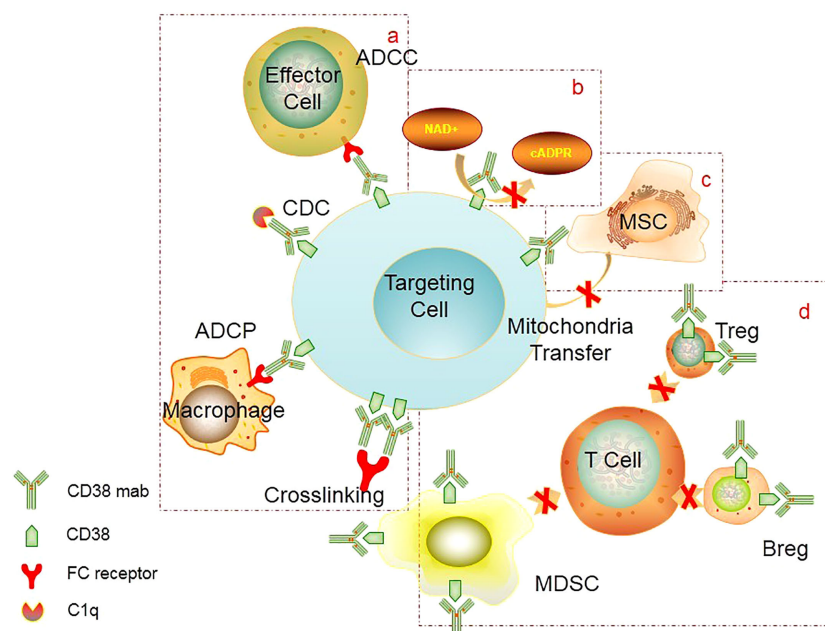


FIGURE 1

Mechanism of CD38 mAb: (A) FC-mediated ADCC, ADCP, cross-linking to induce apoptosis, CDC. (B) Inhibition of CD38 activity. CD38 mAb can block the catalytic activity of CD38 cyclase and hydrolase, thereby preventing calcium influx and inhibiting cell signal transduction. (C) Inhibition of mitochondrial transfer. CD38 mAb can inhibit mitochondrial transfer from mesenchymal stem cells to AL cells, thereby reducing metabolic capacity of tumor cells and ultimately inhibiting tumor proliferation. (D) Inhibition of immunosuppressive cells. CD38 mAb can eliminate CD38+ regulatory cells (Treg, Breg, MDSC), which can promote the expansion of effector T cells and enhance the immune killing effect. ADCC, Antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity; ADCP, Antibody-dependent cellular phagocytosis; CDC, complement-dependent cytotoxicity; MSC, mesenchymal stem cell; MDSC, myeloid-derived suppressor cells; Treg, regulatory T cells; Breg, regulatory B cells.

Isatuximab, another humanized IgG1κ mAb with a different action site from DARA, has a significant pro-apoptotic effect on tumor cells. It can effectively inhibit CD38 cyclase action, activate NK cells, and inhibit CD38-positive T regulatory cells (41). FDA approved it in March 2020 for the treatment of R/R MM. It is currently being evaluated in CD38-positive hematological malignancies for its efficacy and safety.

MOR202, a humanized CD38 antibody developed by Morphosys, is being studied as a monotherapy and combined with lenalidomide/dexamethasone or pomalidomide/dexamethasone in phase I/II trials for the treatment of refractory or relapsed MM.

TAK079, another humanized CD38 antibody (IgG1λ mAb) and TAK053, an IgG4mAb, are both in the preliminary stage

Based on the high expression of CD38 on the surface of acute leukemia cells, CD38 mAb has also gradually been applied for the treatment of acute leukemia.

## Application of CD38 mAbs in ALL

### Preclinical studies in ALL

Studies on CD38 mAbs in B-ALL are scarce. Jutta Deckert et al. confirmed that isatuximab inhibited B-ALL cell line growth through ADCC *in vitro* (41). In a B-ALL xenograft model, isatuximab also exerted an antitumor effect, effectively prolonging mouse survival. Anlai Wang et al. reported that isatuximab exerts ADCC and ADCP effects on ALL cell lines (16 T-ALL and 11 B-ALL) and can induce robust antitumor activity *in vivo* (42).

Numerous studies have explored the efficacy of CD38 mAbs in T-ALL. It has been reported that Daratumumab, Isatuximab, and other CD38 mAbs can inhibit the growth of T-ALL cell lines *in vitro* and exert their effects through ADCC, CDC, ADCP, and proapoptotic mechanisms (37, 41–43). In a mouse xenograft model, Naik et al. determined that DARA significantly lowered tumor load in mice compared to the control group (37). However, a patient sample (T-ALL2) mouse model manifested early death compared to the other T-ALL mouse models. The researchers hypothesized that this might be due to the high aggressiveness of the T-ALL2 patient sample. They used luciferase to label samples from this patient and then implanted the labelled samples into mice following the addition of DARA. They found no early death in mice and detected a significant reduction in fluorescence intensity. Bride et al. successfully constructed a PDX model in nonobese diabetic/severe combined immunodeficient (NOD/SCID/Il2rgtm1wjl/SzJ) mice from 15 pediatric T-ALL patients (seven ETP and eight non-ETP) (43). Daratumumab significantly reduced the leukemic burden in the bone marrow and spleen in six of the seven ETP samples compared to the control group (IgG1 mAb). Mice that received five of the eight non-ETP

samples perished after the initial administration of DARA, presumably due to tumor lysis. When the tumor burden was reduced in the model, that is, following the administration of DARA, and the model was similar to the MRD-positive state, DARA exhibited significant therapeutic benefits in all eight non-ETP patient sample models compared to the control group. Both studies conducted by Naik and Bride concluded that DARA has an antitumor effect in T-ALL and can effectively eliminate MRD. Studies on its mechanism of action have identified that DARA has immune cell-mediated effects on ADCC and CDC in immune-normal mice and may promote apoptosis and inhibit CD38 enzyme activity in immune-deficient mice through nonimmune cell-mediated activities.

Regarding studies on DARA combinations, Fotini et al. demonstrated that DARA monotherapy or combined with chemotherapy can effectively improve xenograft mouse survival (54). All the mice had long-term asymptomatic survival in the DARA plus chemotherapy group. This suggests that DARA possesses remarkable antileukemia properties and may enhance the effect of chemotherapy. The researchers further assessed MRD in the bone marrow of living mice *via* PCR; seven out of eight mice were MRD-negative. These results signify that DARA also plays a decisive role in eliminating T-ALL with persistent positive MRD. P Doshi et al. described that DARA effectively inhibited the proliferation of T-ALL ( $P < 0.05$ ) and B-ALL ( $P < 0.001$ ) in animal models compared to the control group. DARA alone or combined with vincristine significantly prolonged mouse survival ( $> 88$  days) compared to 22 days in the control group and 43 days in the vincristine monotherapy group (55).

### Correlation between CD38 density in ALL and efficacy of CD38 mAb

The correlation between CD38 density in ALL and the efficacy of CD38 mAbs remains controversial. Jutta Deckert et al. assessed the antitumor effect of isatuximab in 15 cell lines with different CD38 expression levels (including four T-ALL and one B-ALL) and found that isatuximab induced an ADCC effect in all cell lines (41). However, its proapoptotic and CDC effects were more evident in cell lines with high CD38 expression. Similarly, Anlai Wang et al. speculated that the effects of isatuximab-mediated ADCC and ADCP were positively correlated with CD38 expression levels (42). However, Fotini did not find a correlation between CD38 expression level and DARA efficacy (54). P Doshi et al. likewise reported that DARA-mediated effects of ADCC and CDC were not directly related to CD38 expression levels (55). As previously mentioned, the antitumor effect mediated by CD38 mAb is related to the affinity between the antibody, tumor antigen, antibody, and Fc receptor. In ALL studies, distinct types of CD38mAbs were correlated with CD38 expression levels, potentially due to antibody-antigen affinity. More studies are necessary to elucidate this possibility.



## Clinical application in ALL

Several studies concerning the efficacy and safety of DARA in ALL have been reported in recent years. Bonda et al. reported for the first time a patient with ETP-ALL who relapsed after two allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantations (allo-SCTs) and multiline chemotherapy (56). Following reinduction chemotherapy, the bone marrow morphology revealed 4% blasts, while MRD reached 15.6%. Owing to the high expression of CD38 in the patient's leukemic cells, DARA was administered. MRD was negative after four doses (16 mg/kg weekly on days 1, 8, 15, and 22). Then, the patient received DARA every two weeks for 16 weeks, along with 6-mercaptopurine and methotrexate. MRD negativity lasted for more than five months. Sumeet Mirgh et al. reported that patients with ETP were MRD-positive after chemotherapy and allo-SCT (57). Although the expression of CD38 was downregulated in residual blasts, the patient still received DARA treatment (16 mg/kg weekly for two weeks) and became MRD-negative. Yisai et al. also confirmed that in two patients with non-ETP ALL who relapsed after allo-SCT, MRD was positive after nelarabine treatment but became negative after DARA therapy (16 mg/kg dose weekly on days 1, 8, 15, and 22) (58).

T-ALL patients ineligible for standard chemotherapy, including ETP patients, can achieve MRD negativity with DARA monotherapy, followed by allo-SCT (Sumeet Mirgh

et al. utilized a DARA regimen of 16 mg/kg dose weekly for eight weeks, then every two weeks for eight weeks, followed by monthly doses for two months) (57) or to reduce tumor burden before receiving standard chemotherapy (Sandra D. R used a DARA regimen of 16 mg/kg dose on days 1 and 15 for two weeks) (59). Regrettably, these two patients eventually died as a result of infection and disease relapse. These reports are also consistent with the results of preclinical studies demonstrating that CD38 mAb (DARA) has an excellent antileukemia effect in T-ALL, especially MRD-positive T-ALL. Yisai et al. reported a case of a B-ALL patient who relapsed after BITE (anti-CD3/CD19) therapy (58). Due to the high expression of CD38 in leukemia cells, DARA was added (16 mg/kg dose weekly for three weeks), and CR was achieved. Eventually, allo-SCT was performed, but the patient relapsed three months after transplantation. (Table 1).

A phase II trial of daratumumab combined with standard chemotherapy for relapsed and refractory B-ALL and T-ALL in children and young adults is currently underway (ClinicalTrials.gov identifier: NCT03384654). The study included B-ALL patients with two or more relapses or who had been refractory to at least two chemotherapy regimens, as were T-ALL patients relapsing for the first time or who had been refractory to one chemotherapy regimen. All patients were treated with a combination of daratumumab, prednisone, and vincristine. In the T-ALL group, doxorubicin, PEG-asparagase, cyclophosphamide, cytarabine, 6-mercaptopurine,

TABLE 1 Case reports of CD38 targeted therapies in AL.

Author	Age	Sex	Disease	Previous treatment	Disease status before CD38 targeted therapy	Treatments	response to therapy	last follow-up
Bonda A et al.	32yrs	female	ETP ALL	Chemotherapy twice allo-SCT re- chemotherapy	MRD+	Daratumumab	MRD-	Sustained remission
Sumeet Mirgh et al.	57yrs	male	ETP ALL, Hypertension, diabetesInfection	–	Unfit for chemotherapy	Daratumumab Allo-SCT	MRD-	Die of infections
Sumeet Mirgh et al.	26yrs	male	ETP ALL	Chemotherapy allo- SCT	MRD+	Daratumumab	MRD-	Sustained remission for 326 days
Yishai Ofran et al.	44yrs	female	T-ALL	Chemotherapies Allo- SCT Re-chemotherapy	MRD+	Daratumumab	MRD-	Sustained remission for 10.5 months
Yishai Ofran et al.	24yrs	female	T-ALL	Chemotherapies Allo- SCT Re-chemotherapy	MRD+	Daratumumab	MRD-	Sustained remission for 10 months
Yishai Ofran et al.	40yrs	male	B-ALL	Chemotherapies BITEChemotherapies Allo-SCT	MRD+	Daratumumab	MRD-	Daratumumab was discontinued due to severe GVHD reaction
Marco Cerrano	44yrs	male	ETP ALL	Chemotherapies Allo- SCT	MRD+	Daratumumab	MRD-	Sustained remission for 3 months
Sandra D	2yrs	male	T-ALL	Chemotherapies	Relapsed, unfit for chemotherapy	Daratumumab	NCR	Die of T-ALL
Guo YL et al.	24yrs	female	B-ALL	Chemotherapy CD19/ CD22 CART	Relapsed	Anti-CD38 CART	NA	died of severe CRS

and methotrexate were added to enhance further efficacy. Although the response rate in B-ALL patients was low, the efficacy in T-ALL patients was highly promising, with 5/8 patients achieving CR. Therefore, the study was expanded to include 20 additional T-ALL patients. It is unknown whether the poor response of CD38 mAb in B-ALL patients was attributable to the chemotherapeutic regimen or the lower expression level of CD38 in B-ALL patients compared to T-ALL patients. Another clinical trial enrolling 14 patients to evaluate the efficacy and safety of isatuximab in T-ALL (ClinicalTrials.gov identifier: NCT02999633) was prematurely terminated on November 8, 2017, due to an unsatisfactory benefit/risk ratio (Table 2).

## Application of CD38 mAbs in AML

### Preclinical studies in AML

Various studies have corroborated that DARA exerts antitumor effects in AML both *in vivo* and *in vitro*. Dos et al. examined the antileukemic effect of CD38 mAb in AML cell lines and primary AML cells (38). They reported that DARA inhibited the proliferation of AML cells (MOLM-13, MOLM-16, MV-4-11, and NB4 cell lines) *in vitro*. Meike Farber et al. also found that DARA could significantly reduce AML cell growth in 5/8 AML cell lines (35). Further mechanistic studies determined that DARA induced apoptosis of AML cell lines *via* cross-linking and could induce a 5~20% ADCC effect and a 2~5% CDC effect on six of the nine AML cell lines (38). Moreover, compared with homotypic IgG1 monoclonal antibodies, DARA significantly enhanced the ADCC effect of macrophages (49, 60). Other studies have found that DARA exerts a significant antileukemic effect in coculture systems of AML cells and mesenchymal cells but only has a weak cell-autonomous effect in monoculture, suggesting that DARA is more likely to act through the bone marrow microenvironment (49). Recent studies have discovered another mechanism by which DARA limits mitochondrial transfer from mesenchymal stem cells to AML cells, thereby reducing the metabolic capacity of AML tumor cells and ultimately inhibiting tumor proliferation (53).

Moreover, in a patient-derived xenograft (PDX) mouse model, DARA significantly reduced tumor burden in peripheral blood and spleen but did not affect the bone marrow (38). The authors observed that the addition of DARA did not reduce bone marrow tumor burden; nevertheless, it significantly reduced CD38 expression on the surface of bone marrow AML cells. They theorized that the bone marrow microenvironment suppressed the antileukemic effect of DARA. Another study revealed that DARA significantly reduced leukemic burden in peripheral blood compared to the control group (42%,  $P=0.0354$ ), but there was no significant difference in the bone marrow (60). Last, Naik et al. demonstrated that DARA reduced tumor burden in mice compared to the control group (37).

### Correlation between CD38 density and efficacy of DARA in AML

Earlier DARA studies in MM patients have established a positive correlation between CD38 surface density and DARA efficacy (41, 45, 46, 61). In AML studies, the relationship between the CD38 expression level and the efficacy of DARA monotherapy is complex. Meike Farber et al. noted that CD38 density seemed to be related to the efficacy of CD38 mAb (60). In contrast, Dos et al. did not observe a direct correlation between the expression level of CD38 and the effect of CD38 mAb (38). Enguerran Mouly et al. (39) determined that in THP-1 cells (low CD38 expression), the maximum ADCC effect induced by DARA was approximately 7%, whereas the maximum ADCC effect was approximately 28% in UOC-M1 cells (high CD38 expression). Furthermore, there was no significant difference in the effect of DARA-induced ADCC between the two groups of AML cell lines with low and high CD38 expression levels (Spearman's rank correlation  $r=0.6134$ ,  $P=0.09$ ). After incubation with inecalcitol (a vitamin D receptor agonist enhancing CD38 expression in 10 out of 11 AML cell lines), CD38 expression levels were upregulated in both CD38-negative cell lines (HL-60, U-937) and CD38-high cell lines in varying degrees. The corresponding DARA-induced maximum ADCC effect was increased to 20% and 42%, respectively. Researchers further evinced that DARA-induced ADCC was correlated with

TABLE 2 Clinical trials of CD38 mAbs in ALL.

Study	Phase	Disease	Setting	Treatment	Status
NCT03860844	I/II	Pediatric AML/ALL	refractory/ relapsed	Isatuximab+Chemotherapy	Recruiting
NCT02999633	II	T-ALL/T-LBL	refractory/ relapsed	Isatuximab	Terminated
NCT03384654	II	B/T Precursor Cell Lymphoblastic Leukemia/Lymphoma	refractory/ relapsed	Daratumumab +Chemotherapy	Active, not recruiting
NCT04972942	II	T-ALL/T-LBL	high risk	Daratumumab+TBI+allo- SCT	Not yet recruiting
NCT01084252	I/II	CD38-positive hematologic malignancies including NHL, MM, AML, ALL, and CLL	relapsed/ refractory	Isatuximab	Recruiting

the expression level of CD38 after incubation with inecalcitol (Spearman's rank correlation  $r=0.8333$ ,  $P<0.01$ ). Furthermore, the expression level of CD38 was correlated with the ADCC effect of DARA but not with CDC. Similarly, the combination of DARA and ATRA led to a significant improvement in anti-leukemic effects, which was positively correlated with the upregulation of CD38 expression in AML cell lines (60). Collectively, these results signify that there was no significant correlation between the CD38 expression level and the effect of the CD38 mAb in leukemia. However, with an improvement in CD38 expression after stimulation by other drugs, the action of the CD38 mAb is further amplified. The antitumor effect mediated by CD38 mAb is linked to various factors, including the affinity between the antibody and tumor antigen, the affinity between the antibody and Fc receptor, the density of tumor antigen, the characteristics of the tumor target cells, and the characteristics of the immune effector cell. The expression level of CD38 in AML cells did not correlate with the efficacy of CD38 mAb alone but rather with the efficacy of combination therapy. We infer that this may be attributed to the lower expression level of CD38 in AML cells than in MM cells, which is insufficient to observe the differences in antitumor effects of CD38 mAb in AML cells with varying CD38 expression levels. However, the combination with other drugs significantly increases the CD38 expression level in AML cells, reaching the threshold to observe the efficacy of CD38 mAb. Nonetheless, whether this observation is also related to the features of AML cells remains to be determined.

### DARA-based combination for AML

The above studies provide a theoretical foundation for a DARA-based combination that may enhance antitumor activity.

Prior studies have identified that ATRA can upregulate CD38 expression in various tumor cells, including APL (62) and MM (46). Yoshida et al. reported that ATRA upregulated CD38 expression in KG-1, U937, other AML cell lines, and primary cells of patients (61). Correspondingly, Buteyn et al. demonstrated that ATRA upregulated CD38 expression in AML cell lines (MV4-11, OCIAML3, MOLM-13, and U937) and primary cells of AML patients (63). Thus, there is a binding site of the ATRA receptor RAR (retinoic acid receptor) in the first intron of the CD38 gene, directly activating RAR and initiating CD38 transcription after ATRA binding (12). The increased expression of CD38 can improve the antibody-mediated cytotoxicity of DARA and the anti-leukemic effect. Additionally, Buteyn et al. reported that ATRA combined with DARA improved conjugate formation and the antibody-mediated cytotoxicity of primary AML cells through FCR induction *in vitro* compared to the control and DARA monotherapy groups. The survival of AML cell lines and primary cells was significantly reduced at 24, 48, and 72 h. *In vivo*, ATRA with DARA inhibited tumor proliferation in mice,

significantly decreased tumor size, and prolonged survival compared to DARA monotherapy (63).

Venetoclax, a Bcl-2 inhibitor, also showed a synergetic effect with DARA. It is FDA-approved for AML combined with low-dose chemotherapy or demethylation. However, its extensive use eventually leads to resistance, making its combination with other drugs essential. According to some reports, mitochondria can be transferred from mesenchymal cells to primary AML cells to promote AML growth. DARA has been reported to inhibit mitochondrial be transferred from mesenchymal cells to primary AML cells (53). Mistry et al. (64) determined that venetoclax monotherapy inhibited AML cell growth and promoted apoptosis in primary AML cells and mesenchymal cell cocultures, whereas DARA monotherapy did not. Compared to venetoclax and DARA monotherapies, combination therapy inhibited tumor cell growth and promoted apoptosis. *In vivo*, they also demonstrated that venetoclax combined with DARA effectively reduced tumor burden in mice.

In addition, Fatehchand et al. (65) reported that IFN- $\gamma$  promoted the differentiation of primary AML cells and upregulated CD38 and Fc $\gamma$ RI expression. *In vitro*, IFN- $\gamma$  enhanced the antibody-mediated cytotoxicity of DARA, while IFN- $\gamma$  combined with DARA inhibited tumor growth in animals.

### Clinical trials of CD38 mAbs in AML

Preclinical studies have corroborated the efficacy of CD38 mAbs in AML, and DARA-related clinical trials in AML are underway. Researchers at the MD Anderson Cancer Center evaluated the efficacy of daratumumab in patients with refractory relapsed AML and high-risk MDS (ClinicalTrials.gov identifier: NCT03067571). A phase I/II trial of daratumumab and DLI (donor lymphocyte infusions) in patients with relapsed AML after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (ClinicalTrials.gov identifier: NCT03537599) is ongoing at Ohio State University. Another CD38 mAb, isatuximab, is also being tested in phase I/II clinical trials combined with chemotherapy for refractory relapsed AML and ALL in children (ClinicalTrials.gov identifier: NCT03860844). The outcomes of these clinical trials are not yet available (Table 3).

### Anti-CD38 bispecific antibody

Anti-CD38/CD3 bispecific antibodies, including AMG 424, GBR1342, and Bi38-3, have been shown to be effective in MM both *in vitro* and *in vivo* (66, 67). CD38 bispecific antibodies can bind to CD38 on tumor cells and cytotoxic immune effector cells (T cells, a small number of NK cells), playing the antitumor role of the antibody itself and activating effector cells to attack tumor cells. However, these antibodies have not been explored in AL.

XmAb18968, a novel anti-CD38/CD3 bispecific antibody, binds to CD38 on the cell surface *via* the FC segment and

TABLE 3 Clinical trials of CD38 mAbs in AML.

Study	Phase	Disease	Setting	Treatment	Status
NCT03067571	I/II	AML and high-risk MDS	refractory/ relapsed	daratumumab	Unknown
NCT03537599	I/II	AML with allo-SCT	relapsed	Daratumumab+DLI	Recruiting
NCT03860844	I/II	Pediatric AML/ALL	refractory/ relapsed	Isatuximab +Chemotherapy	Recruiting
NCT01084252	I/II	CD38-positive hematologic malignancies including NHL, MM, AML, ALL, and CLL	refractory/ relapsed	Isatuximab	

nonselectively activates effector T cells (68). The researchers optimized XmAb18968's affinity for CD38 and CD3 to lower cytokine release. A phase I clinical trial of XmAb18968 (NCT05038644) will be conducted to evaluate its safety and tolerability in patients with relapsed and refractory T-ALL, T-LBL, and AML. The inclusion criteria are as follows: patients older than 18 years, having CD38 expression levels greater than 20%, and having not undergone allo-SCT within the past six months. The study's primary endpoint is to determine the recommended dose of the phase II study and the toxicity profile, while the secondary endpoints include response rate, response duration, and survival. The study will begin to enroll patients in January 2022.

## Anti-CD38 CAR-T cells therapy

Adoptive cell therapy has achieved favorable success in B-ALL, but complications such as late B cell failure still exist, and its application in AML and T-ALL requires further exploration. Therefore, it is critical to identify new therapeutic targets for AML and ALL cell immunotherapy. As pointed out earlier, CD38 can serve as a new target for adoptive cell therapy of AML and ALL.

## Preclinical studies of CD38 CAR-T cells in AL

Esther Drent et al. designed anti-CD38 CAR-T cells using different CD38 antibody sequences and assessed their efficacy and safety (69). They found that anti-CD38 CAR-T cells were effective in lysing primary cells from AML patients, regardless of whether these cells had a high or low expression of CD38. Yoshida et al. reported that anti-CD38 CAR-T cells displayed time- and quantity-dependent cytotoxicity to AML cell lines with high expression of CD38 and had a selective killing effect on AML cell lines with partial or low expression of CD38 but had no effect on CD38-negative cells (70). However, these cytotoxic effects of anti-CD38 CAR-T cells alone on AML cell lines and primary AML cells were limited. Anti-CD38 CAR-T cells exhibited significantly enhanced antitumor activity when AML cells were cocultured with ATRA.

## Clinical studies of CD38 CAR-T cells in AL

The preclinical studies provided a theoretical foundation for the clinical application of anti-CD38 CAR-T cells in AL. Guo et al. reported a case of relapsed B-ALL treated with anti-CD38 CAR-T cells (71). It was a 24-year-old relapsed and refractory B-ALL patient who had received bispecific CD19/CD22 CAR-T therapy and achieved CR but relapsed five months later. At that time, CD19 was negative, and CD22 was marginally positive, but the positive rate of CD38 was 63%. Therefore, the patient was treated with anti-CD38 CAR-T cells ( $1 \times 10^6/\text{kg}$ ). After treatment, the tumor burden in the patient's bone marrow and peripheral blood was significantly reduced (14.52% vs. 0.8%, and 5% vs. 0%, respectively). However, the patient suffered from a severe CRS reaction combined with liver and lung toxicity (Table 4). Moreover, CD38 was expressed in CAR-T cells, leading to CAR-T cell death and loss of function. Finally, the patient discontinued all treatments. This case shows that anti-CD38 CAR-T cell therapy may be effective in patients with relapsed ALL even after anti-CD19 CAR-T cell therapy. Can the combination of CAR-T cell therapy with different targets improve therapeutic effects? Relevant clinical studies are currently underway.

Han et al. conducted a phase I/II study (NCT03754764) to assess the safety and feasibility of anti-CD38 CAR-T cell therapy in B-ALL patients who had previously received CD19 CAR-T therapy. There is also a phase I/II study to evaluate the safety and efficacy of CD38 CAR-T therapy in CD19-negative ALL patients, particularly in ALL patients treated with CD19 CAR-T cells (NCT04016129). Chang et al. performed a phase I/II study of multitarget CAR-T cells, including CD38, in refractory relapsed AML patients to evaluate the feasibility, safety, and efficacy of treatment (NCT03222674). Another similar study is ongoing (NCT03473457) (Table 4). In another study, Cui et al. evaluated the efficacy and safety of anti-CD38 CAR-T cells in patients with relapsed AML following allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (NCT04351022) (72). The study included six patients with relapsed posttransplant AML with a median pre-treatment CD38 positive rate of 95% (92–99%). All patients received FC regimens (fludarabine and cyclophosphamide) prior to CD38 CART cell infusion ( $6.1\text{--}10 \times 10^6/\text{kg}$ ). Four weeks after anti-CD38 CAR-T cell infusion, 4/6 patients (66.7%) achieved

TABLE 4 Clinical trials of CD38 CAR-T cell therapies in AL.

Study	Phase	Disease	Setting	Treatment	Status
NCT03754764	I/II	B-ALL	refractory/relapsed, after CD19 CART	Anti-CD38 CART	Recruiting
NCT04016129	I/II	CD19 negative ALL	refractory/relapsed	Anti-CD38 CART	Recruiting
NCT03222674	I/II	AML	refractory/relapsed	Muc1/CLL1/CD33/CD38/CD56/CD123 CART	Unknown
NCT03473457	I/II	AML	refractory/relapsed	CD38/CD33/CD56/CD123/CD117CD133/CD34/Muc1 CART	Terminated
NCT04351022	I/II	AML	relapsed/refractory	Anti-CD38 CART	Recruiting

CR or CRi, with a median time to CR or CRi of 191 days, a median OS of 7.9 months, and a median leukemia-free survival (LFS) of 6.4 months. Five patients experienced grade 1-2 CRS, and one developed grade 3 hepatic toxicities.

These findings provide evidence of the effectiveness of anti-CD38 CAR-T cells in the treatment of AL. However, owing to various adverse reactions, it is vital to explore new approaches for mitigating adverse reactions and prolonging the time of action *in vivo*. Presently, some researchers are attempting to employ proteins or antibodies to block CD38 on CAR-T cells, knock out the CD38 gene in effector cells, and use the caspase-9 suicide gene to mediate the autolysis of CAR-T cells.

## Conclusions

Targeting CD38 antibodies and cellular therapies have demonstrated a unique and encouraging therapeutic effect in MM. They have also exhibited promising results in AL, especially in T-ALL. Combining CD38 mAb with ATRA, venetoclax, or IFN- $\gamma$  for AML are being explored in clinical trials and real-world studies to validate the efficacy. The correlation between CD38 density and the efficacy of CD38 mAb in AL remains controversial and warrants further study. In the future, screening eligible predictors will assist in stratifying AL patients who can benefit from CD38-targeted therapies. Additional studies are needed to elucidate the efficacy and safety of CD38-targeted therapies, such as bispecific antibodies,

trispespecific antibodies, ADCs, multitarget CARTs, and CAR-NK cell therapy, in acute leukemia.

## Author contributions

XZ: Conceptualization, literature retrieval and utilization, writing-original draft. HM: Conceptualization, supervision, writing-review and editing This manuscript is approved by all authors for publication.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## References

- Fernandez HF, Sun Z, Yao X, Litzow MR, Luger SM, Paietta EM, et al. Anthracycline dose intensification in acute myeloid leukemia. *N Engl J Med* (2009) 361:1249–59. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa0904544
- Kantarjian HM, Kadia TM, DiNardo CD, Welch MA, Ravandi F. Acute myeloid leukemia: Treatment and research outlook for 2021 and the MD Anderson approach. *Cancer* (2021) 127:1186–207. doi: 10.1002/cncr.33477
- Marks DI, Rowntree C. Management of adults with T-cell lymphoblastic leukemia. *Blood* (2017) 129(9):1134–42. doi: 10.1182/blood-2016-07-692608
- Pulte D, Jansen L, Gonds A, Katalinic A, Barnes B, Rensing M, et al. Survival of adults with acute lymphoblastic leukemia in Germany and the united states. *PLoS One* (2014) 9:e85554. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0085554
- Deaglio S, Mehta K, Malavasi F. Human CD38: a (r)evolutionary story of enzymes and receptors. *Leuk Res* (2001) 25:1–12. doi: 10.1016/S0145-2126(00)00093-X
- Terhorst C, Van Agthoven A, LeClair K, Snow P, Reinherz E, Schlossman S. Biochemical studies of the human thymocyte cell-surface antigens T6, T9 and T10. *Cell* (1981) 23:771–80. doi: 10.1016/0092-8674(81)90441-4
- Alessio M, Roggero S, Funaro A, De Monte LB, Peruzzi L, Geuna M, et al. CD38 molecule: Structural and biochemical analysis on human T lymphocytes, thymocytes, and plasma cells. *J Immunol* (1990) 145:878–84.
- Hara-Yokoyama M, Kukimoto-Niino M, Terasawa K, Harumiya S, Podyma-Inoue KA, Hino N, et al. Tetrameric interaction of the ectoenzyme CD38 on the cell surface enables its catalytic and raft-association activities. *Structure* (2012) 20:1585–95. doi: 10.1016/j.str.2012.06.017
- Liu Q, Kriksunov IA, Graeff R, Munshi C, Hao Q, Hao Q. Crystal structure of human CD38 extracellular domain. *Structure* (2005) 13:1331–9. doi: 10.1016/j.str.2005.05.012
- Katz F, Povey S, Parkar M, Schneider C, Sutherland R, Stanley K, et al. Chromosome assignment of monoclonal antibody-defined determinants on human leukemic cells. *Eur J Immunol* (1983) 13:1008–13. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830131211
- Ferrero E, Malavasi F. Human CD38, a leukocyte receptor and ectoenzyme, is a member of a novel eukaryotic gene family of nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide+-converting enzymes: extensive structural homology with the genes



for murine bone marrow stromal cell antigen 1 and aplysian ADP-ribosyl cyclase. *J Immunol* (1997) 159:3858–65.

12. Kishimoto H, Hoshino S, Ohori M, Kontani K, Nishina H, Suzawa M, et al. Molecular mechanism of human CD38 gene expression by retinoic acid. identification of retinoic acid response element in the first intron. *J Biol Chem* (1998) 273:15429–34. doi: 10.1074/jbc.273.25.15429

13. Fernandez JE, Deaglio S, Donati D, Beusan IS, Corno F, Aranega A, et al. Analysis of the distribution of human CD38 and of its ligand CD31 in normal tissues. *J Biol Regul Homeost Agents* (1998) 12:81–91.

14. Cesano A, Visonneau S, Deaglio S, Malavasi F, Santoli D. Role of CD38 and its ligand in the regulation of MHC-nonrestricted cytotoxic T cells. *J Immunol* (1998) 160:1106–15.

15. Howard M, Grimaldi JC, Bazan JF, Lund FE, Santosargumedo L, Parkhouse RME, et al. Formation and hydrolysis of cyclic ADP-ribose catalyzed by lymphocyte antigen CD38. *Science* (1993) 262:1056–9. doi: 10.1126/science.8235624

16. Cockayne DA, Muchamuel T, Grimaldi JC, Muller-Steffner Hln, Randall TD, Lund FE, et al. Mice deficient for the ectionicotinamide adenine dinucleotide glycohydrolase CD38 exhibit altered humoral immune responses. *Blood* (1998) 92:1324–33. doi: 10.1182/blood.V92.4.1324

17. Chini EN, Chini CC, Kato I, Takasawa S, Okamoto H. CD38 is the major enzyme responsible for synthesis of nicotinic acidadenine dinucleotide phosphate in mammalian tissues. *Biochem J* (2002) 362:125–30. doi: 10.1042/bj3620125

18. Takasawa S, Tohgo A, Noguchi N, Koguma T, Nata K, Sugimoto T, et al. Synthesis and hydrolysis of cyclic ADP-ribose by human leukocyte antigen CD38 and inhibition of the hydrolysis by ATP. *J Biol Chem* (1993) 268:26052–4. doi: 10.1016/S0021-9258(19)74275-6

19. Aarhus R, Graeff RM, Dickey DM, Walseth TF, Lee HC. ADP-ribosyl cyclase and CD38 catalyze the synthesis of a calcium-mobilizing metabolite from NADP. *J Biol Chem* (1995) 270:30327–33. doi: 10.1074/jbc.270.51.30327

20. Guse AH, da Silva CP, Berg I, Skapenko AL, Weber K, Heyer P, et al. Regulation of calcium signaling in T lymphocytes by the second messenger cyclic ADP-ribose. *Nature* (1999) 398:70–3. doi: 10.1038/18024

21. Matsuoka TA, Kajimoto Y, Watada H, Umayahara Y, Kubota M, Kawamori R, et al. Expression of CD38 gene, but not of mitochondrial glycerol-3-phosphate dehydrogenase gene, is impaired in pancreatic islets of GK rats. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (1995) 214:239–46. doi: 10.1006/bbrc.1995.2280

22. Morandi F, Horenstein AL, Chillemi A, Quarona V, Chiesa S, Imperatori A, et al. CD56brightCD16- NK cells produce adenosine through a CD38-mediated pathway and act as regulatory cells inhibiting autologous CD4+ T cell proliferation. *J Immunol* (2015) 195:965–72. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1500591

23. Zocchi E, Franco L, Guida L, Benatti U, Bargellesi A, Malavasi F, et al. A single protein immunologically identified as CD38 displays NAD+ glycohydrolase, ADP-ribosyl cyclase and cyclic ADP-ribose hydrolase activities at the outer surface of human erythrocytes. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (1993) 196:1459–65. doi: 10.1006/bbrc.1993.2416

24. Ramaschi G, Torti M, Festetics ET, Sinigaglia F, Malavasi F, Balduini C. Expression of cyclic ADP-ribose-synthetizing CD38 molecule on human platelet membrane. *Blood* (1996) 87:2308–13. doi: 10.1182/blood.V87.6.2308.bloodjournal8762308

25. Kestens L, Vanham G, Gigase P, Young G, Hannet I, Vanlangendonck F, et al. Expression of activation antigens, HLA-DR and CD38, on CD8 lymphocytes during HIV-1 infection. *AIDS* (1992) 6:793–7. doi: 10.1097/00002030-199208000-00004

26. Lin P, Owens R, Tricot G, Wilson CS. Flow cytometric immunophenotypic analysis of 306 cases of multiple myeloma. *Am J Clin Pathol* (2004) 121:482–8. doi: 10.1309/74R4TB90BUWH27JX

27. Damle R. Ig V gene mutation status and CD38 expression as novel prognostic indicators in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood* (1999) 94:1840–7. doi: 10.1182/blood.V94.6.1840

28. Konoplev S, Medeiros LJ, Bueso-Ramos CE, Jorgensen JL, Lin P. Immunophenotypic profile of lymphoplasmacytic lymphoma/Waldenstrom macroglobulinemia. *Am J Clin Pathol* (2005) 124:414–20. doi: 10.1309/3G1XDX0DVHBNVKB4

29. Perfetti V, Bellotti V, Garini P, Zorzoli I, Rovati B, Marinone MG, et al. AL amyloidosis. characterization of amyloidogenic cells by anti-idiotypic monoclonal antibodies. *Lab Invest* (1994) 71:853–61.

30. Todorovic M, Pavlovic M, Balint B, Kraguljac N, Mihaljevic B, Bogdanovic A, et al. Immunophenotypic profile and clinical characteristics in patients with advanced stage mantle cell lymphoma. *Med Oncol* (2007) 24:413–8. doi: 10.1007/s12032-007-0029-5

31. Zaja F, Tabanelli V, Agostinelli C, Calleri A, Chiappella A, Varettoni M, et al. CD38, BCL-2, PD-1 and PD-1L expression in nodal peripheral T-cell lymphoma

(PTCL): possible biomarkers for novel targeted therapies? *Am J Hematol* (2017) 92(1):E1–2. doi: 10.1002/ajh.24571

32. Li P, Jiang Li, Zhan X, Liu J, Wang H. CD30 expression is a novel prognostic indicator in extranodal natural killer/T-cell lymphoma, nasal type. *BMC Cancer* (2014) 14:890. doi: 10.1186/1471-2407-14-890

33. Wang L, Wang H, Li P-F, Lu Y, Xia Z-J, Huang H-Q, et al. CD38 expression predicts poor prognosis and might be a potential therapy target in extranodal NK/T cell lymphoma, nasal type. *Ann Hematol* (2015) 94:1381–8. doi: 10.1007/s00277-015-2359-2

34. Marinov J, Koubek K, Stary J. Immunophenotypic significance of the lymphoid CD38 antigen in myeloid blood malignancies. *Neoplasma* (1993) 40:355–8.

35. Keyhani A, Huh YO, Jendiroba D, Pagliaro L, Cortez J, Pierce S, et al. Increased CD38 expression is associated with favorable prognosis in adult acute leukemia. *Leuk Res* (2000) 24:153–9. doi: 10.1016/S0145-2126(99)00147-2

36. Weiwei WANG, Yuanhong XU. Analysis of immunophenotypes and expressions of non-myeloid antigens in acute myeloid leukemia. *J South Med Univ* (2020) 40(11):1639–44. doi: 10.12122/j.issn.1673-4254.2020.11.16

37. Naik J, Themeli M, de Jong-Korlaar R, Ruiter RWJ, Poddighe PJ, Yuan HP, et al. CD38 as a therapeutic target for adult acute myeloid leukemia and T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *haematologica* (2019) 104:e100–103. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2018.192757

38. Dos Santos C, Shan XC, Zhou CH, Ndikuyeze GH, Glover J, Secreto T, et al. Anti-leukemic activity of daratumumab in acute myeloid leukemia cells and patient-derived xenografts. *Blood* (2014) 124(21):2312. doi: 10.1182/blood.V124.21.2312.2312

39. Mouly E, Planquette C, Rousseau E, Delansorne R. Inecalcitol enhances daratumumab-induced antibody-dependent cell cytotoxicity towards multiple myeloma and acute myeloid leukemia cell lines. *Blood* (2018) 132, Supplement 1:1447. doi: 10.1182/blood-2018-99-110527

40. Jalal SD, Al-Allawi NAS, Al Doski AAS. Immunophenotypic aberrancies in acute lymphoblastic leukemia from 282 Iraqi patients. *Int J Lab Hem* (2017) 00:1–8. doi: 10.1111/ijlh.12716

41. Deckert J, Wetzel M-C, Bartle LM, Skaletskaya A, Goldmacher VS, Vallée F, et al. SAR650984, a novel humanized CD38-targeting antibody, demonstrates potent antitumor activity in models of multiple myeloma and other CD38+ hematologic malignancies. *Clin Cancer Res* (2014) 20(17):4574–83. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-14-0695

42. Wang A, Song Z, Zheng G, Nicolazzi C, Fromm JR, Shehu E, et al. Evaluation of preclinical activity of isatuximab in patients with acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Mol Cancer Ther* (2021) 20(10):1916–25. doi: 10.1158/1535-7163.MCT-21-0058

43. Bride KL, Vincent TL, Im SY, Aplenc R, Barrett DM, Carroll WL, et al. Preclinical efficacy of daratumumab in T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Blood* (2018) 131(9):995–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-07-794214

44. Tembhare PR, Sriram H, Khanka T, Chatterjee G, Panda D, Ghogale S, et al. Flow cytometric evaluation of CD38 expression levels in the newly diagnosed T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia and the effect of chemotherapy on its expression in measurable residual disease, refractory disease and relapsed disease: an implication for antiCD38 immunotherapy. *J ImmunoTher Cancer* (2020) 8:e000630. doi: 10.1136/jitc-2020-000630

45. de Weers M, Tai YT, van der Veer MS, Bakker JM, Vink T, Jacobs DCH, et al. Daratumumab, a novel therapeutic human CD38 monoclonal antibody, induces killing of multiple myeloma and other hematological tumors. *J Immunol* (2011) 186:1840–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1003032

46. Nijhof IS, Groen RWJ, Lokhorst HM, van Kessel B, Bloem AC, van Velzen J, et al. Upregulation of CD38 expression on multiple myeloma cells by all-trans retinoic acid improves the efficacy of daratumumab. *Leukemia* (2015) 186(3):1840–8. doi: 10.1038/leu.2015.1123

47. Melis JP, Strumane K, Ruuls SR, Beurskens FJ, Schuurman J, Parren PW. Complement in therapy and disease: regulating the complement system with antibody-based therapeutics. *Mol Immunol* (2015) 67:117–30. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2015.01.028

48. Overdijk MB, Verploegen S, Bogels M, van Egmond M, van Bueren JJJ, Mutis T, et al. Antibody-mediated phagocytosis contributes to the anti-tumor activity of the therapeutic antibody daratumumab in lymphoma and multiple myeloma. *MAbs* (2015) 7:311–21. doi: 10.1080/19420862.2015.1007813

49. Farber M, Chen Y, Arnold L, Möllmann M, Boog-Whiteside E, Lin Y-A, et al. Targeting CD38 in acute myeloid leukemia interferes with leukemia trafficking and induces phagocytosis. *Scientific Rep* (2021) 11:22062. doi: 10.1038/s41598-021-01300-8

50. Preyat N, Leo O. Complex role of nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide in the regulation of programmed cell death pathways. *Biochem Pharmacol* (2015) 101:13–26. doi: 10.1016/j.bcp.2015.1008.1110

51. Horenstein A, Chillemi A, Quarona V, Zito A, Roato I, Morandi F, et al. NAD<sup>+</sup>-metabolizing ectoenzymes in remodeling tumor-host interactions: the human myeloma model. *Cells* (2015) 4:520. doi: 10.3390/cells4030520
52. Krejciak J, Casneuf T, Nijhof IS, Verbist B, Bald J, Plesner T, et al. Daratumumab depletes CD38<sup>+</sup> immune regulatory cells, promotes T-cell expansion, and skews tcell repertoire in multiple myeloma. *Blood* (2016) 128(3):384–94. doi: 10.1182/blood-2015-12-687749
53. Mistry JJ, Moore JA, Kumar P, Marlein CR, Hellmich C, Pillinger G, et al. Daratumumab inhibits acute myeloid leukemia metabolic capacity by blocking mitochondrial transfer from mesenchymal stromal cells. *haematologica* (2021) 106(2):589–92. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2019.242974
54. Vogiatzi F, Winterberg D, Lenk L, Buchmann S, Cario G, Schrappe M, et al. Daratumumab eradicates minimal residual disease in a preclinical model of pediatric T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Blood* (2019) 134(8):713–6. doi: 10.1182/blood.2019000904
55. Doshi P, Sasser AK, Axel A, van Bueren JL. Daratumumab treatment alone or in combination with vincristine results in the inhibition of tumor growth and long term survival in preclinical models of acute lymphocytic leukemia. *Haematologica* (2014) 99(SUPPL. 1):4–4.
56. Bonda A, Punatar S, Gokarn A, Mohite A, Shanmugam K, Nayak L, et al. Daratumumab at the frontiers of posttransplant refractory T-acute lymphoblastic leukemia—a worthwhile strategy? *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2018) 53(11):1487–9. doi: 10.1038/s41409-018-0222-5
57. Mirgh S, Ahmed R, Agrawal N, Khushoo V, Garg A, Francis S, et al. Will daratumumab be the next game changer in early thymic precursor-acute lymphoblastic leukaemia? *Br J Haematol* (2019) 187:e33–54. doi: 10.1111/bjh.16154
58. Ofra Y, Ringelstein-Harlev S, Sloukkey I, Zuckerman T, Yehudai-Ofir D, Henig I, et al. Daratumumab for eradication of minimal residual disease in high-risk advanced relapse of T-cell/CD19/CD22-negative acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Leukemia* (2020) 34(1):293–5. doi: 10.1038/s41375-019-0548-z
59. Sandra D, Valvi RS. Daratumumab in T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukaemia: A case report and review of the literature. *Pediatr Blood Cancer* (2020) 68(5):e28829. doi: 10.1002/pbc.28829
60. Farber M, Arnold L, Chen Y, Mollmann M, Duehrsen U, Hanoun M. Inhibition of CD38 shows anti-leukemic activity in acute myeloid leukemia. *Blood* (2018) 132(Supplement 1):1456. doi: 10.1182/blood-2018-99-113287
61. Diebold CA, Beurskens FJ, de Jong RN, Koning RI, Strumane K, Lindorfer MA, et al. Complement is activated by IgG hexamers assembled at the cell surface. *Science* (2014) 343:1260–3. doi: 10.1126/science.1248943
62. Lamkin TJ, Chin V, Varvayanis S, Smith JL, Sramkoski RM, Jacobberger JW, et al. Retinoic acid-induced CD38 expression in HL-60 myeloblastic leukemia cells regulates cell differentiation or viability depending on expression levels. *J Cell Biochem* (2006) 97:1328–38. doi: 10.1002/jcb.20745
63. Buteyn NJ, Fatehchand K, Santhanam R, Fang HQ, Dettorre GM, Gautam S, et al. Anti-leukemic effects of all-trans retinoic acid in combination with daratumumab in acute myeloid leukemia. *Int Immunol* (2018) 30(8):375–83. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxy040
64. Mistry JJ, Hellmich C, Lambert A, Moore JA, Jibril A, Collins A, et al. Venetoclax and daratumumab combination treatment demonstrates pre-clinical efficacy in mouse models of acute myeloid leukemia. *biomark Res* (2021) 9:35. doi: 10.1186/s40364-021-00291-y
65. Fatehchand K, McMichael EL, Reader BF, Fang H, Santhanam R, Gautam S, et al. Interferon- promotes antibody-mediated fratricide of acute myeloid leukemia cells. *J Biol Chem* (2016) 291(49):25656–25666. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M116.753145
66. Chu SY, Miranda Y, Phung S, Chen H, Rashid R, Endo NA, et al. Immunotherapy with long-lived anti-CD389 anti-CD3 bispecific antibodies stimulates potent T cell-mediated killing of human myeloma cell lines and CD38<sup>+</sup> cells in monkeys: a potential therapy for multiple myeloma. *Blood* (2014) 124:4727. doi: 10.1182/blood.V124.21.4727.4727
67. Lancman G, Richter J, Chari A. Bispecifics, trispecifics, and other novel immune treatments in myeloma. *Hematology* (2020) 2020(1):264–71. doi: 10.1182/hematology.2020000110
68. Guru Murthy GS, Kearn TJ, Cui W, Johnson B, Hoffmeister K, Szabo A, et al. A phase 1 study of XmAb18968, a CD3-CD38 bispecific antibody for the treatment of patients with Relapsed/Refractory acute leukemia and T cell lymphoblastic lymphoma. *Blood* (2021) 138(Supplement 1):4401. doi: 10.1182/blood-2021-149329
69. Drent E, Groen RWJ, Noort WA, Themeli M, van Bueren JJJ, Parren P, et al. Pre-clinical evaluation of CD38 chimeric antigen receptor engineered T cells for the treatment of multiple myeloma. *Haematologica* (2016) 101(5):616–25. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2015.137620
70. Yoshida T, Mihara K, Takei Y, Yanagihara K, Kubo T, Bhattacharyya J, et al. All-trans retinoic acid enhances cytotoxic effect of T cells with an anti-CD38 chimeric antigen receptor in acute myeloid leukemia. *Clin Transl Immunol* (2016) 5:e116. doi: 10.1038/cti.2016.73
71. Guo Y, Feng K, Tong C, Jia H, Liu Y, Wang Y, et al. Efficiency and side effects of anti-CD38 CAR-T cells in an adult patient with relapsed b-ALL after failure of bi-specific CD19/CD22 CAR-T cell treatment. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2020) 17:430–2. doi: 10.1038/s41423-019-0355-5
72. Cui QY, Qian CS, Xu N, Kang LQ, Dai HP, Cui W, et al. CD38-directed CAR-T cell therapy: a novel immunotherapy strategy for relapsed acute myeloid leukemia after allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *J Hematol Oncol* (2021) 14:82. doi: 10.1186/s13045-021-01092-4



## OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY  
Giuseppe Maurizio Campo,  
University of Messina, Italy

REVIEWED BY  
Pawan Faris,  
University of Pavia, Italy  
David Lawrence Prole,  
University of Cambridge,  
United Kingdom  
Carlos Villalobos,  
Spanish National Research Council  
(CSIC), Spain  
Giovanni Monaco,  
Centre for Drug Design and  
Discovery, Belgium

\*CORRESPONDENCE  
Maggie L. Kalev-Zylinska  
m.kalev@auckland.ac.nz

SPECIALTY SECTION  
This article was submitted to  
Hematologic Malignancies,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 03 August 2022  
ACCEPTED 21 September 2022  
PUBLISHED 18 October 2022

CITATION  
Immanuel T, Li J, Green TN,  
Bogdanova A and Kalev-Zylinska ML  
(2022) Deregulated calcium signaling  
in blood cancer: Underlying  
mechanisms and therapeutic potential.  
*Front. Oncol.* 12:1010506.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.1010506

COPYRIGHT  
© 2022 Immanuel, Li, Green,  
Bogdanova and Kalev-Zylinska. This is  
an open-access article distributed under  
the terms of the [Creative Commons  
Attribution License \(CC BY\)](#). The use,  
distribution or reproduction in other  
forums is permitted, provided the  
original author(s) and the copyright  
owner(s) are credited and that the  
original publication in this journal is  
cited, in accordance with accepted  
academic practice. No use,  
distribution or reproduction is  
permitted which does not comply with  
these terms.

# Deregulated calcium signaling in blood cancer: Underlying mechanisms and therapeutic potential

Tracey Immanuel<sup>1</sup>, Jixia Li<sup>1,2</sup>, Taryn N. Green<sup>1</sup>,  
Anna Bogdanova<sup>3,4</sup> and Maggie L. Kalev-Zylinska<sup>1,5\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Blood and Cancer Biology Laboratory, Department of Molecular Medicine and Pathology, University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand, <sup>2</sup>Department of Laboratory Medicine, School of Medicine, Foshan University, Foshan City, China, <sup>3</sup>Red Blood Cell Research Group, Institute of Veterinary Physiology, Vetsuisse Faculty, University of Zurich, Zürich, Switzerland, <sup>4</sup>Zurich Center for Integrative Human Physiology, University of Zurich, Zürich, Switzerland, <sup>5</sup>Haematology Laboratory, Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, Auckland City Hospital, Auckland, New Zealand

Intracellular calcium signaling regulates diverse physiological and pathological processes. In solid tumors, changes to calcium channels and effectors *via* mutations or changes in expression affect all cancer hallmarks. Such changes often disrupt transport of calcium ions ( $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ) in the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) or mitochondria, impacting apoptosis. Evidence rapidly accumulates that this is similar in blood cancer. Principles of intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling are outlined in the introduction. We describe different  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -toolkit components and summarize the unique relationship between extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  in the endosteal niche and hematopoietic stem cells. The foundational data on  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  homeostasis in red blood cells is discussed, with the demonstration of changes in red blood cell disorders. This leads to the role of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  in neoplastic erythropoiesis. Then we expand onto the neoplastic impact of deregulated plasma membrane  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels, ER  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  pumps and exchangers, as well as  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  sensor and effector proteins across all types of hematologic neoplasms. This includes an overview of genetic variants in the  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -toolkit encoding genes in lymphoid and myeloid cancers as recorded in publically available cancer databases. The data we compiled demonstrate that multiple  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  homeostatic mechanisms and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  responsive pathways are altered in hematologic cancers. Some of these alterations may have genetic basis but this requires further investigation. Most changes in the  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -toolkit do not appear to define/associate with specific disease entities but may influence disease grade, prognosis, treatment response, and certain complications. Further elucidation of the underlying mechanisms may lead to novel treatments, with the aim to tailor drugs to different patterns of deregulation.

To our knowledge this is the first review of its type in the published literature. We hope that the evidence we compiled increases awareness of the calcium signaling deregulation in hematologic neoplasms and triggers more clinical studies to help advance this field.

#### KEYWORDS

Calcium signaling, calcium homeostasis, blood cells, lymphoma, myeloproliferative neoplasms, red cell abnormalities, leukaemia, cancer biological pathways

## 1 Introduction

The deregulation of signaling by calcium ions ( $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ) has been extensively studied in solid tumors (1, 2). Changes to  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels and effectors *via* mutations or changes in expression affect many functional capabilities responsible for cancer growth, invasion, and metastasis (2–5). The function of the endoplasmic reticulum (ER), the main site of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  storage in a cell, and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  transfer from the ER to mitochondria, the main regulation point for apoptotic cell death, are often deregulated in solid tumors (6, 7). Our review presents the rapidly accumulating data that this deregulation appears similar in many types of blood cancer. Therapeutic opportunities targeting  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling are emerging for disorders such as leukemia, lymphoma, and myeloproliferative neoplasms (MPN) (8–11), but this information is not yet widely known. Therefore, to increase awareness, we provide an outline of core findings that demonstrate deregulation of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling in blood cancer. Research in this field has accelerated enormously in recent years, therefore, despite our great efforts, this review is unlikely to be complete. Nevertheless, we hope our compilation of data makes the subject of abnormal  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling in blood cancer more widely known. To our knowledge, this is the first review of this type in the published literature.

### 1.1 Unique relationship between extracellular $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ and hematopoietic stem cells

$\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling regulates many cellular processes, including gene expression, cell proliferation, motility, apoptosis, enzyme activity, and cytoskeletal dynamics, all of which are crucial to supporting normal cell differentiation including of hematopoietic stem cells (HSCs) (12–14). Specific effects of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling are achieved through a tight control of intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  homeostasis. At the resting state, cytosolic  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentrations are maintained at very low levels: ~50–100 nM in most cells and reported to be as low as 20–30 nM in HSCs (15). This contrasts with high extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentrations of ~1.5 mM in most fluids,

including in blood plasma and bone marrow interstitial space (16). On the background of this high extracellular-intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  gradient, precisely regulated spatio-temporal increases in cytosolic  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels trigger signaling events (17).

The bone marrow environment provides a unique extracellular context for  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling. High  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels in the endosteal niche have been shown to assist homing of HSCs through their calcium-sensing receptor (18). Nevertheless, it remains unclear if low or high  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentrations are required to support HSC quiescence, both were shown to apply (14, 15, 19, 20). A recent study demonstrates that there is heterogeneity in  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels between bone marrow cavities, depending on the level of bone resorption, but unexpectedly, no sharp gradient towards the endosteal niche was observed (16). HSCs reside in locations with higher extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels compared to the serum and to the overall  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels in the bone marrow. With aging, there is a significant increase in extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels in the bone marrow associated with clonal expansion of activated HSCs. It has been proposed that deregulated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  homeostasis may be involved in leukemic transformation of HSCs, but experimental validation is required (21). In support, changes in  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  homeostasis influence cancer stem cell properties in other cancer types (22).

### 1.2 Principles of intracellular calcium signaling

Cytoplasmic free  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels are maintained by  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  buffer systems (23) and modulated by a system of molecules redistributing  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  between the intracellular stores (the ER, mitochondria, Golgi apparatus and lysosomes), taking  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  in from the extracellular space, or extruding it from the cell (12). Various channels, exchangers and pumps regulate  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels in cells, including in blood cells. The collective involvement of these molecules, often referred to as a  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -signaling toolkit (13, 24), is shown in Figure 1 (with molecular details described in the figure legend).

In this review, we wish to highlight the role of ER as the main site of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  storage in almost any cell, as this functionality is



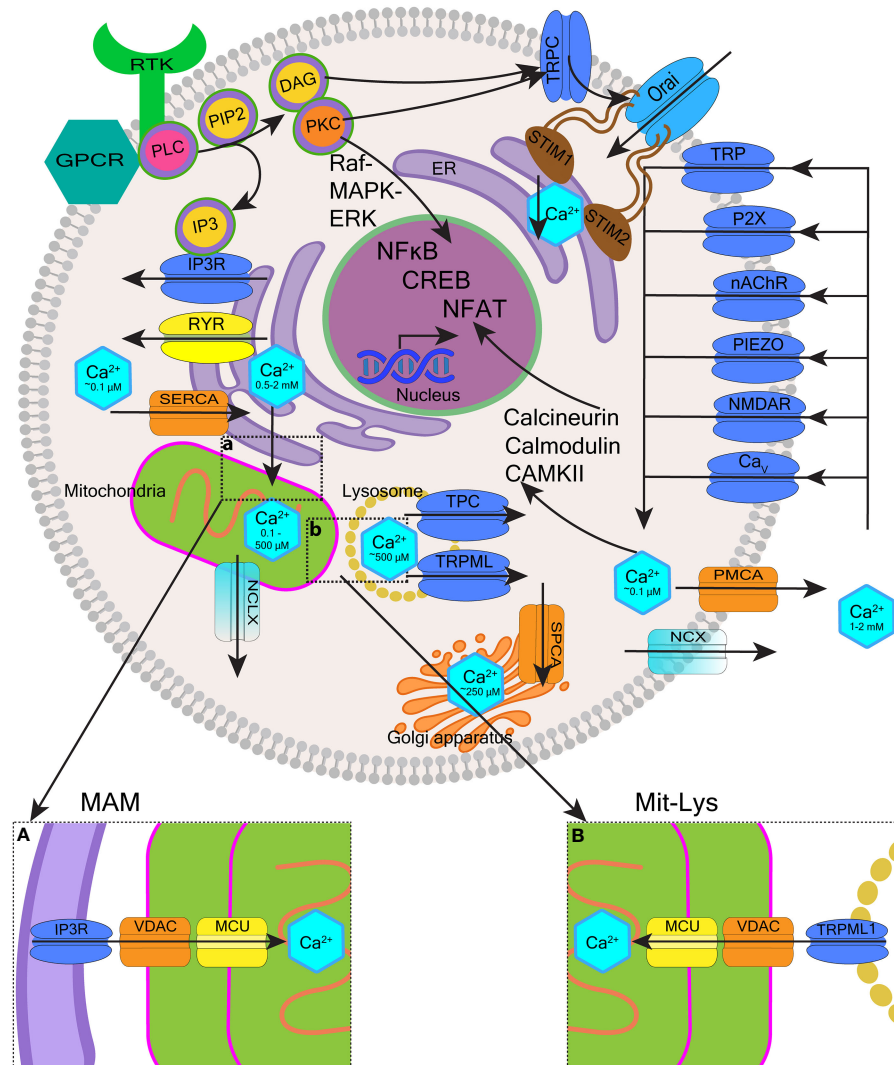


FIGURE 1

Overview of intracellular calcium homeostasis. Calcium homeostasis is maintained by the influx and efflux of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  through calcium channels and pumps located on the plasma membrane, as well as membranes of organelles such as the endoplasmic reticulum (ER), the Golgi apparatus, mitochondria, and endo-lysosomes. The cytoplasm, extracellular space, and each organelle have unique resting  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentrations that have been indicated. Extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  is transported into the cytosol through different channels such as transient receptor potential (TRP) channels, purinergic receptor (P2X) channels, nicotinic acetylcholine receptor (nAChR) channels, Piezo mechanosensitive channels, ionotropic glutamate receptor channels (e.g. N-methyl-D-aspartate receptors, NMDARs), and voltage-gated calcium ( $\text{Ca}_v$ ) channels.  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  is removed from the cytosol to the extracellular space by plasma membrane calcium ATPase (PMCA) efflux pumps and sodium-calcium exchangers (NCX). Activation of cell surface transmembrane receptors with tyrosine-based activation motifs (RTK e.g. B-cell and T-cell receptors) or G-protein coupled receptors (GPCR e.g. neurokinin-1 receptor) activate phospholipase C (PLC). PLC hydrolyses phosphatidylinositol-4,5-bisphosphate (PIP2) located in the plasma membrane which generates two second messengers inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate (IP3) and 1,2-diacylglycerol (DAG). IP3 binds to IP3 receptors (IP3Rs) located on the ER membrane leading to the release of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  from the ER and DAG activates protein kinase C (PKC). Depletion of ER  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  activates stromal interaction molecules STIM1-STIM2 (located in the ER membrane), which then activates Orai1-Orai3 channels (located in the plasma membrane) to induce  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx into the cytosol. This mechanism is called store-operated calcium entry (SOCE). Ryanodine receptors (RYRs) represent an alternative pathway for  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release from the ER regulated by  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  and other molecules including ATP, calmodulin and CaMKII. The  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentration in the ER is replenished via sarco-endoplasmic reticulum calcium ATPase 2b (SERCA2b) pump. The influx of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  from the ER to mitochondria occurs through voltage-dependent anion channels (VDAC) and mitochondrial calcium uniporter (MCU) located in high numbers within mitochondria-associated ER membranes (MAMs) (insert a).  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  leaves mitochondria mostly through  $\text{Na}^+/\text{Ca}^{2+}/\text{Li}^+$  exchanger (NCLX).  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  stored in the endo-lysosomes is mobilized mostly by two-pore channels (TPC) and transient receptor potential mucopolin (TRPML) channels in response to nicotinic acid adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NAADP). TRPML1 is involved in the mitochondrial-lysosomal contact sites (Mit-Lys), facilitating  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  transfer to mitochondria through VDAC and MCU (insert b). Multiple effector molecules mediate effects of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling including PKC, Raf-MAPK (mitogen-activated protein kinase)-ERK (extracellular signal-regulated kinase), calmodulin, calcium/calmodulin-dependent protein kinases (e.g. CaMKII), and calcineurin. These signaling molecules influence gene expression through transcription factors such as nuclear factor kappa B (NF- $\kappa$ B), cyclic adenosine monophosphate (cAMP) response element-binding protein (CREB), and nuclear factor of activated T-cells (NFAT).



often deregulated in cancer including blood cancer (25). The concentration of free  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  in the ER is  $\sim 500 \mu\text{M}$  and  $\sim 2 \text{ mM}$  for total ER  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ , most of which is bound to  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -binding proteins such as calreticulin (CALR) (26). Many pathways of cell activation converge on the efflux of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  from the ER that occurs through channels called inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate (IP3) receptors (IP3Rs) (27) (Figure 1). IP3Rs induce the release of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  from the ER upon binding of IP3 generated by phospholipase C (PLC) (28). PLC operates downstream of G-protein coupled receptors (GPCRs) and tyrosine kinase receptors located in the plasma membrane (29, 30). When ER  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  becomes depleted, extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx is initiated to maintain signaling. In non-neuronal cells most extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  enters the cell through the mechanism called store-operated calcium entry (SOCE) (31, 32). SOCE is triggered by stromal interaction molecules (STIM1-STIM2) located in the ER membrane. Upon sensing ER  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  depletion, STIM proteins oligomerize and redistribute to the plasma membrane where they interact with Orai1-Orai3 channels to activate  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx into the cytosol (26, 32). STIM2 has low affinity for  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and activates when ER  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  stores are  $< 500 \mu\text{M}$ . In contrast, STIM1 has high affinity for  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and only activates when  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  stores are  $< 300 \mu\text{M}$  (33). Loss of STIM2 occurring in certain cancers is thought to reduce ER  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  content (7). PLC also generates 1,2-diacylglycerol (DAG) that performs its signaling functions by binding and activating other proteins, including protein kinases C (PKC) and certain transient receptor potential (TRP) canonical (TRPC) channels, in particular TRPC1, that can interact with Orai1 and STIM1 to support SOCE (29, 34) (Figure 1).

$\text{Ca}^{2+}$  transfer from the ER to mitochondria is another important mechanism often hijacked in solid tumors and of emerging importance in blood cancer (21, 35). ER and mitochondria interact through specialized ER-mitochondrial contact sites called mitochondria-associated ER membranes (MAMs) (36) (Figure 1, insert a). Within MAMs, IP3Rs on the ER interact with voltage-dependent anion channels (VDACs) located in the outer mitochondrial membrane allowing unrestricted  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  entry into the inter-membrane space (37). The passage of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  through the inner mitochondrial membrane is restricted by the mitochondrial calcium uniport (MCU) and the membrane potential ( $\Delta\Psi_{\text{m}} \sim -150 \text{ mV}$ ) (38). Small amounts of mitochondrial  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  support mitochondrial metabolism, providing a mechanism that couples cellular activity with the generation of adenosine triphosphate (ATP).  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  uptake into mitochondria activates pyruvate dehydrogenase,  $\alpha$ -ketoglutarate dehydrogenase, and isocitrate dehydrogenase, thereby stimulating the tricyclic acid cycle and energy generation (39, 40). In contrast, high levels of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  in the mitochondria induce apoptosis (41, 42). Prolonged accumulation of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  in the mitochondria leads to the opening of the mitochondrial permeability transition pore (mPTP) formed when VDAC1 clusters with adenine nucleotide translocase (on the

inner mitochondrial membrane) and cyclophilin D (in the mitochondrial matrix). The mPTP opening causes depolarization of the inner mitochondrial membrane, which uncouples the respiratory chain leading to increased mitochondrial membrane permeability and the release of cytochrome c (21, 35, 36).

Oncogenic effects have also been shown for certain endo-lysosomal  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  storage and release mechanisms (43). Endo-lysosomes are heterogeneous and dynamic acidic organelles that in addition to other roles, act as intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  stores (44, 45). Endo-lysosomes sequester and release  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  to the cytosol mainly through two-pore channels (TPC1-TPC2) and TRP mucolipin channels (TRPML1-TRPML3) activated by second messengers such as nicotinic acid adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NAADP), the most potent  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -mobilizing second messenger known (46, 47). Effects of endo-lysosomal  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release may be both local and global. The latter occur when endo-lysosomal mechanisms act in conjunction with the ER to induce or inhibit ER  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release (48). Endo-lysosomal  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling regulates processes such as membrane trafficking, vesicle fusion and secretion which impacts a range of cellular behaviours e.g. immune responses, autophagy, cell proliferation, and migration (43, 49). In analogy to MAMs, mitochondrial membrane contact sites have also been shown to involve lysosomes (50, 51) (Figure 1, insert b). The release of lysosomal  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  through TRPML1 supports  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  transfer to mitochondria, providing an additional mechanism through which intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling, mitochondrial bioenergetics and lysosomal effects can be regulated (51).

This review emphasizes importance of abnormal  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling in hematologic cancers. We begin by presenting the long-standing foundational data on  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  homeostasis in red blood cells (RBCs) as historically, this work provided guidance for research into  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling in selected blood cancers. We then focus on the neoplastic impact of deregulated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx through the plasma membrane and the ER,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  efflux via  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  pumps and exchangers, and the impact of deregulated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  sensor and effector proteins in blood cancer. Throughout the review we highlight potential therapeutic strategies being developed to abrogate this deregulation.

## 2 Foundational research into calcium signaling in red cells with an outline of the toolkit components

Research into  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  homeostasis in RBCs has a long history and has been regularly reviewed (52–54). While reticulocytes and immature RBCs of patients with sickle cell disease retain some of the mitochondria (55), normal mammalian RBCs do not have true  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  storage organelles. However, RBCs often contain inside-out vesicles that are formed in response to

increased  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  uptake. These vesicles contain plasma membrane calcium ATPases (PMCA) that pump  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  from the cytosol into vesicles and thus protect the cytosolic and membrane proteins from  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -induced damage (oxidation, proteolysis, irreversible dehydration) (see Figure 2A and the corresponding legend for molecular details). Some of these  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -filled vesicles are extruded, other inside-out endosomes are retained inside the cells (56–58). The resting concentration of cytosolic  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  in RBCs are similar to nucleated cells, ranging from 30–60 nM in normal RBCs to the pathological 300 nM levels in patients with certain hereditary anemias (59). This compares with 1.2–1.8 mM in blood plasma (52, 53). Cytosolic  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentrations in RBCs affect many aspects of red cell physiology including cell hydration, metabolic activity, redox state, and proteolysis. Regulation of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentrations translates into the control over the remodeling of the cytoskeletal elements and concomitant changes in cell shape, cell volume, rheological properties and ultimately, RBC longevity and clearance (52) (Figure 2A).

Multiple types of channels permeable for  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  are present in the RBC membrane supporting versatility and plasticity of intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling (53) (Figure 2A). These channels are present in RBCs in very low copy numbers to keep the basal  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  permeability of the plasma membrane low. Each channel type responds to its own stimulus (e.g. mechanical, electrical or chemical) to induce  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  oscillations under specific conditions. Due to the broad variance in channel copy number per cell, there is variation in RBC responses to stimulation, and the numbers of “responding cells” typically range from 10% to 30% (60–62).

One of the first  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling processes identified in RBCs was the function of the Gárdos channel (potassium calcium-activated channel subfamily N member 4, KCNN4) (63) (Figure 2A). KCNN4 is activated by  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  that enters through any of the non-selective cation channels [e.g. piezo type mechanosensitive ion channel component 1, Piezo1 (64)]. Piezo channels are the largest plasma membrane  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels known containing a three-bladed propeller-shaped structure that spans the lipid bilayer sensing membrane stretch (65–67). The activation of Piezo links mechanical forces applied to RBCs with the control of cell volume and lifespan (64, 68). The KCNN4 activation leads to  $\text{K}^+$  efflux and water loss (69), which reduces RBC volume and facilitates cell shape change. Activation of KCNN4 in RBCs of healthy people most likely enables better passage of RBCs through narrow capillaries (70), while its overactivation causes  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -overload and RBC dehydration (71) (Figure 2A). Hereditary stomatocytosis/xerocytosis are caused by gain of function mutations in genes encoding either KCNN4 (58, 72, 73) or Piezo1 channels (74–76). Different mutations cause distinctive clinical phenotypes, including some with syndromic features (72). The increasing use of next-generation-sequencing will help characterize the scope of genetic variants that are clinically relevant.

Other  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels in RBCs include selected TRP and voltage-gated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels ( $\text{Ca}_v$ ), *N*-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA) receptors, and VDACs (52, 53). The TRP channels are a large family of approximately 30 structurally related but diverse members, the majority of which function as non-selective cation channels with variable  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  permeability (77, 78). TRP channels can be activated by multiple external ligands including inflammatory and pain mediators, certain spices (e.g. garlic, mint, camphor and chili), metabolites, or physical stimuli such as temperature and stretch. TRP channels act as environmental sensors and transduction channels that regulate intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels in response to the depletion of internal  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  stores with or without simultaneous activation by PLC (79–81). The importance of TRP and Piezo channels in human physiology and pathology is underscored by the award of the Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine in 2021 to David Julius and Ardem Patapoutian “for their discoveries of receptors for temperature and touch” (82–84). Based on the amino acid sequence homology, activation mode and function, TRP channels are divided into six subfamilies: TRPC (canonical, TRPC1-TRPC7), TRPV (vanilloid, TRPV1-TRPV6), TRPM (melastatin, TRPM1-TRPM8), TRPA (ankyrin, TRPA1), TRPML (mucolipin, TRPML1-TRPML3), and TRPP (polycystin, TRPP1-TRPP2) (77). All TRP channel types are tetrameric assemblies of subunits containing six transmembrane domains arranged around a central ion permeation pore (79).

All TRP channels mediate receptor-operated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  entry but some also function as components or regulators of SOCE (85, 86). The latter applies mostly to TRPC1 and TRPC4 as they can interact with and be activated by STIM1 upon depletion of the ER  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  stores; in turn, TRPC1, TRPC3 and TRPC6 can interact and activate Orai1 channels to support ER  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  store refilling (87). Other TRPC channels do not interact with STIM1 directly, however heteromeric assemblies combining TRPC1 with TRPC4/5 or TRPC3 with TRPC6/7 contribute to SOCE, implying single TRPC components can provide SOCE regulation (88). Other TRP channel types (e.g. TRPV4 and TRPV6) and other proteins also interact with TRPC channels, which influences diversity of their functioning (89).

TRPC6 is abundant in human RBCs and contributes to stress-stimulated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  entry but its specific function in RBCs remains elusive (90). The discovery of TRPV2 in RBCs is relatively recent (91). Similar to Piezo1, TRPV2 mediates  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx into RBCs in response to mechanical activation, which modulates RBC osmotic fragility and may contribute to the RBC storage lesion (92).

NMDA receptors are ligand-gated non-specific cation channels with high  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  permeability activated by glutamate and glycine (93). NMDA receptors play critical functions in the brain but are also expressed in non-neuronal cells, including all types of blood cells: red cells (60, 94, 95), platelets (96–98), neutrophils (99), monocytes (60), and lymphocytes (100, 101). In RBCs, NMDA receptor regulates hemoglobin oxygen affinity, nitric oxide production, cell hydration status, and proliferation of

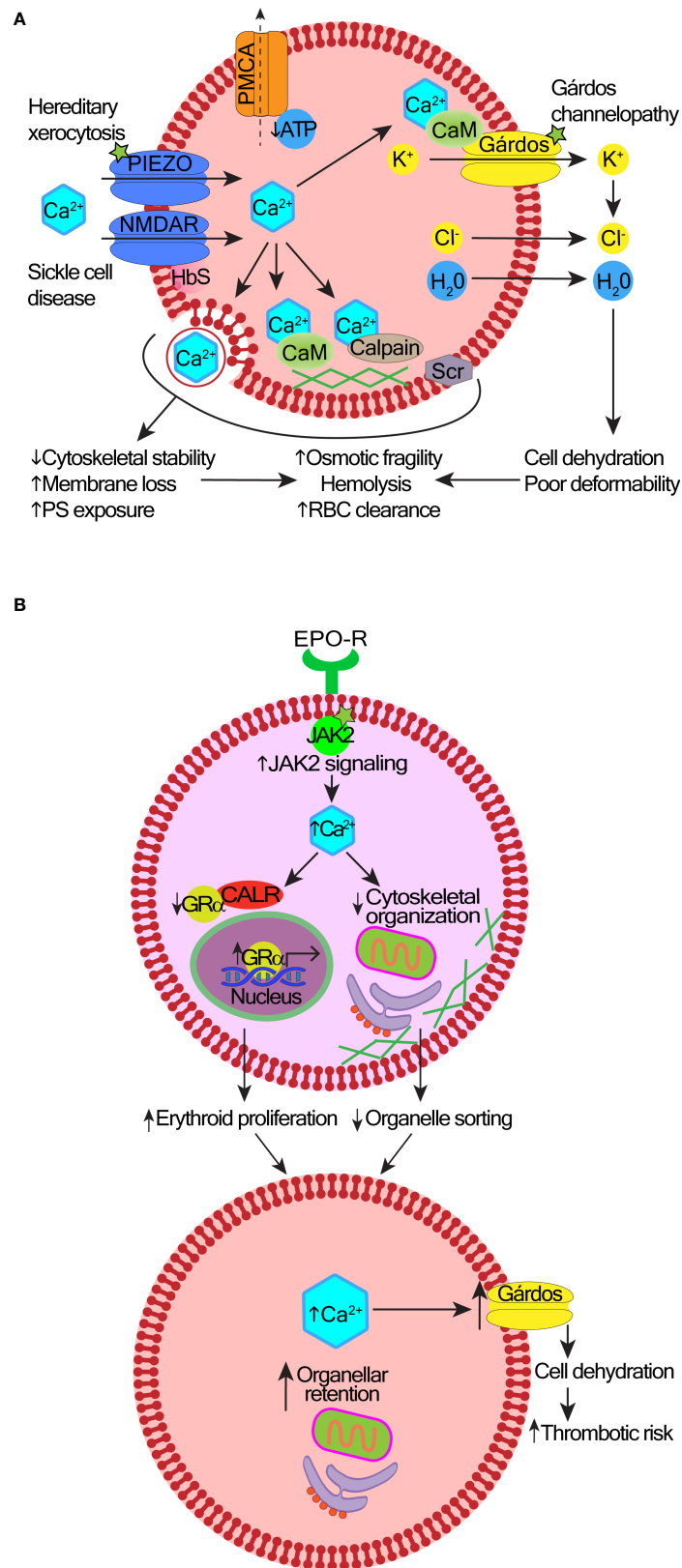


FIGURE 2 (Continued)

## FIGURE 2 (Continued)

Mechanisms and consequences of deregulated calcium signaling in red cells and erythroid precursors. **(A)** In hereditary stomatocytosis/xerocytosis, heterogenous gain-of-function mutations in the Piezo1 or Gárdos channels cause excessive  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  entry into red blood cells (RBCs). In sickle cell disease, there is an abnormally high abundance and activity of NMDA receptor channels, and probably other  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -transporting ion channels contributing to the increased permeability of the RBC membrane to  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ . A layer of aggregated hemoglobin S (HbS) interferes with the shedding of NMDA receptor channels from the cell surface. Reduced levels of adenosine triphosphate (ATP) impair the function of the plasma membrane calcium pump (PMCA); as a result,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  uptake exceeds its efflux. Excess intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  can be sequestered into vesicles and extruded, protecting the cytosolic and membrane proteins from  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -induced damage. However, over time, increased cytosolic  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  overactivates the Gárdos channel leading to cell dehydration. Membrane and cytoskeletal instability are induced by the overactive calcium/calmodulin (CaM) complexes, calpain, or scramblase (Scr). This leads to premature RBC clearance, hemolysis, and anemia. The exact contribution of these mechanisms to different types of anemia remains under investigation. **(B)** Effects of high intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  in polycythemia vera (PV). Hyperactive JAK2 V617F mutation increases  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels in erythroid precursors.  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  overload impairs the nuclear export function of calreticulin (CALR), which results in nuclear retention of the glucocorticoid receptor  $\alpha$  (GR $\alpha$ ) responsible for stress response and erythroid proliferation. Defective organelle sorting and extrusion from erythroblasts leaves organellar remnants in reticulocytes.

erythroid precursors (95). RBCs from patients with sickle cell disease carry higher numbers of NMDA receptors than in healthy donors (Figure 2A). NMDA receptor overactivity leads to  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  overload,  $\text{K}^+$  loss, cell dehydration, and oxidative stress, which may contribute to sickle cell crises (94). The efficacy of NMDA receptor inhibitor memantine for symptomatic treatment of sickle cell disease is currently being explored (102, 103).

VDACs are the major components of the outer mitochondrial membrane but they are also present in the plasma membrane including in RBCs (104, 105). VDACs conductance and selectivity are voltage-dependent. In the plasma membrane, VDACs may be involved in the transmembrane electron transport (37, 104). VDACs permeability for  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  is low but considering the large intracellular-extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  gradient, their activation may still contribute significant  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx (53).

Finally, voltage-gated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  ( $\text{Ca}_V$ ) channels transduce changes in the plasma membrane potential to intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  transients that initiate many crucial physiological processes (106). In neurons and muscle cells  $\text{Ca}_V$  channels primarily regulate synaptic transmission and contraction respectively but these channels also regulate secretion and biochemical processes such as enzyme activity, protein phosphorylation/dephosphorylation, and gene expression in other cell types.  $\text{Ca}_V$  channels are subdivided into  $\text{Ca}_V1$ ,  $\text{Ca}_V2$ , and  $\text{Ca}_V3$  (107).  $\text{Ca}_V2.1$  is expressed in RBCs but its function is poorly defined (108).

Overall,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels play important roles in RBC membrane transport, metabolism, volume, shape and lifespan regulation, although many specific functions remain unknown (53). It has been proposed that increased  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels in RBCs due to abnormal function of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels represents a common mechanism underlying an accelerated clearance of RBCs from the bloodstream and pathological hemolysis in a range of anemias, which is a new area for investigation (59).

### 3 Calcium signaling in normal and neoplastic erythropoiesis

The role of intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling during erythropoiesis has been recently reviewed (54).  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling regulates erythroid

progenitor proliferation, differentiation, survival, and terminal enucleation. Changes in  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  homeostasis are seen in reactive ineffective erythropoiesis (e.g. in  $\beta$ -thalassemia) (109) or in neoplastic erythropoiesis driven by Janus kinase 2 (JAK2) V617F mutation in polycythemia vera (PV) (110, 111). CALR is an ER-resident protein that regulates functions of other proteins by chaperoning them to their active sites in response to changing intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels (112). In normal erythroid precursors, CALR promotes the nuclear export of glucocorticoid receptor  $\alpha$ , which resets precursor proliferation to differentiation (110). In contrast, hyperactive JAK2 signaling in PV increases free intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels, which impairs the nuclear export function of CALR (Figure 2B). Glucocorticoid receptor  $\alpha$  is retained in the nucleus maintaining the expression of stress genes that increase proliferation of erythroblasts (110). Elevated levels of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  may also impair actin reorganization required to extrude organelles during enucleation (111). Consequently, PV reticulocytes have a high content of organellar remnants e.g. mitochondria, ER and ER-associated proteins including CALR. In mature RBCs from PV patients, high  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels increase the activity of the Gárdos channel leading to cell dehydration (111) (Figure 2B).

Increased levels of cytoplasmic  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ , cell dehydration and the presence of organelle remnants in RBCs have the potential to promote thrombosis in PV (111). Dehydrated RBCs are more rigid, thus less amenable to shape changes required to pass through narrow capillaries, and also more susceptible to hemolysis under high-shear rates that occur in arterial circulation (113, 114). Higher cytoplasmic  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels are known to increase adhesion between RBCs (115), and of RBCs to the endothelium (116, 117). Most previous work into PV-associated thrombosis focused on the role of a high hematocrit, white cell and platelet activation, coagulation factors and inflammation (118). However, a recent study used a laser-assisted optical rotational red cell analyzer to demonstrate abnormal RBC morphodynamics in 48 patients with PV (119). The deformability and stability of RBCs were reduced and RBC aggregation was increased. These alterations correlated with the incidence of ischemic stroke in 13 of these patients, suggesting a link between abnormal RBC morphodynamics and the increased risk of arterial thrombosis in PV, although this requires confirmation in larger studies (119).



Collectively, emerging data highlight a possible connection between the JAK2 V617F mutation and deregulated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling in PV RBCs and precursors, with the potential to contribute to autonomous erythropoiesis and thrombosis. Therefore, strategies to modulate  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling may be useful for PV treatment.

## 4 Calcium signaling deregulation in blood cancer

Similar to solid tumors (3, 120), many blood cancers remodel  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling to promote their cancerous properties. Altered expression or activity of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels, pumps, and effectors can lead to the activation of transcription factors involved in the control of cell survival and proliferation.

### 4.1 Plasma membrane calcium-permeable channels

A number of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx channels located on the plasma membrane have been reported to impact on leukemic cells. These include the non-selective cation channels such as the TRP family, purinoreceptors (P2X7), nicotinic acetylcholine receptor (nAChR), Piezo1, NMDA receptor, and the  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  selective Orai1 channels (Figure 1). Table 1 provides a summary of such changes

in different blood cancers, and an explanation of their functional effects follows.

#### 4.1.1 Transient receptor potential channels

It is thought that the primary physiological roles of TRP channels are perception of various sensations ranging from pain, pressure, temperature, taste and vision. However, evidence accumulates that TRP channels also regulate proliferation, differentiation, invasion, metastasis, autophagy and apoptosis of malignant cells (80, 81, 166–170). TRP channels have been shown to contribute crucial oncogenic functions in a number of hematologic malignancies (166, 167). Leukemia, lymphoma, myeloma and Waldenström macroglobulinaemia patient cells and cell lines have altered expression of TRP channels that has been linked with changes in cell proliferation, cell death and cell migration (165–167) (Table 1).

TRPM2 is overexpressed in cells from patients with acute myeloid leukemia (AML) and in AML cell lines (e.g. Kasumi-1, U937, KG-1, MV-4-11, SKNO1, THP-1, MonoMac-6, AML-193, MOLM13 and SHSY5Y) (129). TRPM2 depletion in AML cells and xenograft mouse models has anti-leukemic effects. TRPV2, TRPM7 and TRPC1 have been studied in chronic myeloid leukemia (CML) cell lines (K-562, KU812, MOLM-6 and 32D-p210) (127, 146, 147, 171). The silencing of TRPV2 induces significant apoptosis in K-562 cells (127), while inhibition of TRPM7 reduces cell proliferation and increases

**TABLE 1** The differential expression of plasma membrane calcium channels and their relative contribution to the malignant phenotype in different blood cancers.

Cancer type	Molecule	Change in disease	Functional effects	References
AML	P2X7	↑ expression	↑ $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ influx <sup>(C,P,M)</sup> , ↑ proliferation <sup>(C,M)</sup> , ↓ proliferation <sup>(C,P)</sup> , ↓ remission rate <sup>(P)</sup> , ↓ overall survival <sup>(P,M)</sup> , altered sensitivity to chemotherapy <sup>(P,M)</sup> , ↑ migration <sup>(M)</sup>	(121–126)
	TRPV2	↑ expression ↓ expression <sup>(P)</sup>	↑ proliferation <sup>(C)</sup> , ↓ apoptosis <sup>(C)</sup>	(127) (128)
	TRPM2	↑ expression	↑ proliferation <sup>(C)</sup> , ↑ autophagy <sup>(C)</sup> , ↑ mitochondrial $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ influx <sup>(C)</sup> , ↓ ROS production <sup>(C)</sup>	(129, 130)
	TRPM4	↑ expression	↑ proliferation <sup>(C)</sup> , cell cycle progression <sup>(C)</sup>	(131)
	Orai1	↑ expression	↑ proliferation <sup>(C)</sup> , ↑ migration <sup>(C)</sup> , ↑ cell cycle progression <sup>(C)</sup>	(132–134)
	IP3R2	↑ expression	↓ overall survival <sup>(P)</sup> , ↓ event-free survival <sup>(P)</sup>	(135)
	Ca <sub>v</sub> 1.1 (CACNA1S) Ca <sub>v</sub> 1.2 (CACNA1C)	↑ expression <sup>(P)</sup>		(136, 137)
	Ca <sub>v</sub> 1.2 (CACNA1C)	↓ expression in AML-MSCs	↑ AML proliferation in 2D and 3D co-culture models <sup>(P)</sup>	(138)
ALL	P2X7	↑ expression ↓ expression <sup>(P)</sup>	↑ $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ influx <sup>(C)</sup> , ↑ relapse <sup>(P)</sup>	(121, 123) (124)
	TRPC4/C5	↑ expression <sup>(C)</sup>		(139)
	TRPV5/V6	↑ expression	cell cycle progression <sup>(C)</sup> , endocytosis <sup>(C)</sup> , cell migration <sup>(C)</sup>	(140–142)
	TRPM2	↑ expression	↑ $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ influx <sup>(C)</sup> , ↓ ROS production <sup>(C)</sup>	(130, 143)

(Continued)

TABLE 1 Continued

Cancer type	Molecule	Change in disease	Functional effects	References
CML	TRPM4		abnormal Ca <sup>2+</sup> oscillation pattern <sup>(C)</sup> , ↓ cytokine secretion <sup>(C)</sup>	(144)
	Orai1	↑ expression <sup>(P)</sup>		(134)
	NMDAR	mutations in <i>GRIN2C</i>	↑ relapse in high-risk pediatric patients <sup>(P)</sup> ; effects on expression and functional consequences are unknown	(145)
	Ca <sub>v</sub> 1.1 (CACNA1S)	↑ expression <sup>(P)</sup>		(136, 137)
	Ca <sub>v</sub> 1.2 (CACNA1C)			
	P2X7	↑ expression	↓ remission rate <sup>(P)</sup>	(121)
		↓ expression <sup>(C)</sup>		(125)
	TRPV2	↑ expression	↑ proliferation <sup>(C)</sup> , ↓ apoptosis <sup>(C)</sup>	(127, 146, 147)
	TRPM2	↑ expression <sup>(C)</sup>		(130)
	TRPM7	↑ expression	↑ Ca <sup>2+</sup> influx <sup>(C)</sup> , ↑ proliferation <sup>(C)</sup> , differentiation <sup>(C)</sup>	(146)
CLL	Piezo1	↑ expression <sup>(C)</sup>		(148)
	Orai1	↑ expression <sup>(C)</sup>		(134)
	P2X7	↑ expression	↑ Ca <sup>2+</sup> influx <sup>(P)</sup> , ↓ proliferation <sup>(P)</sup>	(149)
	TRPC1	↑ expression	↑ cytokine secretion <sup>(P)</sup>	(150)
	α7-nAChR	↑ expression	↑ proliferation <sup>(C)</sup> , ↑ migration <sup>(P,C)</sup>	(151)
	Orai1	↑ expression	↑ Ca <sup>2+</sup> influx <sup>(P)</sup> , ↓ event-free survival <sup>(P)</sup> , ↓ progression-free survival <sup>(P)</sup>	(11, 134)
DLBCL	CACNA1A	↑ expression <sup>(P)</sup>		(136, 137)
	TRPM4	↑ expression	↓ overall survival <sup>(P)</sup> , ↓ progression-free survival <sup>(P)</sup>	(152)
	IP3R2	↑ expression	↑ sensitivity to BIRD-2-mediated cell killing <sup>(C)</sup>	(153–155)
	Ca <sub>v</sub> 1.1 (CACNA1S)	↑ expression of CACNA1D in ABC-DLBCL and of CACNA 1S, 1D and 1F in GCB-DLBCL <sup>(P)</sup>		(156)
	Ca <sub>v</sub> 1.2 (CACNA1C)			
	Ca <sub>v</sub> 1.3 (CACNA1D)			
Plasma cell myeloma	Ca <sub>v</sub> 1.4 (CACNA1F)			
	Orai1	↑ expression <sup>(C,P)</sup>		(134, 156)
	TRPV1	↑ expression	↑ proliferation <sup>(C,P)</sup> , ↑ cell survival <sup>(C,P)</sup> , ↑ drug resistance <sup>(C)</sup>	(157, 158)
	TRPV2	↑ expression	↓ overall survival <sup>(P)</sup> , ↓ event-free survival <sup>(P)</sup> , ↑ bone lesions <sup>(P)</sup> , ↑ cytokine secretion <sup>(P)</sup>	(159, 160)
	TRPM7	↑ expression	↑ migration <sup>(C)</sup>	(161)
	TRPM8	↑ expression <sup>(P)</sup>		(162)
Waldenström macroglobulinaemia	TRPML2	↑ expression	↑ sensitivity to ibrutinib and/or bortezomib <sup>(C)</sup>	(163)
	α7-nAChR	↑ expression	↑ proliferation <sup>(C)</sup> , ↑ migration <sup>(C)</sup>	(151)
	Orai1	↑ expression	↑ migration <sup>(C)</sup> , ↓ progression-free survival <sup>(P)</sup>	(161, 164)
	TRPC1	↓ expression <sup>(P)</sup>		(165)

(P) = Patient cells, (C) = Cell lines, (M) = Mouse model. ↑ = increased, ↓ = decreased. Expression changes are often found in particular cell lines or leukemic subtypes and not in others. Empty cells indicate there is no data. AML, acute myeloid leukaemia; ALL, acute lymphoblastic leukaemia; CLL, chronic lymphocytic leukaemia; CML, chronic myeloid leukaemia; DLBCL, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma; MSCs, mesenchymal stromal cells.

differentiation (146). In BCR::ABL1-expressing murine myeloid progenitor cells (32D-p210), TRPC1 expression is reduced and may be one of the factors associated with SOCE reduction in these cells (171).

TRPV1, TRPV6 and TRPM2 contribute to the growth of cells derived from acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) (142, 172). TRPV1 activation by resiniferatoxin (an analog of

capsaicin, a vanilloid agonist) induces apoptosis, interferes with cell cycle progression and decreases proliferation in both Jurkat T-cells and patient-derived T-ALL lymphoblasts; however, the affect of resiniferatoxin on non-leukemic cells was not tested (172). TRPV6 is one of the necessary elements for migration and oncogenic signaling in Jurkat T-cells (142). TRPM2 is crucial for cell cycle arrest and decreases apoptosis of

irradiated Jurkat T-cells and Bcl-2-overexpressing T-lymphoblasts (143).

In chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) cells, patient-derived and the Jok-1 cell line, TRPC1 plays a role in promoting cell survival. It does so by contributing to the production of anti-inflammatory cytokines and the activation of mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK)/extracellular signal-regulated kinase (ERK) pathways triggered by CD5 activation (150, 168). TRPML2 is associated with the sensitivity of plasma cell myeloma cell lines to ibrutinib and/or bortezomib treatment. TRPML2 expression is low in ibrutinib-resistant U266 cells but high in ibrutinib-sensitive RPMI8226 cells (163). Upon TRPML2 RNA-silencing, RPMI8226 cells show worse response to ibrutinib than controls (163). These data raise the possibility that TRPML2 expression levels may help predict ibrutinib sensitivity in patients with myeloma (163).

Most recently, somatic mutations and copy number variations in *TRP* genes have been reported in 33 cancer types including hematologic malignancies, in particular diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL) and AML cells (173). TRP mutations in the transmembrane regions were concluded to be likely deleterious and these genetic alterations were possibly linked to transcriptional deregulation of *TRP* genes and the consequent change in expression of TRP channels (173). The frequency of mutations in TRP channels was higher in DLBCL than in AML cells, with TRPM2, TRPM3 and TRPM6 showing the greatest mutation frequency (173). However, it is not clear what significance these genetic alterations have in the pathogenesis of cancer. Further work is required to uncover how these mutations contribute to cancer initiation and progression, and whether they can serve as markers for diagnosis, prognosis, or as treatment targets (173). *Ex vivo* studies with patient-derived cells demonstrate that targeting of TRP channels offers potential to inhibit malignant cell proliferation and improve chemotherapy effects (129, 172).

#### 4.1.2 Purinoreceptor channels

P2X receptors are a family of ATP-dependent cation channels that have seven members (P2X1–7). An increase in extracellular ATP, often due to damage to the plasma membrane or exocytosis of ATP-containing granules, is the principal physiological stimulus for P2X receptor activation (174). Altered expression or function of P2X7 has been reported in a number of hematologic cancers (175). P2X7 is upregulated in cells from patients with AML and CLL and downregulated in B-ALL (124). Reports have differed on whether P2X7 in CML cells is up- or down-regulated (121, 124). When P2X7 activation is prolonged, and the receptor is exposed to high ATP levels, P2X7 opens an unselective membrane macropore and can trigger cell death (175, 176). P2X7RB is a splice variant that is unable to form this macropore (176). Both full-length P2X7RA and truncated variant P2X7RB are overexpressed in AML cells; whereas in relapsed AML patients, P2X7RB is increased and

P2X7RA is decreased (126). AML blasts with high levels of P2X7RB have higher viability and much lower  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  uptake than those expressing high levels of P2X7RA (126). AML development is slower and overall survival is extended in mice transplanted with P2X7-null AML cells compared to mice transplanted with control AML cells (125).  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx is decreased in murine P2X7-null leukemia-initiating cells (LICs) and bulk AML cells compared to wild-type. The transcription factor cAMP-response element binding protein (CREB), which is involved in calcium signaling, is decreased in P2X7-null LICs and upregulated in AML patients. When CREB is overexpressed in P2X7-null AML cells, the development of leukemia is similar to wild-type AML cells (125). These results suggest that CREB-mediated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling is required for the leukemogenic activities of P2X7.

#### 4.1.3 Nicotinic acetylcholine receptor

Upon binding acetylcholine, nAChR channels assist the movement of cations into the cell, which causes membrane depolarization (177) and triggers the opening of voltage-gated  $\text{Ca}_v$  channels leading to  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx (151). Homomeric  $\alpha 7$ -nAChRs are more permeable to  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and desensitize faster than heteromeric nAChRs (177). Primary CLL cells express  $\alpha 7$ -nAChR at a higher level than normal B-cells, and inhibiting  $\alpha 7$ -nAChRs in a range of leukemic cell lines reduces cell migration (151). Conversely, protein expression levels of  $\alpha 7$ -nAChRs in AML, CML and ALL patient peripheral blood or bone marrow-derived mononuclear cells was lower than in healthy subjects (178). Acetylcholine causes an increase in intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels in CML-derived K-562 cells, and the  $\alpha 7$ -nAChR antagonist methyllycaconitine citrate inhibits K-562 cell proliferation as well as reduces the intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels (177). The opposite was observed in Jurkat T-ALL cells, with methyllycaconitine causing intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels to rise but this did not require extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  (179).

#### 4.1.4 N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor

Typical neuronal NMDA receptors are ligand-gated non-specific cation channels with high  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  permeability activated by glutamate and glycine (93). In non-neuronal cells, including in megakaryocytes, NMDA receptors may also function in a metabotropic-like (i.e. flux independent) manner (97, 98, 180, 181) (see Figure 3A and the corresponding legend for molecular details). In leukemic cell lines with megakaryocytic features Meg-01, K-562, and Set-2, NMDA receptor supports cell proliferation (182). Deletion of NMDA receptor in Meg-01 cells shifts cell differentiation toward the erythroid lineage, suggesting NMDA receptor function at the level of a bipotential megakaryocyte-erythroid progenitor (183). NMDA receptor inhibitor memantine enhances cytotoxic effects of cytarabine in Meg-01 cells, thus this drug combination warrants testing on patient cells (183). In non-leukemic mice, the NMDA receptor regulates proplatelet formation through a

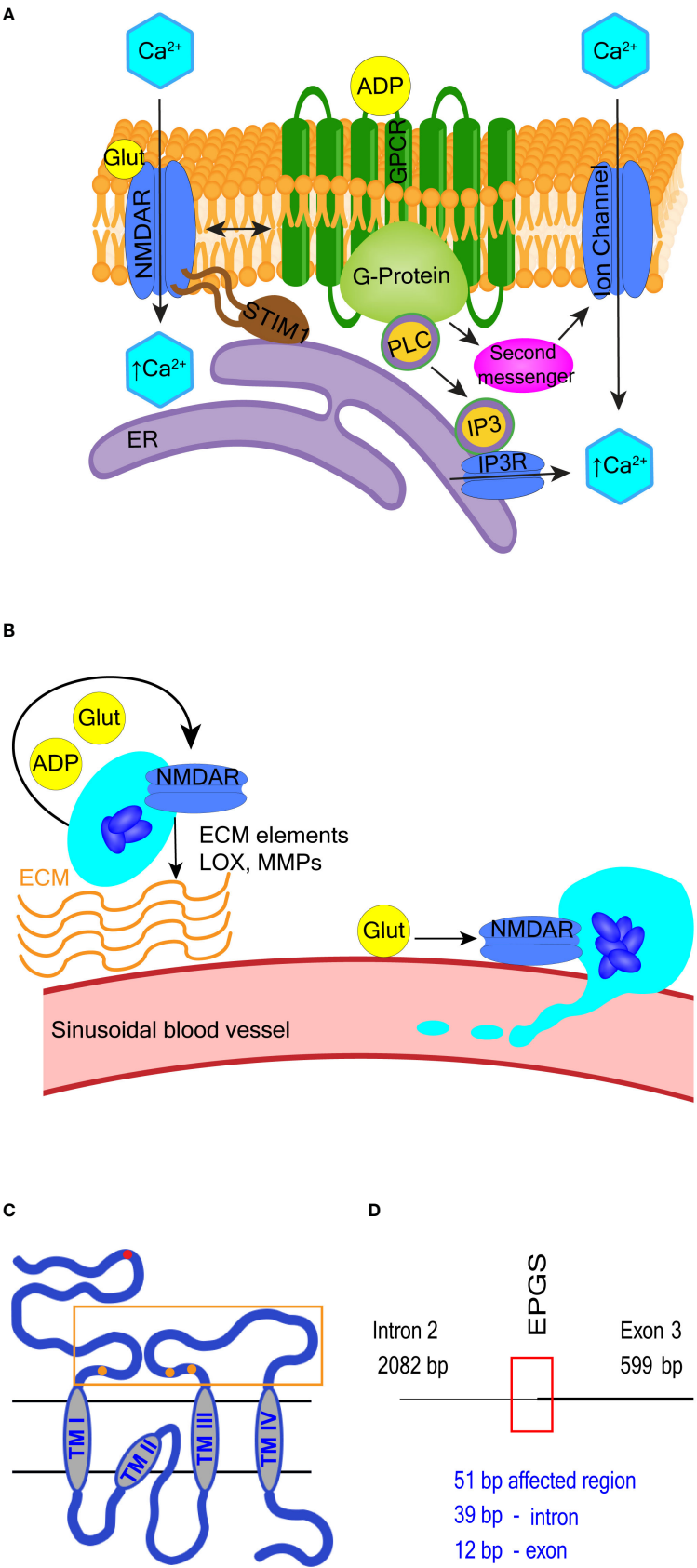


FIGURE 3 (Continued)



**FIGURE 3 (Continued)**

Selected NMDA receptor effects in hematopoietic cells. **(A)** Overview of NMDA receptor-induced calcium signaling. NMDA receptor directly facilitates  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  entry into cells but may also operate in a metabotropic manner to induce  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release from the ER or via secondary messenger activation of ion channels such as transient receptor potential (TRP) channels. Adenosine diphosphate (ADP) and glutamate are both released from maturing megakaryocytes. ADP binds G protein-coupled receptors (GPCR) and activates PLC- $\beta$  to increase intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels. NMDA receptor modulates GPCR function in neuronal cells, so potentially may do so in hematopoietic cells. **(B)** Overview of NMDA receptor-associated effects in megakaryocytes. NMDA receptor assists proplatelet formation by regulating the expression of extracellular matrix (ECM) elements (e.g. collagen) and ECM remodeling enzymes (e.g. lysyl oxidase, LOX and matrix metalloproteinases, MMPs). **(C, D)** Schematics of NMDA receptor subunit GluN2C and the *GRIN2C* gene variants discovered in B-ALL. In **(C)**, the glutamate-binding domain (400–539; 659–800 aa) is enclosed in an orange rectangle, and glutamate binding sites are represented by orange dots (at 509–511, 516, 687–688, and 729 aa respectively). Location of *GRIN2C* variants found in B-ALL is marked by a red dot in **(C)** and red rectangle in **(D)**. The affected region is 51 base pairs long; the EPGS sequence is translated (134–137 aa).

mechanism that involves megakaryocyte interaction with the extracellular matrix and cytoskeletal reorganization (180). NMDA receptor exerts these effects by influencing  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and adenosine diphosphate (ADP) signaling, and the expression of transcripts involved in extracellular matrix remodeling (180) (Figure 3B). These mechanisms are relevant to the pathophysiology of primary myelofibrosis (PMF); therefore, NMDA receptor inhibitors should be tested in PMF models.

In a random survival forest model, variants in the *GRIN2C* gene encoding the GluN2C subunit of NMDA receptor were part of a group of 7 variant genes found to predict shorter event-free survival in high-risk pediatric patients with B-ALL (145). The mutated *GRIN2C* region in ALL covers an intron/exon boundary located in the GluN2C protein's N-terminal domain (see Figures 3C, D for further details). The presence of *GRIN2C* mutations was associated with accelerated relapse in children with high-risk B-ALL, but their functional impact is not known. These findings call for experimental studies to determine the NMDA receptor role in normal and leukemic B-cell precursors.

#### 4.1.5 Voltage-dependent anion channels

VDAC has three isoforms in mammals with VDAC1 being the most abundant (37, 104). VDAC1 is a key regulator of metabolite transfer between the mitochondria and cytosol including of ATP, ADP, and of small ions such as  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Na}^+$ . These functions are crucial for normal mitochondrial bioenergetics (37, 184). In its open state, VDAC1 facilitates metabolite exchange but is lowly permeable to  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ . In contrast, in the “closed” state VDAC1 is highly permeable to  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  providing a proapoptotic signal (37, 185).

VDAC1 is overexpressed in U266 myeloma cells, which together with CD45 expression enhances the cells sensitivity to apoptosis via mitochondrial pathways (186). VDAC1 is also overexpressed in CLL patient cells compared to healthy controls (187). VDAC1-derived decoy sequences (Antp-LP4 and N-terminal-Antp) induce cell death in peripheral blood mononuclear cells from patients with CLL but not from healthy donors (187). Similarly, in a large panel of leukemic cell lines including from CLL (MEC-1, MO1043, and CLL), T-ALL (MOLT4, Jurkat), and AML (U-937, THP-1, K-562), VDAC1-targeting peptides induce cell death (188).

VDAC1 associating with Bcl-2, Bcl-xL or hexokinase prevents apoptosis in cancer cells. VDAC1 peptides disrupt this association leading to VDAC1 oligomerization, mitochondrial  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  overload, cytochrome c release and apoptosis (187, 188). Combined treatment of acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL) cell line HL-60 with melatonin and retinoic acid decreases VDAC1 expression, suggesting its leukemia-promoting role (189). In B-ALL cell lines, VDAC1 was upregulated after prednisolone treatment in three steroid-sensitive cell lines (697, Sup-B15, RS4;11) but unchanged in the steroid-resistant cell line (REH), suggesting that VDAC1 has a role in steroid-induced apoptosis (190). Similar was seen in T-ALL cells. Cell death occurred in Jurkat T-cells when either rice or human VDAC proteins were overexpressed, and the effect was blocked by ectopically expressed Bcl-2 (191). Overall, VDAC1 interactions with pro-survival proteins support anabolic metabolism and inhibit apoptosis thus maintaining leukemia growth. Strategies that target these interactions are being explored for treatment of leukemia, with T-ALL cells emerging as the most vulnerable to this form of manipulation (192, 193).

#### 4.1.6 Voltage-gated ion channels ( $\text{Ca}_v$ channels)

Voltage-gated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels are coded by *CACNA* genes (calcium voltage-gated channel subunit alpha) and are subdivided into three families  $\text{Ca}_v1$ ,  $\text{Ca}_v2$  and  $\text{Ca}_v3$  (194).  $\text{Ca}_v1$  and  $\text{Ca}_v3$  channels are expressed in many cell types while  $\text{Ca}_v2$  are mostly expressed in neurons (106).  $\text{Ca}_v$  channels mediate  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx in response to plasma membrane depolarization, influencing muscle contraction and neurotransmission, as well as secretion and gene expression in many cell types (137).  $\text{Ca}_v1$  channels are activated by high voltage ( $> -40$  mV with a peak at 0 mV) and mediate long-lasting (L-type) currents with slow inactivation. In contrast,  $\text{Ca}_v3$  channels are activated by low voltage (around  $-60$  mV with a peak at  $-20$  mV) and mediate transient currents (T-type) with faster kinetics than the L-type currents.  $\text{Ca}_v2$  channels are activated by high voltage and mediate P/Q-type, N-type and R-type  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  currents (106).

Bioinformatic analysis of Oncomine, a web-based cancer microarray database of patient tissue revealed increased expression of *CACNA* transcripts in diverse cancer types

including of *CACNA1S* and *CACNA1C* (coding for  $\text{Ca}_V1.1$  and  $\text{Ca}_V1.2$  channels respectively) in AML and B-ALL samples and of *CACNA1A* (coding for  $\text{Ca}_V2.1$ ) in samples from patients with CLL, marginal zone lymphoma and monoclonal gammopathy of unknown significance (136, 137). On the other hand, downregulation of *CACNA1C* transcripts (coding for  $\text{Ca}_V1.2$ ) was seen in centroblastic lymphoma, *CACNA1F* (coding for  $\text{Ca}_V1.4$ ) in anaplastic large cell lymphoma, and *CACNA1G* (coding for  $\text{Ca}_V3.1$ ) in mantle cell lymphoma (195). A recent study confirmed distinct expression of  $\text{Ca}_V$  channels in a range of lymphoma cell lines and patient-derived samples (156).  $\text{Ca}_V1.2$  (*CACNA1C*) expression was increased in classical Hodgkin lymphoma cell lines when compared to other B-cell lymphoma cell lines.  $\text{Ca}_V1.3$  (*CACNA1D*) showed higher expression in samples from patients with activated B-cell-like DLBCL (ABC-DLBCL), whereas expression of  $\text{Ca}_V1.1$  (*CACNA1S*),  $\text{Ca}_V1.2$  (*CACNA1C*), and  $\text{Ca}_V1.4$  (*CACNA1F*) were higher in germinal centre B-cell like DLBCL (GCB-DLBCL) (156). Therapeutic potential of inhibiting  $\text{Ca}_V1.2$  in AML was revealed in an elegant 3D-culture model that mimicked the human bone marrow niche and utilized AML-derived mesenchymal stromal cells (AML-MSCs) from pediatric patients (138). Inhibition of  $\text{Ca}_V1.2$  channel in AML-MSCs using lercanidipine (an anti-hypertensive drug) interfered with leukemia growth *ex vivo* and *in vivo*, with no toxic effects on normal MSCs or healthy CD34-positive HSCs (138). Further work is required to determine the mechanism through which  $\text{Ca}_V$  channels influence blood cancer growth.

#### 4.1.7 Orai1 channels

Multimers of Orai1 proteins form an ion pore in the plasma membrane that is highly selective for  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ . SOCE is triggered when Orai1 and STIM1/STIM2 proteins interact in response to ER  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  store depletion. Increased expression of Orai1 or STIM1/STIM2 has been recorded in cell lines derived from AML (132, 133), T-ALL (134), CLL (11) and various lymphoma cell lines (134, 156). Mantle cell lymphoma Rec-1 cell line does not have high expression of Orai1 and STIM1 but Rec-1 and patient cells have significantly higher cytoplasmic  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentrations under physiological conditions compared to normal cells suggesting “leaky SOCE” (196). High expression of Orai1 and STIM1 in CLL patients is associated with worse treatment- and progression-free survival (11). In mice models of T-ALL, deletion of STIM1 and STIM2 abolishes SOCE and results in prolonged survival (134). The underlying mechanism is intriguing, as the absence of SOCE does not change leukemic cells proliferation; instead, prolonged survival is associated with reduced inflammation in organs infiltrated by leukemia (134). In the HL-60 APL cell line, silencing of Orai1 and Orai2 reduces cell migration and proliferation (132). In the KG-1 and U937 AML cell lines, Orai1 contributes to cell proliferation and cell cycle

progression (133). *ORAI1* gene expression was increased in peripheral blood mononuclear cells from 9 patients with AML compared with normal cells and correlated with adverse risk in the cohort of 439 AML patients (133).

Orai1 and STIM1 function is also linked with the CD20 molecule in B-cells and required for the efficacy of anti-CD20 antibody therapy in B-cell cancers. CD20 (MS4A1) is part of the membrane-spanning 4-domain family, subfamily A (MS4A) (197). The exact biological role of CD20 is unknown but it may act as an amplifier of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signals transmitted through the B-cell receptor (BCR) in immature and mature B-cells to modulate cell proliferation and differentiation (198). CD20 has been reported to be physically coupled to or affect the phosphorylation of BCR and BCR-associated kinases; which are upstream regulators of the signaling cascade that activates SOCE (199–201).

Monoclonal anti-CD20 antibodies such as rituximab and obinutuzumab activate  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx in patient CLL cells and cell lines such as SUDHL-4, BL2, Ramos, BL60, Raji, Daudi, and normal B-cells (202–206). Using genetically encoded  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  indicator GCaMP-CD20 as a precise method to measure  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentration changes around CD20, it was determined that anti-CD20 antibodies do not cause  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx through or near CD20 (207). Instead, obinutuzumab activates intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  efflux from either lysosomes or the ER into the cytosol (206) (see Figure 4A and the corresponding legend for molecular details). Inhibition of this intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  movement reduces obinutuzumab-induced cell death (206, 207). Binding of rituximab to CD20 induces co-clustering of CD20 with Orai1 and STIM1 in SUDHL-4 cells, leading to extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx and internal  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  store release (205). CD20 overexpression in HEK293 cells increases  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx, which is abolished when Orai1 and STIM1 are knocked down (207). CD20 strongly interacts with STIM1 but only when Orai1 is present (207). Influx of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  induced by rituximab or obinutuzumab is significantly reduced in Orai1 knockdown cells (205, 206). In B-CLL cells expressing high levels of STIM1, a combination of an anti-STIM1 monoclonal antibody and rituximab significantly reduces cell viability compared to rituximab alone (11). Thus, CD20 interactions with Orai1/STIM1 are important for the therapeutic efficacy of anti-CD20 antibodies. Manipulation of these interactions may help develop more effective therapeutic combinations for B-cell malignancies (Figure 4A).

#### 4.2 IP3 signaling cascade and $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ release from the ER

IP3 is a major regulator of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling; it binds to IP3Rs on the ER to release  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  into the cytosol (27, 28) (Figure 1). IP3 and another second messenger DAG are generated when PLC, activated downstream of G-protein coupled or tyrosine kinase receptors, hydrolyses PIP2 located in the plasma membrane (26).

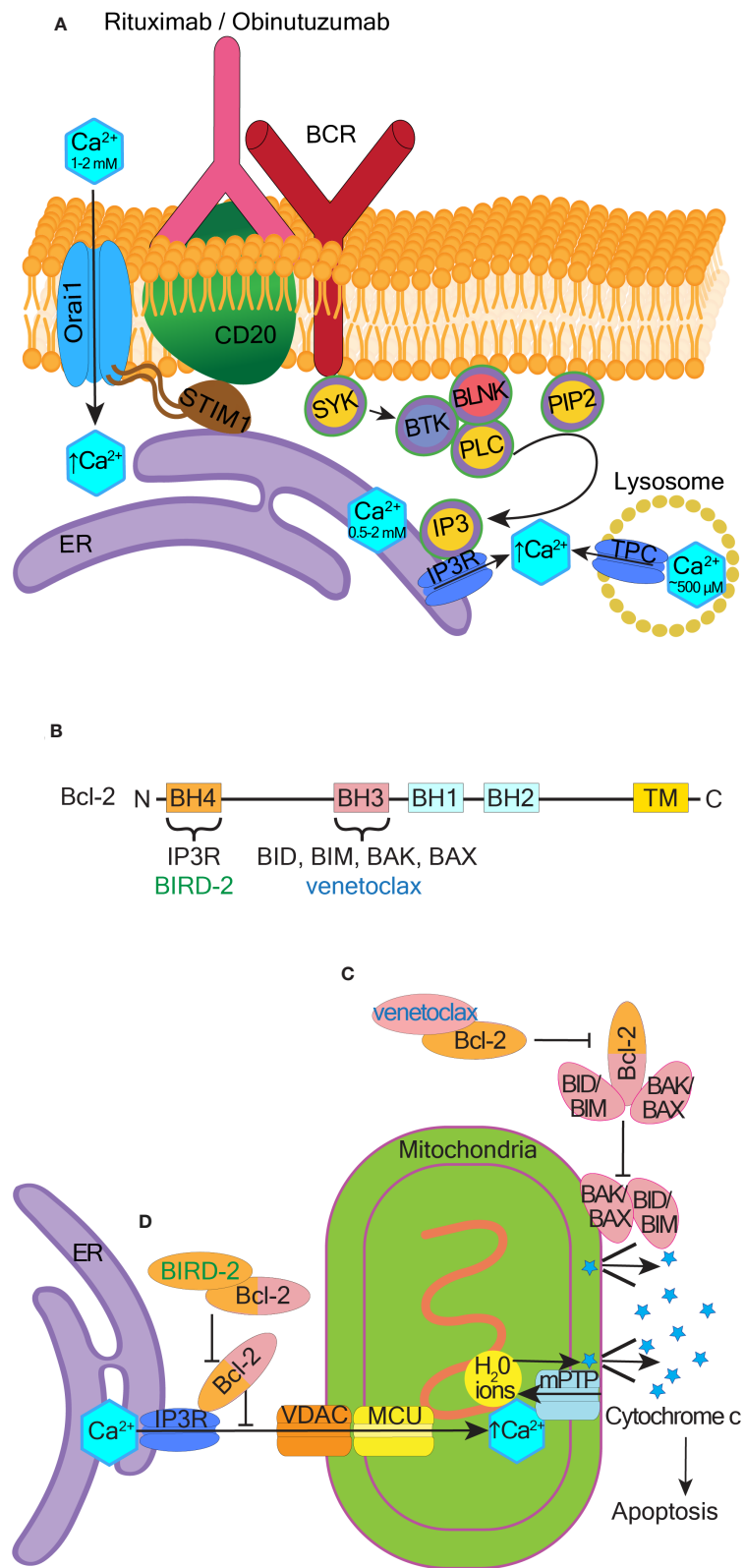


FIGURE 4 (Continued)

## FIGURE 4 (Continued)

Therapeutic potential of pro-apoptotic calcium signaling at the ER and mitochondria. (A) Mechanism of BCR activated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx in response to rituximab and obinutuzumab. The membrane-spanning 4-domain protein CD20 is physically-coupled to the BCR. Rituximab and obinutuzumab induce phosphorylation of several proteins involved in BCR signaling, including BLNK (B-cell linker kinase), BTK (Bruton's tyrosine kinase), and PLC- $\gamma$  (phospholipase C- $\gamma$ ). CD20 binds STIM1 and this binding is dependent on the presence of Orai1. Upon binding of rituximab/obinutuzumab,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  is released from lysosomes, the ER, and/or extracellularly via activation of store-operated calcium entry, which assists cell killing. (B) Schematic showing the four Bcl-2 homology (BH) domains. Venetoclax binds to the hydrophobic cleft located in the BH3 domain, and BIRD-2 binds to the BH4 domain. Transmembrane domain (TM), N- and C- termini are indicated. (C) Canonical BAX and BAK dependent pathway of apoptosis and the mechanism through which venetoclax inhibits this pathway. (D) Non-canonical ER  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -dependent pathway of apoptosis and the mechanism through which BIRD-2 inhibits this pathway.

#### 4.2.1 Phospholipase C

PLC has six isoforms;  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\epsilon$ ,  $\zeta$ , and  $\eta$ . PLC- $\beta$  operates downstream of GPCRs and PLC- $\gamma$  downstream of tyrosine kinase receptors (29, 30). Important activators of PLC- $\gamma$  in hematologic cells are BCR and T-cell receptors (TCR), which are transmembrane tyrosine kinase receptors (208). T-cells mainly express the PLC- $\gamma$ 1 isoform, and B-cells mainly express the PLC- $\gamma$ 2 isoform. PLC- $\gamma$ 1 is essential for IP3 production and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release in normal T-cells, whereas PLC- $\beta$ 3 is the main regulator of these responses in Jurkat T-cells and patient-derived T-ALL blasts (209).

Leukemic stem cells (LSCs) are multipotent, proliferative, and self-renewing cells that propagate leukemia (210). In AML LSCs, oxysterol-binding protein-related protein 4L (ORP4L) acts as a scaffold protein that facilitates PIP2 presentation to PLC- $\beta$ 3 for cleavage into IP3 (211). ORP4L is expressed in LSCs, but not in normal HSCs (211). Knocking down or inhibiting ORP4L decreases the survival of T-ALL cells and AML LSCs and reduces spontaneous cytosolic and mitochondrial  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  oscillations (209, 211, 212). In T-ALL cells, ORP4L also interacts with PLC- $\beta$ 3 and IP3R1, which enhances  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release from the ER by facilitating the binding of IP3 to IP3R1 (212). Overall, the ORP4L regulated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release into the mitochondria helps sustain mitochondrial oxidative respiration required for survival of T-ALL cells and AML LSCs (209, 211, 212).

BCR and TCR recruit kinases such as SYK (spleen tyrosine kinase), BTK (Bruton's tyrosine kinase), BLNK (B-cell linker kinase), and ZAP70 (zeta chain of T-cell receptor-associated protein kinase 7) to phosphorylate and activate PLC- $\gamma$ . PLC- $\gamma$ 2 plays a role in CLL, DLBCL, Hodgkin lymphoma, endemic Burkitt lymphoma, MALT-associated gastric lymphoma, and plasma cell myeloma (208). For example, B-CLL cells showing high responsiveness after BCR engagement have higher PLC- $\gamma$ 2 activity and calcium signaling compared to non-responding cells (213). Patients with such hyperresponsive B-cells have a poorer prognosis than non-responders (213). Ibrutinib, which inhibits BTK and thus blocks PLC- $\gamma$ 2 signaling, has become an important and effective treatment for CLL and other B-cell lymphomas (208).

#### 4.2.2 Inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate receptors

Three isoforms of IP3Rs exist and most cell types express more than one isoform (214). Mice with all three IP3R isoforms

deleted develop T-cell malignancies throughout the body that resemble T-ALL (215). Cytogenetically normal AML cells have higher expression of IP3R2 than healthy progenitors and patients with high IP3R2 expression have shorter overall and event-free survival (135). DLBCL SU-DHL-4 cells also have high levels of IP3R2 and constitutive IP3 signaling, which leads to elevated basal levels of cytoplasmic  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and increased cell survival (154). Inhibition of IP3 production *via* inhibiting PLC reverses the prosurvival effect and increases cell death in SU-DHL-4 cells (154).

Several oncogenes and tumor suppressors directly interact with IP3Rs and regulate their activities to control  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx into the mitochondria. Among such IP3R regulators are the Bcl-2 family proteins, which consist of different anti-apoptotic members (e.g. Bcl-2, Bcl-xL, Mcl-1, and Bcl-10) and pro-apoptotic members (e.g. BIM, BID, BAX, and BAK) (216) (Figure 4B). Bcl-2 overexpression is common in blood cancer, including in DLBCL, AML and CLL (154, 217, 218). Bcl-2 binds to and prevents the activation of pro-apoptotic proteins through their BH3 domains (219, 220). To overcome Bcl-2 effects in cancer cells, BH3 mimetics like venetoclax were developed that target the hydrophobic BH3-binding groove of Bcl-2 (Figure 4B). Venetoclax binding to Bcl-2 liberates BIM, which activates BAX or BAK, leading to apoptosis (221) (Figure 4C).

In addition to the canonical BAX/BAK-dependent pathway of apoptosis, Bcl-2 also directly binds to IP3Rs on the ER through its BH4 domain. The binding of Bcl-2 to IP3R inhibits  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release from the ER and prevents cell apoptosis triggered by mitochondrial  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  overload (222). Venetoclax does not interfere with this BH4-dependent mechanism of cell death (223). In contrast, a designer peptide Bcl-2 IP3R Disruptor-2 (BIRD-2) targets the BH4 domain of Bcl-2 (224) (Figure 4B). BIRD-2 binding to Bcl-2 unleashes IP3R activation and cytotoxic  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels are released from the ER (155, 225) (Figure 4D).

BIRD-2 induces apoptosis in multiple blood cancer cell lines and/or patient-derived cells, including from DLBCL, CLL, plasma cell myeloma, and follicular lymphoma (153, 226, 227). DLBCL cells with high levels of IP3R2 and constitutive IP3 signaling are particularly sensitive to BIRD-2 (154). In DLBCL cell lines, BIRD-2 induces cell death in a caspase-dependent manner, however in contrast to venetoclax, BIRD-2-induced cell



death is independent of BAX/BAK (228). In both DLBCL cell lines and primary CLL patient samples, BIRD-2 triggers mitochondrial  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  overload to induce caspase-dependent cell death. Cyclosporine A, which desensitizes mPTP to excessive  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -induced opening, and ruthenium265 (Ru265), which inhibits mitochondrial  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  uptake, both counteract BIRD-2-induced cell death (228). Combining venetoclax with BIRD-2 enhances cell death of DLBCL cell lines, however DLBCL cells with acquired resistance to venetoclax were not sensitized to BIRD-2 (155, 229). BIRD-2 may be useful in combination with venetoclax as a therapeutic strategy in DLBCL, however the clinical relevance of these approaches remains to be determined.

Another therapeutic target that can induce mitochondrial  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  overload is the GPCR neurokinin-1 receptor (NK-R1), expression of which is elevated in patient-derived AML cells and cell lines (230). Targeting NK-R1 with the antagonists SR140333 or aprepitant in AML and CML cell lines increases cytosolic and mitochondrial  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentrations, resulting in increased production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and apoptosis (230). When IP3R or VDAC1 are inhibited, ROS production and apoptosis are decreased (230), but neither antagonist inhibits proliferation of normal CD34-positive HSCs. Aprepitant has been approved by the US Food and Drug Administration for the treatment of chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting (230). Therefore, this and other NK-R1 antagonists could be repurposed for testing efficacy in AML (230).

### 4.3 Endo-lysosomal $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ channels

The role of endo-lysosomal  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling in blood cancer has not been systematically studied but there are a number of observations pointing towards its importance. TRPML3, TPC1 and TPC2 endo-lysosomal  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  efflux channels are expressed in the megakaryoblastic leukemia cell line Meg-01 (231). NAADP releases  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  from the lysosomal-like  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  stores in Meg-01 cells and TPC knockdown reduces this response (231). TPC2 is localized to platelet dense granules that are lysosome-related organelles and is involved in their maturation and function (232). TPC2 mediates  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release and formation of perigranular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  nanodomains in Meg-01 cells that mark “kiss-and-run” events mediating material transfer between different granules (232). Upon genetic deletion of NMDA receptors in Meg-01 cells, accumulation of lysosomal organelles and upregulation of *MCOLN3* transcripts (coding for TRPML3) were observed. This suggests a link between lysosomal biogenesis, NMDA receptor function and Meg-01 cell proliferation (183). TPC1 and TPC2 inhibitor tetrandrine suppresses growth and increases cell death in several AML cell lines (U937, NB4, K-562, HL-60 and THP-1) (233–236). A recent study also demonstrates that TPC2 inhibition and its

genetic deletion sensitizes ALL cells (cell lines and patient-derived) to cytotoxic drugs (237). Upon TPC2 deletion, leukemic cells are not able to sequester cytotoxic drugs within lysosomes, which increases drug concentration in the cytoplasm and enhances its cytotoxic effectiveness. Therefore, targeting lysosomal TPC2 may help overcome chemoresistance in ALL cells (237). Similar may apply in AML, although different mechanisms may contribute to lysosomal deregulation in different types of leukemia (238–240).

### 4.4 Calcium ATPases and secondary-active $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ transporters

Several types of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  ATPases are involved in the maintenance of transmembrane  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  gradients between the cytosol and the blood plasma as well as between the cytosol and the inner compartments of the organelles. Plasma membranes are equipped with several isoforms of the plasma membrane calcium ATPases (PMCAs) (241, 242) (Figure 1). Human monocytes and macrophages express plasma membrane  $\text{Na}^+/\text{Ca}^{2+}$  exchanger NCX that actively extrudes  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  while taking in  $\text{Na}^+$  transported passively using the energy of transmembrane  $\text{Na}^+$  gradient generated by the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+$  ATPase (243). Mitochondrial membrane contains its own  $\text{Na}^+(\text{Li}^+)/\text{Ca}^{2+}$  exchanger (NCLX) that controls  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels in the mitochondria (244). Cells also pump  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  out of the cytoplasm into the Golgi apparatus through secretory pathway  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  ATPases (SPCA), and to the ER through SERCA (245) (Figure 1). The activity of SERCA reflects the activation state of T-cells (246), B-cells (247), Th1 and Th2 lymphocytes (248). Of these molecules, SERCA has been reported to be dysregulated in a number of hematologic malignancies.

#### 4.4.1 Sarco-endoplasmic reticulum calcium ATPase

There are three SERCA genes in humans and alternative splicing can give rise to many isoforms (10). In response to differentiation, SERCA3 expression changes in leukemic megakaryocytic cell line Meg-01, precursor B-ALL cell lines (Kasumi-2 and RCH-ACV), and APL cell lines (NB4 and HL-60) (249–251). All-trans retinoic acid-induced differentiation of APL cells results in increasing SERCA3 expression and SERCA3-dependent  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  accumulation (249). When SERCA activity is inhibited, lower concentrations of retinoic acid can induce differentiation of NB4 and HL-60 cell lines (252).

In a human T-ALL xenograft mouse model, SERCA inhibition with thapsigargin reduces tumor growth (253). Thapsigargin prevents the activation of the transmembrane receptor, NOTCH1, which often contains activating mutations in T-ALL, CLL, mantle cell lymphoma, and a subset of DLBCL (10, 253). The reduction of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  entering the ER upon SERCA inhibition changes the folding and trafficking of NOTCH1 (10, 253). As reviewed by

Pagliari et al, other SERCA inhibitors have been developed that induce apoptosis in a range of leukemic cell lines and xenograft models including T-ALL, B-ALL, mantle cell lymphoma, and AML (10). In contrast, when SERCA expression is reduced or its activity is inhibited by oncogenes such as Bcl-2 and Ras, the decrease in ER  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentrations reduces the potential for a  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  overload and initiation of apoptosis in response to ER stress (219, 254).

## 4.5 Calcium sensor and effector proteins

Some of the downstream  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  sensor proteins implicated in blood cancer include the S100 family, calcium/calmodulin-stimulated protein kinases (CaMKs), calcineurin, CALR, and PKC. Dysregulation of these  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  sensors alters gene regulation associated with cell apoptosis, proliferation, and migration (Table 2).

**TABLE 2** The differential expression of calcium sensor and effector proteins and their relative contribution to the malignant phenotype of different blood cancers.

Cancer type	Molecule	Change in disease	Functional effects	References
AML	S100-A4	↑ expression	↓ overall survival <sup>(P)</sup> , ↑ cell proliferation <sup>(C)</sup> , ↑ migration <sup>(C)</sup> , ↑ drug resistance <sup>(C)</sup>	(255–259)
	S100-A8 or -A9	↑ expression	↓ overall survival <sup>(P,M)</sup> , ↓ event free survival <sup>(P)</sup> , ↑ drug resistance <sup>(C)</sup> , ↑ autophagy <sup>(C)</sup> , ↓ apoptosis <sup>(C)</sup> , differentiation <sup>(C,P,M)</sup>	(255, 260–265)
	S100-P	↑ expression	↑ overall survival <sup>(P)</sup> , differentiation <sup>(C)</sup>	(259, 266–268)
	CAMKI	↑ expression	↑ cell proliferation <sup>(C,M)</sup> , ↓ overall survival <sup>(P)</sup>	(269)
	CAMKII	↑ activation	↓ differentiation <sup>(C)</sup> , ↑ cell proliferation <sup>(C)</sup>	(270)
	CAMKIV	↑ expression	↑ cell proliferation <sup>(C,M)</sup> , ↓ overall survival <sup>(P)</sup>	(269)
	PKCα	↑ expression and activation	↑ Bcl-2 phosphorylation <sup>(P)</sup> , ↓ overall survival <sup>(P)</sup>	(271–273)
ALL	S100-A4	↑ expression <sup>(C,P)</sup>		(258, 274)
	S100-A6	↑ expression	↓ overall survival <sup>(M)</sup> , ↑ cell proliferation <sup>(M)</sup> , ↓ apoptosis <sup>(C)</sup>	(274–278)
	S100-A8 or A9	↑ expression	↓ event free survival <sup>(P)</sup> , ↓ $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ influx <sup>(C)</sup> , ↑ drug resistance <sup>(C,P)</sup> , ↑ relapse <sup>(P)</sup>	(274, 279)
CML	Calcineurin	↑ activation	↑ cell proliferation <sup>(C,M)</sup> , ↓ apoptosis <sup>(C,M)</sup> , ↑ disease progression <sup>(M)</sup>	(280, 281)
	S100-A4	↑ expression	↑ drug resistance <sup>(C)</sup>	(282)
	S100-A8 or A9	↑ expression	↑ drug resistance <sup>(C)</sup> , ↑ autophagy <sup>(C)</sup> , ↓ $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ influx <sup>(C)</sup>	(260, 283)
	CAMKII	↑ activation	↑ cell proliferation <sup>(C)</sup>	(270)
	CAMKII	↑ expression	↑ drug resistance <sup>(P)</sup>	(284)
	PKCα	↓ expression	↑ association with cell membrane <sup>(P)</sup>	(285)
	PKCβ2	↑ expression <sup>(P)</sup>		(286)
MPN	S100-A4	↑ expression	↑ inflammation <sup>(P)</sup>	(287)
	S100-A8 or A9	↑ expression	↑ inflammation <sup>(P)</sup> , ↓ cell proliferation <sup>(P)</sup>	(287)
	FKBP5	↑ expression in megakaryocytes	↑ cell survival <sup>(P)</sup> , ↓ calcineurin activity <sup>(P)</sup> , ↑ STAT5 activation <sup>(C,P)</sup>	(288, 289)
	CALR	mutations, predicted loss of $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ binding	↑ $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ influx <sup>(P)</sup> , ↑ proliferation of megakaryocytes <sup>(P)</sup>	(9, 290, 291)
CLL	S100-A8	↑ expression	↑ disease progression <sup>(P)</sup> , ↑ need for early treatment <sup>(P)</sup>	(292)
	PKCα	↓ expression <sup>(P)</sup>		(286)
	PKCβ2	↑ expression, ↑ activation	↓ $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ influx <sup>(P)</sup> , ↑ cell survival <sup>(P,M)</sup> , ↓ apoptosis <sup>(P)</sup>	(286, 293, 294)
DLBCL	S100-A4	↑ expression	↑ drug resistance <sup>(P)</sup>	(295)
	S100-A8 or A9	↑ expression	↑ drug resistance <sup>(P)</sup>	(295)
	Calcineurin	↑ activation	↑ cell proliferation <sup>(C)</sup> , ↓ apoptosis <sup>(C)</sup>	(280, 296)
T-cell lymphoma	S100-A9	↑ expression	↑ drug resistance <sup>(P)</sup> , ↓ overall survival <sup>(P)</sup> , ↓ progression free survival <sup>(P)</sup> , ↑ early reoccurrence rate <sup>(P)</sup>	(297, 298)
Plasma cell myeloma	CAMKII	↑ expression	↑ disease progression <sup>(P)</sup> , ↓ overall survival <sup>(P)</sup> , ↑ cell proliferation <sup>(C)</sup> , ↓ apoptosis <sup>(C)</sup>	(299)

(P) = Patient cells, (C) = Cell lines, (M) = Mouse model. ↑ = increased, ↓ = decreased. Expression changes are often found in particular cell lines or leukemic subtypes and not in others. Empty cells indicate there is no data. AML, acute myeloid leukemia; ALL, acute lymphoblastic leukemia; CLL, chronic lymphocytic leukemia; CML, chronic myeloid leukemia; DLBCL, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma; MPN, myeloproliferative neoplasms (classical Philadelphia chromosome-negative).

#### 4.5.1 S100 family

The S100 family are  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  binding proteins of which many have been reported to be dysregulated in AML, ALL, CLL, MPN, and lymphomas (292, 295, 300, 301). S100-A8 and A9 are the most well-studied members of the S100 family in leukemia. Dysregulation of their expression, and changes in plasma levels, or secretion levels in the bone marrow microenvironment have been reported in AML (300, 301). S100-A8 and A9 are dose-dependent regulators of myeloid differentiation and leukemic cell proliferation and can play contradictory roles, depending on their expression levels as monomers, homodimers, or heterodimers (300, 301). S100-A8 and A9 are expressed constitutively in the cytoplasm of myeloid cells, including myeloid precursors, but are absent from lymphocytes (301). Increased activity of multiple S100 family members is associated with increased drug resistance in hematologic malignancies including AML, CML, ALL, and B-cell lymphomas (302, 303). For example, S100-A8/A9 contribute to gilteritinib resistance in FLT3- internal tandem duplications- (FLT3-ITD)-positive AML primary cells and cell lines (304). Particularly, S100-A9 expression has been found to be more consistently and remarkably altered than S100-A8 in human FLT3-ITD-positive AML cell lines (MOLM13 and MOLM13-RES) after gilteritinib treatment. The potential mechanism is gilteritinib promotes Bcl-6 dissociation from the S100-A9 promoter, which leads to upregulation of S100-A9 (304).

#### 4.5.2 Calcium/calmodulin-stimulated protein kinase family

Calmodulin is a  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -binding protein that regulates a wide variety of cellular processes *via* interaction with multiple target proteins (305). The CaMK family members are activated when bound to  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -saturated calmodulin (306). CaMK family members are overexpressed or aberrantly activated in CML, AML, and plasma cell myeloma (269, 270, 284, 299, 307). Inhibition or knockdown of CaMKI, CaMKII, or CaMKIV reduces proliferation in different myeloid leukemia cells and multiple CAMK or calmodulin antagonists have been used to inhibit leukemic cell growth and proliferation (269, 270, 305–307). High expression of CaMKs is associated with a poor overall survival probability in patients with plasma cell myeloma or AML (269, 299). Deletion of CaMKII suppresses T-cell lymphomagenesis in mice, and T-cell lymphoma cell line growth (comprising H9, JB6, Jurkat, and SU-DHL-1) is suppressed when CaMKII activity is inhibited (308). CaMKII is also activated by the constitutively active tyrosine kinase BCR::ABL1 in CML cells. The tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) imatinib, inhibits proliferation of BCR::ABL1 expressing cells and is accompanied by a rapid decrease in activated (autophosphorylated) CaMKII (270). In an inducible BCR::ABL1 cell line (TonB210.1), decreased BCR::ABL1 expression is also accompanied by a reduction of autophosphorylated CaMKII, and inducing BCR::ABL1 expression restores CaMKII autophosphorylation (270). CAMKII- $\gamma$  is highly activated in CML LSCs and its aberrant activation accelerates CML

blast crisis (309). In a mouse xenograft model of patient-derived CML cells, LSCs were eliminated by an ATP-competitive CAMKII- $\gamma$  inhibitor berbamine (310).

#### 4.5.3 Calcineurin

Calcineurin is a calcium-calmodulin-dependent phosphatase, that when activated by  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and calmodulin, dephosphorylates its substrates including nuclear factor of activated T-cells (NFAT) (311). Dephosphorylated NFAT proteins translocate into the nucleus to regulate the transcription of genes important for cell proliferation, growth, migration, differentiation, and survival (311). The calcineurin-NFAT pathway negatively regulates megakaryopoiesis (312). Inappropriate inhibition of this pathway may contribute to the pathological expansion of megakaryocytes and their precursors, in particular in the context of Down syndrome (313, 314) (see Figure 5A and the corresponding legend for molecular details). The calcineurin inhibitor FKBP5 (FK506 binding protein) is overexpressed in megakaryocytes from patients with PMF. FKBP5 overexpression in UT-7 cells (a factor-dependent human cell line with a megakaryocytic phenotype) promotes cell survival after cytokine deprivation, suggesting a pathway to disease development through the inhibition of calcineurin (288).

Calcineurin and NFAT have also been implicated in other hematologic malignancies, including Burkitt lymphoma, T-cell lymphoma, T-ALL, DLBCL, CML, CLL, and AML (311, 315, 316). The calcineurin inhibitors, cyclosporin A, and tacrolimus (FK506), have anti-leukemic effects in mice T-ALL models, and deletion of calcineurin specifically in T-ALL leukemic cells results in impaired leukemia progression (280, 281). Inhibition of calcineurin by cyclosporin A or FK506 is also selectively cytotoxic against the ABC-DLBCL (296). This response to calcineurin inhibitors is associated with reduced NFAT-mediated expression of critical genes, including c-Jun, signal transducer and activator of transcription 3 (STAT3), interleukin-6 and interleukin-10 that are crucial for survival of ABC-DLBCL cells (296).

#### 4.5.4 Calreticulin

CALR, amongst its other functions, is an ER-resident  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -buffering protein that helps maintain intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  homeostasis and assists the folding of proteins destined for secretion or insertion into the plasma membrane (317). CALR is mutated in approximately one-quarter of the Philadelphia chromosome-negative MPNs, PMF and essential thrombocythemia (290, 318). The mutations in CALR, as well as JAK2 and MPL (Figure 5B, left), converge to constitutively activate JAK2-STAT signaling, which drives deregulated expansion of HSCs and megakaryocytes (317, 318). CALR mutations have two main variants, type 1 and type 2. Type 1 or type 1-like mutations are mostly large deletions of which a 52-bp deletion is the most common; while type 2 or type 2-like are mostly small insertions of which a 5-bp insertion is the

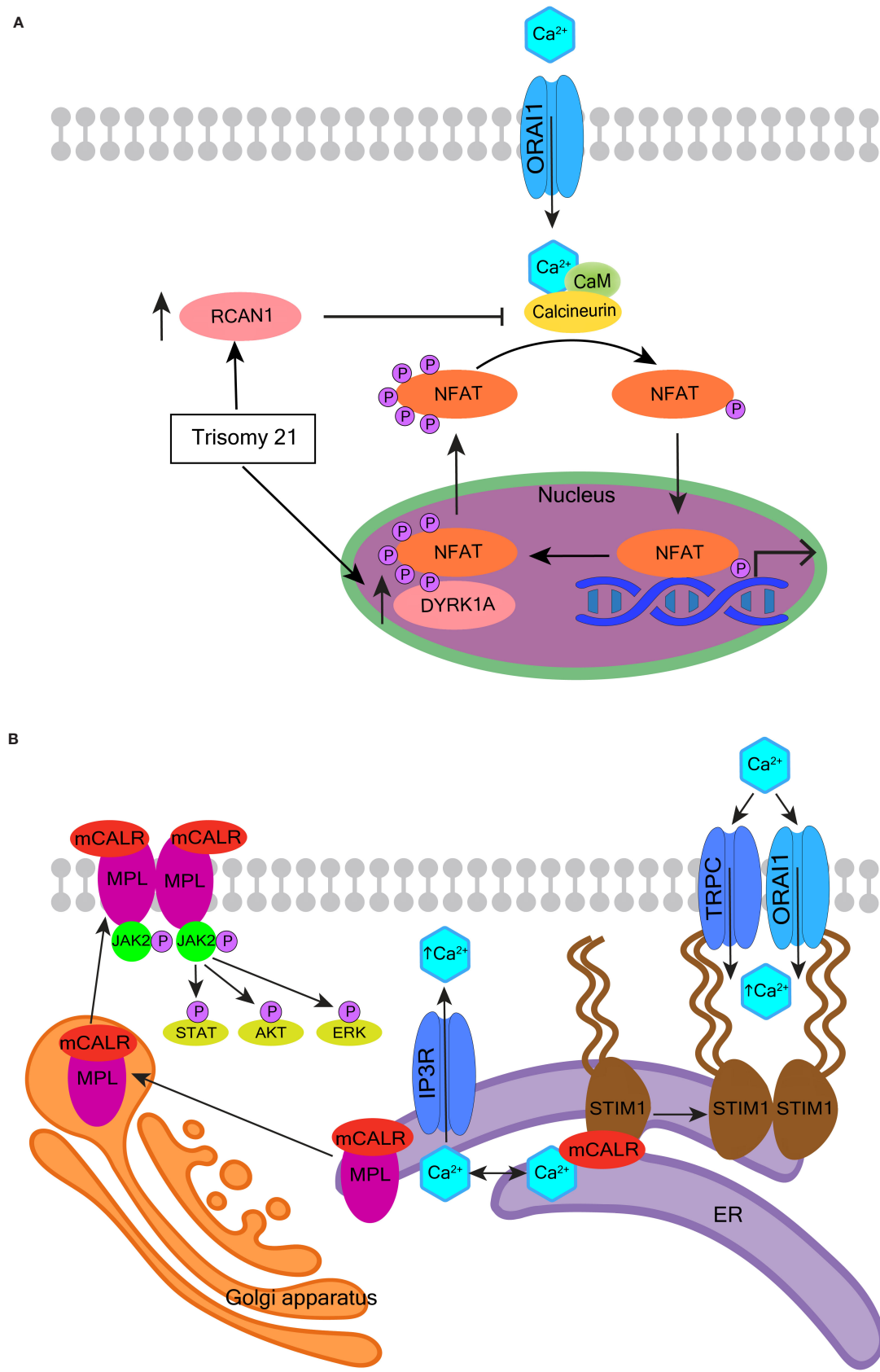


FIGURE 5 (Continued)



**FIGURE 5 (Continued)**

Oncogenic effects of calcineurin and calreticulin. **(A)** The role of calcineurin-NFAT signaling in the pathogenesis of myeloid proliferation associated with Down syndrome. Human chromosome 21 encodes two important regulators of nuclear factor of activated T-cells (NFAT) - regulator of calcineurin 1 (RCAN1) and dual specificity tyrosine phosphorylation regulated kinase 1A (DYRK1A). When calcineurin is activated by  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and calmodulin (CaM), it dephosphorylates NFAT. Dephosphorylated NFAT translocates to the nucleus and transcriptionally regulates numerous genes involved in cell proliferation, growth, migration, differentiation, and survival. NFAT is re-phosphorylated by DYRK1A and is exported back to the cytoplasm. RCAN1 inhibits calcineurin, and so also inhibits the dephosphorylation and translocation of NFAT. RCAN1 and DYRK1A are overexpressed in Down syndrome and are suspected to contribute to the development of transient abnormal myeloproliferation and megakaryoblastic leukemia in Down syndrome children. **(B)** The role of mutated calreticulin (CALR) in myeloproliferative neoplasms. More than 50 mutations have been reported in exon 9 of the *CALR* gene; most generate a +1-frameshift causing the mutated CALR protein (mCALR) to stably associate with the thrombopoietin receptor MPL protein in the ER. The mCALR-MPL complex is transported from the ER through the Golgi apparatus and secretory system to the plasma membrane. The binding of mCALR to MPL constitutively activates signaling through JAK2 and its downstream targets such as STAT, AKT, and ERK (left). The most common mCALR variants are type 1 that also impair the  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  binding activity of mCALR more than type 2. The type 1 mCALR with reduced  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  binding dissociates from STIM1 in the ER. This allows STIM1 to dimerize and bind Orai1 and TRPC, which leads to constitutive activation of SOCE (right).

most common. Type 1 mutations are predicted to impair the  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -binding activity of CALR more than type 2 (319). Congruently, type 1 mutations associate with higher ER  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release, higher SOCE, and spontaneous cytosolic  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  oscillations in cultured megakaryocytes (9, 290).

CALR assists the folding of STIM1, and whilst they are bound, STIM1 is in an inactive configuration on the ER membrane inhibiting SOCE (9). Megakaryocytes with mutated CALR have a decreased association between CALR and STIM1 (Figure 5B, right), and the CALR type 1 variant has the highest level of dissociation from STIM1. Defective interaction between mutant CALR and STIM1 activates SOCE and generates spontaneous cytosolic  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx. This, in turn, increases megakaryocyte proliferation, which can be reversed using a specific SOCE inhibitor (9). Thus, the impact of mutated CALR on  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  homeostasis may be influencing the course of MPN in combination with its aberrant activation of JAK2-STAT signaling. Further elucidation of these mechanisms may inform the development of new drugs to improve the effects of JAK2 inhibition.

#### 4.5.5 Protein kinase C

PKC is activated by the second messenger DAG, which is hydrolyzed from PIP2 following receptor engagement and PLC activation (320, 321). The PKC family has many isoforms that can be categorized into three groups: conventional PKC isoforms, novel PKC isoforms, and atypical PKC isoforms (320, 321). A range of PKC isoforms are up- or down-regulated which can affect cell growth and survival in AML, CML, CLL, and plasma cell myeloma (286, 322, 323). Only the conventional PKC isoforms ( $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$ ) are activated by  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  as well as DAG (320, 321). In CML, the BCR::ABL1 phosphorylates a range of PKC isoforms leading to altered activity (323). ER  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release and SOCE are reduced in cell lines that express BCR::ABL1 (171, 324). These abnormal  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  responses are Bcl-2 independent but PKC dependent. PKC- $\beta$  overexpression is significantly associated with resistance to TKIs such as imatinib (323, 325). Suppressing PKC- $\beta$  activity or expression in TKI-resistant CML patient cells and cell lines

increases the sensitivity to imatinib (325). Inhibition of PKC- $\beta$  increases the effect of imatinib on reducing leukemic cell proliferation in a CML mouse model and also prolongs survival (325). Outside of CML, PKC- $\beta$  was found to be essential for CLL development in a mouse model and promotes cell growth and survival of CLL cells (294, 322, 326).

## 5 Mutational landscape in the calcium-toolkit encoding genes recorded in publically accessible blood cancers databases

We reviewed publically available genetic cancer databases for mutations affecting molecules described in this review across the main blood cancer types. Figure 6 demonstrates the mutational landscape in lymphoid cancers and Figure 7 in myeloid cancers. We obtained this data using cBioPortal for Cancer Genomics platform (<https://www.cbioportal.org/>) (354, 355). The  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -toolkit encoding genes were queried as gene sets grouped according to function (see Supplementary Table S1). Results are observational only and require validation but are useful to generate hypotheses for future research and to assist discussion. The datasets available for interrogation and the samples reviewed are listed in Supplementary Tables S2 and S3. The lymphoid neoplasms reviewed included B-ALL (n = 234-269 patients depending on the gene), DLBCL (n = 1288), low-grade B-cell neoplasms (n = 1542) including CLL (n = 1254), monoclonal B-cell lymphocytosis (n = 54), mantle cell lymphoma (n = 29), plasma cell myeloma (n = 205) and low-grade T-cell neoplasms (n = 43) including Sezary syndrome (n = 26), primary cutaneous CD8/CD30 positive lymphomas (n = 14) and mycosis fungoides (n = 3) (Figure 6, Table 3 and Supplementary Table 2). Of these lymphoid cancers, patients with B-ALL had the lowest frequency of variants in the  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -toolkit encoding genes (5.9%) and patients with low-grade T-cell neoplasms had the highest frequency (48.8%), most carrying



FIGURE 6

Calcium-toolkit mutations in lymphoid neoplasms. Oncoprints are shown generated using cBioportal for Cancer Genomics platform (<https://www.cbioportal.org/>). Events were analyzed per patient, frequencies are listed. Unaltered columns and whitespaces between columns are not shown. The  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -toolkit genes were grouped according to function (see Supplemental Table 1). The molecular profiles queried included mutations but excluded copy number variations and structural variants as these were not available for most patients. The databases analyzed are indicated in the figure and referenced below: 1) For B-ALL: Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia databases St Jude Nat Genet 2015 (327), St Jude Nat Genet 2016 (328) and Pediatric Acute Lymphoid Leukemia Phase II TARGET 2018. TARGET data was generated by the Therapeutically Applicable Research to Generate Effective Treatments initiative and is available at <https://portal.gdc.cancer.gov/projects>. The St Jude database also contained 8 T-ALL, 10 AML, and 5 unspecified leukemias - none had relevant mutations and these cases were excluded from the total. There were no other T-ALL cases with mutational data available for analysis so this cancer type could not be analyzed further. 2) For DLBCL: Diffuse Large B cell Lymphoma databases DFCI Nat Med 2018 (329), Duke Cell 2017 (330), Broad PNAS 2012 (331), TCGA PanCancer Atlas (332–340), and BCGSC Blood 2013 (341). 3) For low-grade B-cell neoplasms: Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia databases Broad Cell 2013 (342), Broad Nature 2015 (343), IUOPA Nature 2015 (344), ICGC Nature Genetics 2011 (345), Mantle Cell Lymphoma database IDIBIPS PNAS 2013 (346), and Multiple Myeloma database Broad Cancer Cell 2014 (347). 4) For low-grade T-cell neoplasms: Cutaneous T Cell Lymphoma database Columbia U Nat Genet 2015 (348). Only patients with the appropriate diagnoses were selected. Specific cases analyzed are listed in Supplemental Table 2. The cBioPortal queries can be retrieved at the following links: B-ALL <https://bit.ly/3Q9ZGvv>; DLBCL <https://bit.ly/3CZJpq8>; low-grade B-cell neoplasms <https://bit.ly/3AP87Xx>; low-grade T-cell neoplasms <https://bit.ly/3TvDZsT>. Specific genetic variants can be found through these links, all were of unknown significance. \*Numbers of patients analyzed and disease groups are clarified in Table 3.

multiple variants (Figure 6 and Table 3). The *GRIN* genes encoding NMDA receptor subunits and the *ITPR* genes encoding IP3Rs were mutated in 1.3% of B-ALL patients each, other variants were present in <1% of B-ALL patients. The cBioPortal data did not yet contain results of Bohannon et al. published earlier this year that reported the presence of *GRIN2C* mutations in high-risk B-ALL patients (145) (Figure 3C). It would be interesting to review these data when it becomes publically available, and pursue similar analysis in larger studies in the future.

In mature T-cell neoplasms, the most affected genes were those coding for PLC (16.3%),  $\text{Ca}^{2+}/\text{Na}^{+}/\text{K}^{+}$  exchangers (14.0%), TRPC and TRPM channels (11.6% each),  $\text{Ca}_v$  and NMDA receptor channels (9.3% each), ryanodine receptors (RYP) (7.0%), and a few others at 4.7% each (TRPV, P2RX, and SERCA) (Figure 6 and Table 3). This particularly high frequency of variants in cutaneous T-cell neoplasms requires confirmation in larger cohorts. Unfortunately, no other mature or precursor T-cell malignancies could be reliably reviewed. Less than 10 T-ALL samples with mutational data were identified and

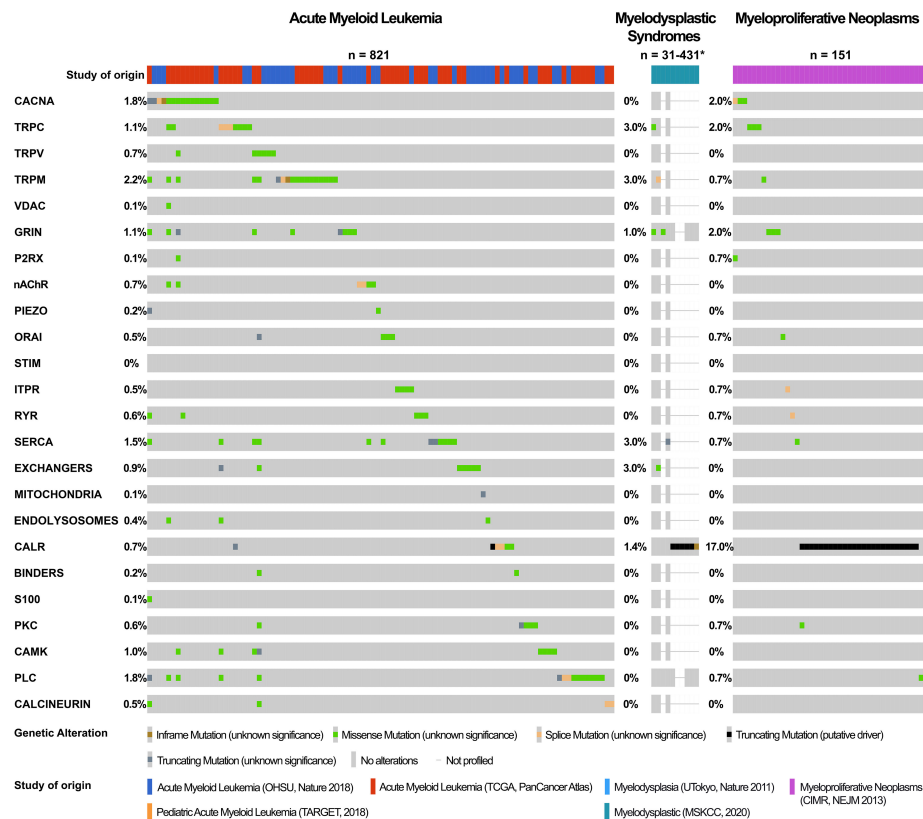


FIGURE 7

Calcium-toolkit mutations in myeloid neoplasms. Oncoprints are shown generated using cBioportal for Cancer Genomics platform (<https://www.cbioportal.org/>). Events were analyzed per patient, frequencies are listed. Unaltered columns and whitespaces between columns are not shown. The  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -toolkit genes were grouped according to function (see Supplemental Table 1). The molecular profiles queried included mutations but excluded copy number variations and structural variants as these were not available for most patients. The databases analyzed are indicated in the figure and referenced below: 1) Acute Myeloid Leukemia databases OHSU Nature 2018 (349); TCGA PanCancer Atlas (332–340), and Pediatric Acute Myeloid Leukemia TARGET 2018. TARGET data was generated by the Therapeutically Applicable Research to Generate Effective Treatments initiative and is available at <https://portal.gdc.cancer.gov/projects>. 2) Myelodysplasia databases UTokyo Nature 2011 (350), MSKCC 2020 (349, 351, 352). 466 MDS patients were excluded from the analysis as they were not profiled for any queried genes. 3) Myeloproliferative Neoplasms database CIMR NEJM 2013 (353). Only patients with the appropriate diagnoses were selected. Specific cases analyzed are listed in Supplemental Table 3. The cBioPortal queries can be retrieved at the following links: AML <https://bit.ly/3Ts6NIX>; MDS <https://bit.ly/3AuvJkc>; MPN <https://bit.ly/3q1TZ8C>. Specific genetic variants can be found through these links, apart from CALR mutations all were of unknown significance. \*Numbers of patients analyzed are clarified in Table 3.

none had relevant mutations.  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling is critical for T-cell activation downstream of TCR and linked closely with the regulation of T-cell metabolism (356). Multiple studies highlighted the role of Orai,  $\text{Ca}_v$ , TRP, NMDA receptors and other  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  regulators in normal and malignant T-cells (134, 192, 357–361). Further studies are required to examine potential contribution of these changes in T-cell cancers.

In mature B-cell neoplasms, mutated genes were broadly similar between the low-grade and high-grade cancers (Figure 6 and Table 3). The frequency of variants was higher in patients with low-grade B-cell neoplasms, 23.0% compared with 13.9% in DLBCL, but many patients with DLBCL had multiple variants. The types of variants were similar between patients with CLL, monoclonal B-cell lymphocytosis, mantle cell lymphoma and

plasma cell myeloma. In low-grade B-cell lymphoproliferative disorders, variants in *RYR1-3* were the most common (4.5%), followed by *PLC* (3.2%), *CACNA* (2.8%), *TRPM* (2.6%) and *TRPC* genes (2.1%), with others present in <2% of patients. Some of these mutations appeared exclusive between each other. In DLBCL, *RYR* mutations were less common (2.5%) but *CACNA* variants were more common (3.8%) (Figure 6 and Table 3). One could hypothesize that the acquisition of multiple mutations associates with a higher grade. Further bioinformatics analysis and laboratory studies to determine the role of gene variants in lymphoid cancers appears warranted. For example, experimental studies to examine the contribution of mutations in plasma membrane  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels and *RYRs* would be of interest. The existing literature in this area is limited. *RYRs* facilitate the

TABLE 3 Frequencies of genetic variants in the calcium-toolkit encoding genes documented in lymphoid and myeloid cancer databases.

Cancer type	Lymphoid								Myeloid		
	B-cell							T-cell	AML	MDS	MPN
	B-ALL	DLBCL	Low-grade B-cell neoplasms					Low-grade T-cell neoplasms	821	31 except <sup>3</sup> 431	<sup>2</sup> 209 <sup>4</sup> 33
			Total	CLL	MBL	MCL	PCM				
Total number of patients per cancer type	234 except <sup>1</sup> 269	1288	1542	1254	54	29	205	43			151
Gene sets analyzed											
% of patients with gene variants in each cancer type											
CACNA	0.0	3.8	2.8	2.2	5.6	0.0	6.3	9.3	1.8	0.0	2.0
TRPC	0.4	2.6	2.1	2.3	1.9	0.0	1.5	11.6	1.1	3.2	2.0
TRPV	0.4	0.3	0.8	0.6	0.0	3.4	2.0	4.7	0.7	0.0	0.0
TRPM	0.4	2.7	2.6	1.9	3.7	10.3	5.4	11.6	2.2	3.2	0.7
VDAC	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
GRIN	1.3	1.6	0.9	0.8	0.0	3.4	1.5	9.3	1.1	1.0 <sup>2</sup>	2.0
P2RX	0.0	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.0	0.0	1.0	4.7	0.1	0.0	0.7
nAChR	0.4	0.9	1.2	0.8	1.9	3.4	3.4	4.7	0.7	0.0	0.0
PIEZO	0.0	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0
ORAI	0.0	0.4	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.0	2.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.7
STIM	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
ITPR	1.3	1.4	0.8	0.6	1.9	0.0	2.0	2.3	0.5	0.0	0.7
RYR	0.4	2.5	4.5	3.8	0.0	0.0	10.2	7.0	0.6	0.0	0.7
SERCA	0.0 <sup>1</sup>	1.2	1.6	1.4	3.7	0.0	2.0	4.7	1.5	3.2	0.7
Calcium exchangers	0.0	1.2	1.4	1.1	1.9	0.0	2.9	14.0	0.9	3.2	0.0
Mitochondrial calcium regulators	0.0	0.5	0.6	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
Endolysosomal calcium channels	0.4	0.7	0.5	0.3	0.0	3.4	1.0	2.3	0.4	0.0	0.0
CALR	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7	1.4 <sup>3</sup>	16.6
Calcium binders	0.0 <sup>1</sup>	1.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0
S100 family	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
PKC	0.0	1.9	1.4	1.2	0.0	0.0	3.4	2.3	0.6	0.0 <sup>4</sup>	0.7
CAMK	0.0	0.8	1.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	2.4	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.0
PLC	0.9	3.4	3.2	3.1	1.9	0.0	4.9	16.3	1.8	0.0 <sup>2</sup>	0.7
Calcineurin	0.0	0.5	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.0
Total % of patients with genetic variants <sup>5</sup>	5.9 <sup>1</sup>	13.9	23.0	20.3	22.2	24.1	39.0	48.8	11.9	2.3 <sup>3</sup>	26.5

This table provides a summary of data displayed in Figures 6, 7. The gene sets are listed in Supplemental Table 1 and the full list of cases reviewed is provided in Supplemental Table 2 (lymphoid cases) and Supplemental Table 3 (myeloid cases). <sup>1,2,3,4</sup> Patient numbers varied for these groups from the overall total as shown. <sup>5</sup> Many patients had multiple genetic variants. AML, acute myeloid leukemia; B-ALL, acute lymphoblastic leukemia; CLL, chronic lymphocytic leukemia; DLBCL, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma; MCL, mantle cell lymphoma; MBL, monoclonal B-cell lymphocytosis; MDS, myelodysplastic syndrome; MPN, myeloproliferative neoplasms; PCM, plasma cell myeloma.

release of Ca<sup>2+</sup> from the ER in addition to IP3Rs (362) (Figure 1). They are the largest ion channels known regulated by Ca<sub>v</sub>1.1/Ca<sub>v</sub>1.2-mediated Ca<sup>2+</sup> entry, as well as other small molecules including ATP, calmodulin, calsequestrin and CaMKII (363). RYR1 is primarily expressed in skeletal muscles but is also present in B-lymphocytes (364, 365) and Burkitt lymphoma-derived Namalwa cells (366). The RYR role in B-cell function remains unclear but its activity downregulates CD38 expression (366). High levels of CD38 associate with poor risk CLL (367). Studies to determine the mechanism of the RYR contribution to

the regulation of CD38 and the impact of RYR mutations on CD38 expression and B-cell activation may be helpful.

In the group of myeloid neoplasms, we reviewed 821 patients with AML, 151 with MPN and 31-431 patients with myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS) (depending on the gene) (Figure 7, Table 3 and Supplementary Table S3). Compared with B-ALL, AML patients carried more variants (11.9% versus 5.5% in B-ALL patients). Variants in *CACNA* (1.8%) and *TRP* genes (2.2% in *TRPM*, 1.1% in *TRPC*, 0.7% in *TRPV*) were the most common in AML but no variants exceeded 3% frequency. MDS patients had a

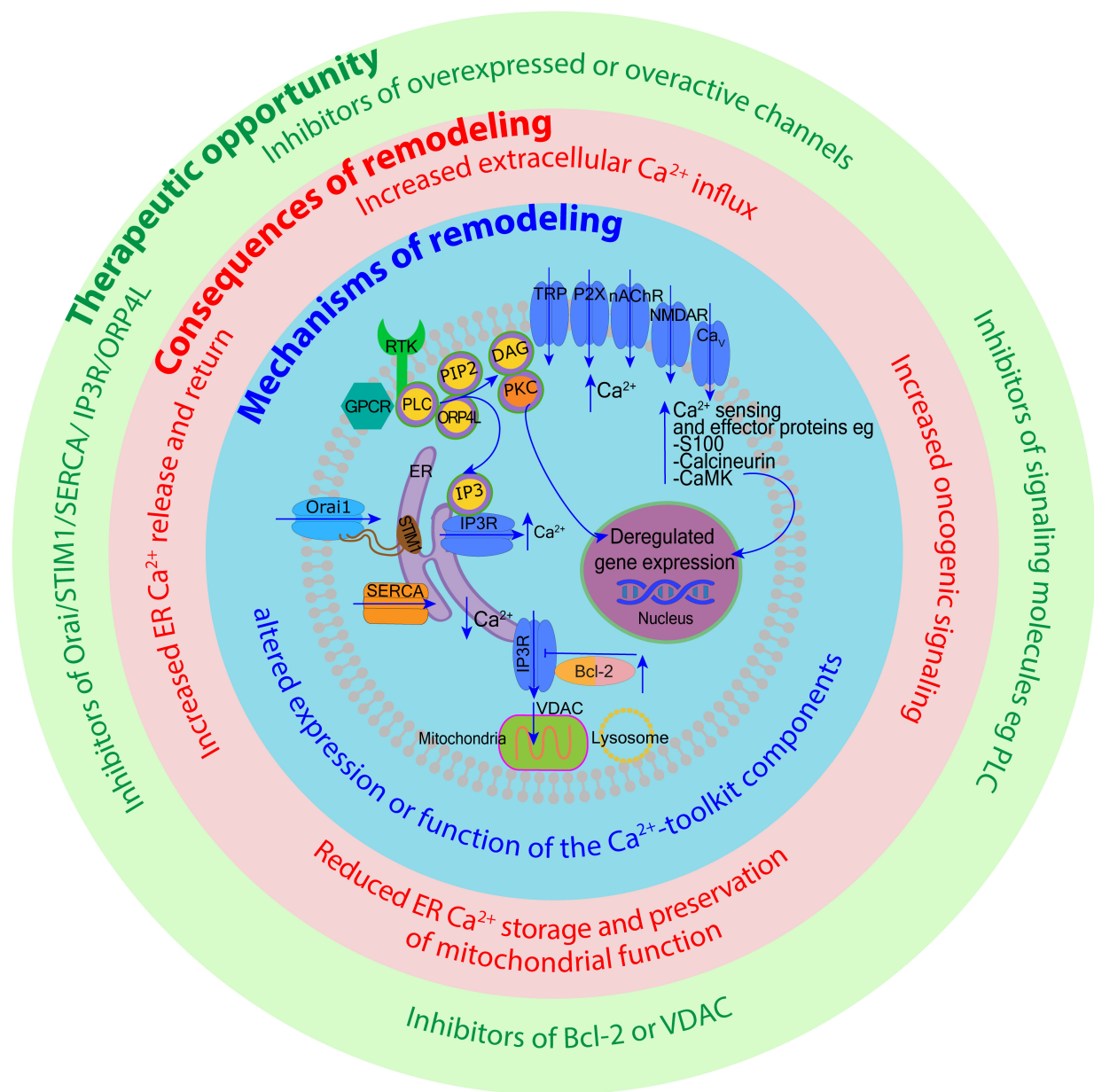


FIGURE 8

Remodeling of calcium signaling in hematologic cancers and therapeutic opportunities this presents. Examples of mechanisms responsible for the remodeling of Ca<sup>2+</sup> signaling in blood cancer are depicted within the central blue circle. Their direct consequences are listed in the middle red circle, and therapeutic opportunities arising from these changes are highlighted in the outer green circle. For example, the increased expression of the plasma membrane Ca<sup>2+</sup> channels (a mechanism of remodeling) leads to increased extracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> influx supporting oncogenic signaling (a consequence). Such changes could be counteracted by specific Ca<sup>2+</sup> channel inhibitors (a therapeutic opportunity). In another example, mechanisms that spare cancer cells from mitochondrial Ca<sup>2+</sup> overload (e.g. through the overexpression of Bcl-2 or VDAC) could be counteracted by inhibitors of these molecules. The design of novel therapies heavily relies on our understanding of the Ca<sup>2+</sup>-toolkit remodeling in different blood cancers.

lower frequency of variants at 2.3% overall, although data for these patients was limited. In the MPN group, 17% had *CALR* mutations, consistent with it being a known MPN driver (353, 368). In addition, a further 9.5% of MPN patients had variants in other Ca<sup>2+</sup>-toolkit genes (including 2.0% in *CACNA*, *TRPC* and *GRIN*

genes each). It was intriguing that these variants were exclusive with *CALR* mutations and also appeared exclusive with each other, raising the possibility of their independent effects in MPN (Figure 7 and Table 3). Evidence slowly accumulates that Ca<sup>2+</sup> signaling is aberrant in *CALR*-mutated MPN (9, 290, 291, 319). The



**TABLE 4** Demonstrative examples of calcium-related compounds/drugs (specific inhibitors or activators of calcium channels and receptors) that have been found to exert an impact on the functional outcome *in vivo* or *in vitro* in diverse blood cancer types.

Target	Compound	Functional effects	Cancer type	References
<b>Plasma membrane Ca<sup>2+</sup> channel activators</b>				
TRPV2	Cannabidiol	↑ cytoplasmic [Ca <sup>2+</sup> ], ↑ ROS production, induces mitophagy, ↓ cell viability, ↓ cell proliferation, ↓ cell cycle progression	CML <sup>(C)</sup> Plasma cell myeloma <sup>(C)</sup>	(147) (372)
NMDAR	Glutamate	↑ cytoplasmic [Ca <sup>2+</sup> ], ↑ cell proliferation	AML <sup>(C)</sup>	(182, 183, 373)
	NMDA	↑ cytoplasmic [Ca <sup>2+</sup> ], ↑ cell proliferation	AML <sup>(C)</sup>	(182, 183, 373)
<b>Plasma membrane Ca<sup>2+</sup> channel inhibitors</b>				
P2X7	A740003	↓ cell proliferation, ↓ self-renewal of leukemia-initiating cells, ↑ survival time	AML <sup>(C,M)</sup>	(124, 125)
	AZ10606120	↓ cytoplasmic [Ca <sup>2+</sup> ] influx, ↓ leukemic growth	AML <sup>(P,M)</sup>	(126)
TRPC3	Pyr3	Pyr3 and Dex - co-treatment: ↓ Dex-mediated Ca <sup>2+</sup> signaling, ↑ cell death, ↑ cell cycle arrest, ↑ apoptosis, ↑ mitochondrial membrane potential depolarization, ↑ ROS production	ALL <sup>(P,C)</sup>	(374)
TRPV2	Tranilast	↓ cytoplasmic [Ca <sup>2+</sup> ], ↓ cell growth, ↑ apoptosis, ↑ cell cycle arrest	AML <sup>(C)</sup> CML <sup>(C)</sup> Non-Hodgkin lymphoma <sup>(C)</sup>	(127)
α7-nAChR	Methyllycaconitine citrate	↓ cytoplasmic [Ca <sup>2+</sup> ], ↓ proliferation	CML <sup>(C)</sup>	(177)
	NBP-14	↓ migration, ↓ α7-nAChR expression	AML <sup>(C)</sup> CLL <sup>(C,P)</sup> Plasma cell myeloma <sup>(C)</sup>	(151)
NMDA receptor	Memantine	↓ cytoplasmic [Ca <sup>2+</sup> ], ↓ proliferation, ↓ cell viability, facilitates differentiation, inhibits proplatelet formation, alters expression of Ca <sup>2+</sup> channels and pumps, ↑ cytarabine-mediated cell killing	AML <sup>(C)</sup>	(182, 183, 373)
	MK-801	↓ cytoplasmic [Ca <sup>2+</sup> ], ↓ cell proliferation, ↓ cell viability, facilitates differentiation, inhibits proplatelet formation	AML <sup>(C)</sup>	(182, 373)
VDAC	VDAC-based (decoy) peptides	mitochondrial dysfunction, ↓ ATP production, mitochondrial Ca <sup>2+</sup> overload, cytochrome c release and apoptosis	ALL <sup>(C)</sup>	(188, 192)
	Avicin	as above	ALL <sup>(C)</sup>	(192, 375)
Cav1.2	Lercanidipine	↓ Ca <sup>2+</sup> influx into AML-MSCs, ↓ proliferation of AML-MSCs and of AML blasts, sensitizes leukemia cells to other drugs	AML <sup>(P,M)</sup>	(138)
Cav3	mibefradil and NNC-55-0396	↓ cytoplasmic [Ca <sup>2+</sup> ], ↓ proliferation, ↑ apoptosis	ALL	(376)
<b>ER/SOCE Ca<sup>2+</sup> channel and effector modulators</b>				
Broad inhibitor of SOCE*	BTP-2	↓ megakaryocyte proliferation	CALR-mutated MPN	(9)
Bcl2 inhibitor	BIRD-2	Disrupts the Bcl2-IP3R interaction, ↑ cytoplasmic [Ca <sup>2+</sup> ] through IP3R, ↑ apoptosis	CLL <sup>(C,P)</sup> DLBCL <sup>(C)</sup> Follicular lymphoma <sup>(C)</sup> Plasma cell myeloma <sup>(C)</sup>	(154, 226–228) (153–155, 225, 228) (227) (227)
IP3R	Wogonoside – IP3R1 activator	↑ cytoplasmic [Ca <sup>2+</sup> ], increases differentiation, induces cell cycle arrest, ↓ cell viability, ↓ STAT3 activation	AML <sup>(C,M,P)</sup> ALL <sup>(C,M)</sup>	(377, 378) (379)
	Xestospongins – IP3R inhibitor	Inhibits Ca <sup>2+</sup> release into cytoplasm, ↑ cell death, synergy with Dex to further ↑ cell death	ALL <sup>(C)</sup>	(380)

(Continued)

TABLE 4 Continued

Target	Compound	Functional effects	Cancer type	References
Orai1 inhibitor	RP4010	↓ cell proliferation	AML <sup>(C,P,M)</sup>	(381)
Orai1 inhibitor	Synta66	↓ cell proliferation	CLL <sup>(C,P)</sup>	(11)
Orai3 activator	Tipifarnib	↑ cytoplasmic [Ca <sup>2+</sup> ], loss of membrane integrity, ↑ cell death	AML <sup>(C)</sup>	(382)
			Plasma cell myeloma <sup>(C)</sup>	(382)
ORP4L inhibitor	LYZ-81	↓ Ca <sup>2+</sup> oscillations, ↑ cell death of LSCs, ↓ PIP2 hydrolysis ↑ cell death, ↓ leukemic engraftment, ↑ survival	AML <sup>(C,P,M)</sup>	(211)
			Adult T-cell leukemia <sup>(P,M)</sup>	(383)
PLC inhibitor	U73122	↓ cytoplasmic [Ca <sup>2+</sup> ], ↑ cell death,	CLL <sup>(P)</sup>	(154)
			DLBCL <sup>(C)</sup>	
CaMKII inhibitor	berbamine	Eliminates CML LSCs	CML <sup>(P,M)</sup>	(310)
SERCA inhibitor	CAD204520	↑ cytoplasmic [Ca <sup>2+</sup> ], ↓ cell viability, ↑ cell cycle arrest, targets mutated NOTCH1, SERCA inhibition achieved <i>in vivo</i> without cardiac toxicity	Mantle cell lymphoma <sup>(C)</sup>	(384)
			ALL <sup>(C,P,M)</sup>	(384)
	Casearin J	↑ cytoplasmic [Ca <sup>2+</sup> ] <i>via</i> ER and SOCE activation, ↑ ROS production, ↓ cell viability, inhibits NOTCH1 signaling	ALL <sup>(C)</sup>	(385, 386)
	CXL017	↓ cell viability	AML <sup>(C)</sup>	(387)
	HA14-1 (also binds hydrophobic cleft of Bcl-2)	↑ cytoplasmic [Ca <sup>2+</sup> ], has adverse effects on platelet survival (388)	ALL <sup>(C)</sup>	(389, 390)
			CLL <sup>(P)</sup>	(391)
			DLBCL <sup>(C)</sup>	(391)
	JQ-FT	↓ cell viability, ↑ cell cycle arrest, ↓ proliferation, targets mutated NOTCH1	ALL <sup>(C,M)</sup>	(392)
	Thapsigargin	↑ cytoplasmic [Ca <sup>2+</sup> ], ↓ cell viability, ↓ cell size, ↑ cell cycle arrest, targets mutated NOTCH1 cell lines, impairs cardiac cell mechanics	ALL <sup>(C,M)</sup>	(253, 384–386)
<b>Endo-lysosomal Ca<sup>2+</sup> modulators</b>				
TPC1/2 inhibitor	Tetrandrine	↓ cell proliferation, ↑ cell death Inhibits cytotoxic drug sequestration in the lysosomes which helps overcome chemoresistance	AML <sup>(C,P)</sup>	(233–236)
			ALL <sup>(C,P)</sup>	(237)
Co-localizes with lysosomes	Imipramine blue + pimozide (STAT5 inhibitor)	↑ cytoplasmic [Ca <sup>2+</sup> ], loss of mitochondrial membrane potential, liberation of ROS, ↑ apoptosis	AML <sup>(C,P)</sup>	(240, 393)

References were prioritized that include data on the effects on calcium signaling. ↑ = increased, ↓ = decreased. \*Broad inhibitors of SOCE were used in many studies. Their effects are not listed but this particular example has been included to reflect the emerging therapeutic potential for the modulation of SOCE in CALR-mutated MPN. (P) = Patient cells, (C) = Cell lines, (M) = Mouse model. ALL, acute lymphoblastic leukemia; AML, acute myeloid leukemia; CLL, chronic lymphocytic leukemia; CML, chronic myeloid leukemia; Dex, dexamethasone; DLBCL, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma; LSCs, leukemia stem cells. MPN, myeloproliferative neoplasms.

pattern of the mutational landscape revealed by our review argues that further work into Ca<sup>2+</sup> signaling in MPN is warranted, including in patients without *CALR* mutations.

## 6 Concluding remarks

In all cell types, including hematopoietic, Ca<sup>2+</sup> is an essential second messenger controlling a wide range of cellular functions, including activation of gene transcription, protein kinase signaling, cell cycle, cell survival, proliferation, differentiation, migration, and apoptosis (2–4). Others have reviewed deregulation of Ca<sup>2+</sup> signaling in specific cancer subtypes such as AML, CLL and plasma cell myeloma, and summarized the influence of Ca<sup>2+</sup> remodeling on cell proliferation and differentiation (369–371). Our review is the first

one, to our knowledge, that highlights the extent and intricacies of alterations in the Ca<sup>2+</sup>-toolkit in a wide range of hematologic cancers. We also provide a review of blood cancer databases for genetic variants in the Ca<sup>2+</sup>-toolkit encoding genes.

It has been well documented that in solid tumors, cancer cells remodel Ca<sup>2+</sup> signaling to enhance cancer hallmarks (1, 2). Our review emphasizes that similar alterations occur in blood cancer, driven by changes in expression, function and possibly mutations in the Ca<sup>2+</sup>-toolkit components. Figure 8 provides a schematic summary of the underlying mechanisms and their consequences in blood cancer cells. Normal cells in response to activation mostly use Ca<sup>2+</sup> released from the ER to support signaling. However, prolonged IP3R-mediated Ca<sup>2+</sup> release in chronically activated cancer cells (e.g. due to oncogenic mutations) may lead to mitochondrial Ca<sup>2+</sup> overload triggering apoptosis. Therefore, to

escape apoptosis, cancer cells shift to preferentially utilize extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  transferred into cells by overexpressed or overactive plasma membrane  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels. On the other hand, mechanisms that utilize ER-derived  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  may be reduced, and overactive SERCA2 pumps  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  back into the ER. This remodeling of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling helps cells maintain heightened oncogenic signaling while shielding mitochondria from  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  overload. The examples of mechanisms providing anti-apoptotic effects include Bcl-2-mediated inhibition of IP3R in DLBCL and reduced ER  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  binding by mutated CALR in MPN. In addition, intracellular mediators of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling may be overexpressed or overactive e.g. PLC, PKC, ORP4L, calcineurin and CaMK. Understanding how  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling remodels in cancer cells creates therapeutic opportunities, with the potential to spare normal cells and tailor therapies according to the underlying mechanism in different cancers/patients (Figure 8).

Research into  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling in blood cancer has become very active in recent years. Many critical discoveries have been made but multiple challenges remain. We highlighted some areas for future investigation throughout this review, including the need to characterize diverse mechanisms of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  remodeling and determine the significance of the mutational landscape affecting the  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -toolkit genes in different cancer types. Such work is not easy.  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling is a complex network of intertwining pathways and ubiquitous for cellular functioning. It can be difficult to identify the causes and consequences of the changes found in blood cancer. Most of the previous studies focused on a specific mechanism of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling in isolation and used cell lines to characterize it. Moving forward, we should consider changes to the entire  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  toolkit and use multiple disease models *ex vivo* and *in vivo* to study effects of multiple gene networks in cancer cells and stromal cells. This will require innovative approaches and collaboration between experts in  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling, hematological sciences and clinical hematologists.

The ultimate aim of pursuing research in this area is to improve the treatment of patients. Calcium pathways are amenable to modulation and may offer novel points for therapeutic intervention. The main targets/pathways were recently summarized for AML (371). Our Table 4 provides a range of examples of compounds/drugs that have been found to exert an impact on the functional outcome *in vitro* or *in vivo* in diverse blood cancer types. Some of these compounds are in clinical use for other applications or undergo pre-clinical/clinical testing in solid tumors (394, 395). If their targets are found to be pathogenic in blood cancer, these drugs could be rapidly transitioned to hematologic applications.

In conclusion, multiple  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  homeostatic mechanisms and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  responsive pathways are altered in hematologic cancers. Some of these alterations may have genetic basis, including in MPN, B-cell and T-cell lymphoproliferative disorders, but studies are limited. Most changes in the  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -toolkit do not appear to define or associate with specific cancer types but may influence variables such as grade (e.g. in mature B-cell neoplasms), prognosis including responsiveness to chemotherapy (e.g. in ALL, AML and CLL), and

complications (e.g. thrombosis and bone marrow fibrosis in MPN). Deregulation of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling provides an opportunity to design novel therapeutic interventions. Some options are currently investigated mostly at the pre-clinical level in various cancer models (e.g. of AML, ALL and DLBCL). Similar opportunities are being considered in solid tumours, which may facilitate faster clinical translation to blood cancer. Future research to define the role of specific  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  regulatory mechanisms in different blood cancer types will be challenging but such work is likely to advance therapies.

## Author contributions

MLK-Z conceived and designed the work. TI and MLK-Z wrote most of the paper. JL and TNG helped with the literature review, figure preparation, and writing of specific sections; JL wrote the TRP section, TNG wrote about VDACS and helped analyze the cBioPortal data. AB provided advice and wrote about calcium homeostasis in mature red cells. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

Bone Marrow Cancer Research Trust (Christchurch) (UoA 9102-3720536) and Auckland Medical Research Foundation (Funder reference 1119009) provided salary funding to staff working on this project but had no influence over any aspects of the work or the decision to publish.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fonc.2022.1010506/full#supplementary-material>

## References

- Alharbi A, Zhang Y, Parrington J. Deciphering the role of Ca(2+) signalling in cancer metastasis: From the bench to the bedside. *Cancers (Basel)* (2021) 13 (2):179. doi: 10.3390/cancers13020179
- Patergnani S, Danese A, Bouhamida E, Aguiari G, Previati M, Pinton P, et al. Various aspects of calcium signaling in the regulation of apoptosis, autophagy, cell proliferation, and cancer. *Int J Mol Sci* (2020) 21(21):8323. doi: 10.3390/ijms21218323
- Monteith GR, Prevarskaya N, Roberts-Thomson SJ. The calcium-cancer signalling nexus. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2017) 17(6):367–80. doi: 10.1038/nrc.2017.18
- Tiffler A, Derler I. Molecular choreography and structure of Ca(2+) release-activated Ca(2+) (Crac) and Kca2+ channels and their relevance in disease with special focus on cancer. *Membranes (Basel)* (2020) 10(12):425. doi: 10.3390/membranes10120425
- Audero MM, Prevarskaya N, Fiorio Pla A. Ca(2+) signalling and Hypoxia/Acidic tumour microenvironment interplay in tumour progression. *Int J Mol Sci* (2022) 23(13):7377. doi: 10.3390/ijms23137377
- Danese A, Patergnani S, Bonora M, Wieckowski MR, Previati M, Giorgi C, et al. Calcium regulates cell death in cancer: Roles of the mitochondria and mitochondria-associated membranes (Mams). *Biochim Biophys Acta Bioenerg* (2017) 1858(8):615–27. doi: 10.1016/j.bbabi.2017.01.003
- Villalobos C, Sobradillo D, Hernandez-Morales M, Nunez L. Remodeling of calcium entry pathways in cancer. *Adv Exp Med Biol* (2016) 898:449–66. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-26974-0\_19
- de Ridder I, Kerkhofs M, Veettil SP, Dehaen W, Bultynck G. Cancer cell death strategies by targeting bcl-2's Bh4 domain. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Res* (2021) 1868(5):118983. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2021.118983
- Di Buduo CA, Abbonante V, Marty C, Moccia F, Rumi E, Pietra D, et al. Defective interaction of mutant calreticulin and soce in megakaryocytes from patients with myeloproliferative neoplasms. *Blood* (2020) 135(2):133–44. doi: 10.1182/blood.2019001103
- Pagliaro L, Marchesini M, Roti G. Targeting oncogenic notch signaling with serca inhibitors. *J Hematol Oncol* (2021) 14(1):8. doi: 10.1186/s13045-020-01015-9
- Debant M, Burgos M, Hemon P, Buscaglia P, Fali T, Melayah S, et al. Stim1 at the plasma membrane as a new target in progressive chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *J Immunother Cancer* (2019) 7(1):111. doi: 10.1186/s40425-019-0591-3
- Bootman MD, Bultynck G. Fundamentals of cellular calcium signaling: A primer. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol* (2020) 12(1):a038802. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a038802
- Berridge MJ, Lipp P, Bootman MD. The versatility and universality of calcium signalling. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2000) 1(1):11–21. doi: 10.1038/35036035
- Snoeck HW. Calcium regulation of stem cells. *EMBO Rep* (2020) 21(6):e50028. doi: 10.15252/embr.202050028
- Luchsinger LL, Strikoudis A, Danzl NM, Bush EC, Finlayson MO, Satwani P, et al. Harnessing hematopoietic stem cell low intracellular calcium improves their maintenance *in vitro*. *Cell Stem Cell* (2019) 25(2):225–40.e7. doi: 10.1016/j.stem.2019.05.002
- Yeh SA, Hou J, Wu JW, Yu S, Zhang Y, Belfield KD, et al. Quantification of bone marrow interstitial pH and calcium concentration by intravital ratiometric imaging. *Nat Commun* (2022) 13(1):393. doi: 10.1038/s41467-022-27973-x
- Samanta K, Parekh AB. Spatial Ca(2+) profiling: Decrypting the universal cytosolic Ca(2+) oscillation. *J Physiol* (2017) 595(10):3053–62. doi: 10.1113/JP272860
- Adams GB, Chabner KT, Alley IR, Olson DP, Szczepiorkowski ZM, Poznansky MC, et al. Stem cell engraftment at the endosteal niche is specified by the calcium-sensing receptor. *Nature* (2006) 439(7076):599–603. doi: 10.1038/nature04247
- Fukushima T, Tanaka Y, Hamey FK, Chang CH, Oki T, Asada S, et al. Discrimination of dormant and active hematopoietic stem cells by G0 marker reveals dormancy regulation by cytoplasmic calcium. *Cell Rep* (2019) 29(12):4144–58.e7. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.11.061
- Umamoto T, Hashimoto M, Matsumura T, Nakamura-Ishizu A, Suda T. Ca(2+)-mitochondria axis drives cell division in hematopoietic stem cells. *J Exp Med* (2018) 215(8):2097–113. doi: 10.1084/jem.20180421
- Bonora M, Kahsay A, Pinton P. Mitochondrial calcium homeostasis in hematopoietic stem cell: Molecular regulation of quiescence, function, and differentiation. *Int Rev Cell Mol Biol* (2021) 362:111–40. doi: 10.1016/bbsrcmb.2021.05.003
- Jardin I, Lopez JJ, Sanchez-Collado J, Gomez LJ, Salido GM, Rosado JA. Store-operated calcium entry and its implications in cancer stem cells. *Cells* (2022) 11(8):1332. doi: 10.3390/cells11081332
- Prins D, Michalak M. Organellar calcium buffers. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol* (2011) 3(3):a004069. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a004069
- Bootman MD, Collins TJ, Peppiatt CM, Prothero LS, MacKenzie L, De Smet P, et al. Calcium signalling—an overview. *Semin Cell Dev Biol* (2001) 12(1):3–10. doi: 10.1006/scdb.2000.0211
- Roberts-Thomson SJ, Chalmers SB, Monteith GR. The calcium-signaling toolkit in cancer: Remodeling and targeting. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol* (2019) 11(8):a035204. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a035204
- Berridge MJ. The inositol Trisphosphate/Calcium signaling pathway in health and disease. *Physiol Rev* (2016) 96(4):1261–96. doi: 10.1152/physrev.00006.2016
- Berridge MJ. Inositol trisphosphate and calcium signalling mechanisms. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2009) 1793(6):933–40. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2008.10.005
- Berridge MJ. Inositol trisphosphate and diacylglycerol as second messengers. *Biochem J* (1984) 220(2):345–60. doi: 10.1042/bj2200345
- Wang H, Cheng X, Tian J, Xiao Y, Tian T, Xu F, et al. Trpc channels: Structure, function, regulation and recent advances in small molecular probes. *Pharmacol Ther* (2020) 209:107497. doi: 10.1016/j.pharmthera.2020.107497
- Kadamur G, Ross EM. Mammalian phospholipase c. *Annu Rev Physiol* (2013) 75:127–54. doi: 10.1146/annurev-physiol-030212-183750
- Putney JW Jr. A model for receptor-regulated calcium entry. *Cell Calcium* (1986) 7(1):1–12. doi: 10.1016/0143-4160(86)90026-6
- Putney JW. Forms and functions of store-operated calcium entry mediators, stim and orai. *Adv Biol Regul* (2018) 68:88–96. doi: 10.1016/j.jbior.2017.11.006
- Brandman O, Liou J, Park WS, Meyer T. Stim2 is a feedback regulator that stabilizes basal cytosolic and endoplasmic reticulum Ca2+ levels. *Cell* (2007) 131(7):1327–39. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2007.11.039
- Brose N, Betz A, Wegmeyer H. Divergent and convergent signaling by the diacylglycerol second messenger pathway in mammals. *Curr Opin Neurobiol* (2004) 14(3):328–40. doi: 10.1016/j.conb.2004.05.006
- Marchi S, Patergnani S, Missiroli S, Morciano G, Rimessi A, Wieckowski MR, et al. Mitochondrial and endoplasmic reticulum calcium homeostasis and cell death. *Cell Calcium* (2018) 69:62–72. doi: 10.1016/j.ceca.2017.05.003
- Rossi A, Pizzo P, Filadi R. Calcium, mitochondria and cell metabolism: A functional triangle in bioenergetics. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Res* (2019) 1866(7):1068–78. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2018.10.016
- Camara AKS, Zhou Y, Wen PC, Tajkhorshid E, Kwok WM. Mitochondrial Vdac1: A key gatekeeper as potential therapeutic target. *Front Physiol* (2017) 8:460. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2017.00460
- Garbincius JF, Elrod JW. Mitochondrial calcium exchange in physiology and disease. *Physiol Rev* (2022) 102(2):893–992. doi: 10.1152/physrev.00041.2020
- Glancy B, Balaban RS. Role of mitochondrial Ca2+ in the regulation of cellular energetics. *Biochemistry* (2012) 51(14):2959–73. doi: 10.1021/bi2018909
- Denton RM. Regulation of mitochondrial dehydrogenases by calcium ions. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2009) 1787(11):1309–16. doi: 10.1016/j.bbabi.2009.01.005
- Giorgi C, Baldassari F, Bononi A, Bonora M, De Marchi E, Marchi S, et al. Mitochondrial Ca(2+) and apoptosis. *Cell Calcium* (2012) 52(1):36–43. doi: 10.1016/j.ceca.2012.02.008
- Zhang L, Qi J, Zhang X, Zhao X, An P, Luo Y, et al. The regulatory roles of mitochondrial calcium and the mitochondrial calcium uniporter in tumor cells. *Int J Mol Sci* (2022) 23(12):6667. doi: 10.3390/ijms23126667
- Faris P, Shekha M, Montagna D, Guerra G, Moccia F. Endolysosomal Ca(2+) signalling and cancer hallmarks: Two-pore channels on the move, Trpm1 lags behind! *Cancers (Basel)* (2018) 11(1):27. doi: 10.3390/cancers11010027
- Morgan AJ, Platt FM, Lloyd-Evans E, Galione A. Molecular mechanisms of endolysosomal Ca2+ signalling in health and disease. *Biochem J* (2011) 439(3):349–74. doi: 10.1042/BJ20110949
- Trivedi PC, Bartlett JJ, Pulinkunnil T. Lysosomal biology and function: Modern view of cellular debris bin. *Cells* (2020) 9(5):1131. doi: 10.3390/cells9051131
- Rosato AS, Tang R, Grimm C. Two-pore and trpm1 cation channels: Regulators of phagocytosis, autophagy and lysosomal exocytosis. *Pharmacol Ther* (2021) 220:107713. doi: 10.1016/j.pharmthera.2020.107713
- Yuan Y, Jaslan D, Rahman T, Bolsover SR, Arige V, Wagner LE2nd, et al. Segregated cation flux by Tpc2 biases Ca(2+) signaling through lysosomes. *Nat Commun* (2022) 13(1):4481. doi: 10.1038/s41467-022-31959-0
- Cremer T, Neefjes J, Berlin I. The journey of Ca(2+) through the cell - pulsing through the network of membrane contact sites. *J Cell Sci* (2020) 133(24):jcs249136. doi: 10.1242/jcs.249136
- Davis LC, Morgan AJ, Galione A. Acidic Ca(2+) stores and immune-cell function. *Cell Calcium* (2022) 101:102516. doi: 10.1016/j.ceca.2021.102516



50. Wong YC, Ysselstein D, Krainc D. Mitochondria-lysosome contacts regulate mitochondrial fission *Via* Rab7 gtp hydrolysis. *Nature* (2018) 554(7692):382–6. doi: 10.1038/nature25486
51. Peng W, Wong YC, Krainc D. Mitochondria-lysosome contacts regulate mitochondrial Ca(2+) dynamics *Via* lysosomal Trpml1. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A.* (2020) 117(32):19266–75. doi: 10.1073/pnas.2003236117
52. Bogdanova A, Makhro A, Wang J, Lipp P, Kaestner L. Calcium in red blood cells: a perilous balance. *Int J Mol Sci* (2013) 14(5):9848–72. doi: 10.3390/ijms14059848
53. Kaestner L, Bogdanova A, Egee S. Calcium channels and calcium-regulated channels in human red blood cells. *Adv Exp Med Biol* (2020) 1131:625–48. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-12457-1\_25
54. Zhang Y, Xu Y, Zhang S, Lu Z, Li Y, Zhao B. The regulation roles of Ca(2+) in erythropoiesis: What have we learned? *Exp Hematol* (2022) 106:19–30. doi: 10.1016/j.exphem.2021.12.192
55. Martino S, Arlet JB, Odievre MH, Jullien V, Moras M, Hattab C, et al. Deficient mitophagy pathways in sickle cell disease. *Br J Haematol* (2021) 193(5):988–93. doi: 10.1111/bjh.17416
56. Nguyen DB, Ly TB, Wesseling MC, Hittinger M, Torge A, Devitt A, et al. Characterization of microvesicles released from human red blood cells. *Cell Physiol Biochem* (2016) 38(3):1085–99. doi: 10.1159/000443059
57. Lew VL, Hockaday A, Sepulveda MI, Somlyo AP, Somlyo AV, Ortiz OE, et al. Compartmentalization of sickle-cell calcium in endocytic inside-out vesicles. *Nature* (1985) 315(6020):586–9. doi: 10.1038/315586a0
58. Jansen J, Qiao M, Hertz L, Wang X, Fermo E, Zaninoni A, et al. Mechanistic ion channel interactions in red cells of patients with gardos channelopathy. *Blood Adv* (2021) 5(17):3303–8. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2020003823
59. Hertz L, Huisjes R, Llaudet-Planas E, Petkova-Kirova P, Makhro A, Danielczok JG, et al. Is increased intracellular calcium in red blood cells a common component in the molecular mechanism causing anemia? *Front Physiol* (2017) 8:673. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2017.00673
60. Makhro A, Hanggi P, Goede JS, Wang J, Bruggemann A, Gassmann M, et al. N-Methyl-D-Aspartate receptors in human erythroid precursor cells and in circulating red blood cells contribute to the intracellular calcium regulation. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* (2013) 305(11):C1123–38. doi: 10.1152/ajpcell.00031.2013
61. Wang J, Wagner-Britz L, Bogdanova A, Ruppenthal S, Wiesen K, Kaiser E, et al. Morphologically homogeneous red blood cells present a heterogeneous response to hormonal stimulation. *PLoS One* (2013) 8(6):e67697. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0067697
62. Rotordam MG, Fermo E, Becker N, Barcellini W, Bruggemann A, Fertig N, et al. A novel gain-of-function mutation of Piezo1 is functionally affirmed in red blood cells by high-throughput patch clamp. *Haematologica* (2019) 104(5):e179–e83. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2018.201160
63. Gardos G. The function of calcium in the potassium permeability of human erythrocytes. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (1958) 30(3):653–4. doi: 10.1016/0006-3002(58)90124-0
64. Cahalan SM, Lukacs V, Ranade SS, Chien S, Bandell M, Patapoutian A. Piezo1 links mechanical forces to red blood cell volume. *Elife* (2015) 4:e07370. doi: 10.7554/eLife.07370
65. Ge J, Li W, Zhao Q, Li N, Chen M, Zhi P, et al. Architecture of the mammalian mechanosensitive Piezo1 channel. *Nature* (2015) 527(7576):64–9. doi: 10.1038/nature15247
66. Wang L, Zhou H, Zhang M, Liu W, Deng T, Zhao Q, et al. Structure and mechanogating of the mammalian tactile channel Piezo2. *Nature* (2019) 573(7773):225–9. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-1505-8
67. Zhao Q, Zhou H, Chi S, Wang Y, Wang J, Geng J, et al. Structure and mechanogating mechanism of the Piezo1 channel. *Nature* (2018) 554(7693):487–92. doi: 10.1038/nature25743
68. Rogers S, Lew VL. Piezo1 and the mechanism of the long circulatory longevity of human red blood cells. *PLoS Comput Biol* (2021) 17(3):e1008496. doi: 10.1371/journal.pcbi.1008496
69. Grygorczyk R, Schwarz W, Passow H. Ca2+-activated K+ channels in human red cells. comparison of single-channel currents with ion fluxes. *Biophys J* (1984) 45(4):693–8. doi: 10.1016/S0006-3495(84)84211-3
70. Danielczok JG, Terriac E, Hertz L, Petkova-Kirova P, Lautenschlager F, Laschke MW, et al. Red blood cell passage of small capillaries is associated with transient Ca(2+)-mediated adaptations. *Front Physiol* (2017) 8:979. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2017.00979
71. Brugnara C, de Franceschi L, Alper SL. Inhibition of Ca(2+)-dependent K+ transport and cell dehydration in sickle erythrocytes by clotrimazole and other imidazole derivatives. *J Clin Invest* (1993) 92(1):520–6. doi: 10.1172/JCI116597
72. Fermo E, Monedero-Alonso D, Petkova-Kirova P, Makhro A, Peres L, Bouyer G, et al. Gardos channelopathy: Functional analysis of a novel Kcnn4 variant. *Blood Adv* (2020) 4(24):6336–41. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2020003285
73. Lew VL, Tiffert T. On the mechanism of human red blood cell longevity: Roles of calcium, the sodium pump, Piezo1, and gardos channels. *Front Physiol* (2017) 8:977. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2017.00977
74. Knight T, Zaidi AU, Wu S, Gadgeel M, Buck S, Ravindranath Y. Mild erythrocytosis as a presenting manifestation of Piezo1 associated erythrocyte volume disorders. *Pediatr Hematol Oncol* (2019) 36(5):317–26. doi: 10.1080/08880018.2019.1637984
75. Fermo E, Bogdanova A, Petkova-Kirova P, Zaninoni A, Marcello AP, Makhro A, et al. 'Gardos channelopathy': A variant of hereditary stomatocytosis with complex molecular regulation. *Sci Rep* (2017) 7(1):1744. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-01591-w
76. Picard V, Guitton C, Thuret I, Rose C, Bendelac L, Ghazal K, et al. Clinical and biological features in Piezo1-hereditary xerocytosis and gardos channelopathy: A retrospective series of 126 patients. *Haematologica* (2019) 104(8):1554–64. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2018.205328
77. Birnbaumer L. The trpc class of ion channels: A critical review of their roles in slow, sustained increases in intracellular Ca(2+) concentrations. *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol* (2009) 49:395–426. doi: 10.1146/annurev.pharmtox.48.113006.094928
78. Chen X, Sooch G, Demaree IS, White FA, Obukhov AG. Transient receptor potential canonical (Trpc) channels: Then and now. *Cells* (2020) 9(9):1983. doi: 10.3390/cells9091983
79. Gees M, Owsianik G, Nilius B, Voets T. Trp channels. *Compr Physiol* (2012) 2(1):563–608. doi: 10.1002/cphy.c110026
80. Nielsen N, Lindemann O, Schwab A. Trp channels and Stim/Orai proteins: Sensors and effectors of cancer and stroma cell migration. *Br J Pharmacol* (2014) 171(24):5524–40. doi: 10.1111/bph.12721
81. Nilius B, Owsianik G, Voets T, Peters JA. Transient receptor potential cation channels in disease. *Physiol Rev* (2007) 87(1):165–217. doi: 10.1152/physrev.00021.2006
82. Caterina MJ, Schumacher MA, Tominaga M, Rosen TA, Levine JD, Julius D. The capsaicin receptor: A heat-activated ion channel in the pain pathway. *Nature* (1997) 389(6653):816–24. doi: 10.1038/39807
83. Coste B, Mathur J, Schmidt M, Earley TJ, Ranade S, Petrus MJ, et al. Piezo1 and Piezo2 are essential components of distinct mechanically activated cation channels. *Science* (2010) 330(6000):55–60. doi: 10.1126/science.1193270
84. Cheng Y. Trpv1 and piezo: The 2021 Nobel prize in physiology or medicine. *IUCrj* (2022) 9(Pt 1):4–5. doi: 10.1107/S2052252521013488
85. Smani T, Shapovalov G, Skryma R, Prevarskaya N, Rosado JA. Functional and physiopathological implications of trp channels. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2015) 1853(8):1772–82. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamer.2015.04.016
86. Ong HL, de Souza LB, Ambudkar IS. Role of trpc channels in store-operated calcium entry. *Adv Exp Med Biol* (2016) 898:87–109. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-26974-0\_5
87. Huang GN, Zeng W, Kim JY, Yuan JP, Han L, Muallem S, et al. Stim1 carboxyl-terminus activates native soc, I(Crac) and Trpc1 channels. *Nat Cell Biol* (2006) 8(9):1003–10. doi: 10.1038/ncb1454
88. Yuan JP, Zeng W, Huang GN, Worley PF, Muallem S. Stim1 heteromultimerizes trpc channels to determine their function as store-operated channels. *Nat Cell Biol* (2007) 9(6):636–45. doi: 10.1038/ncb1590
89. Kiselyov K, Shin DM, Kim JY, Yuan JP, Muallem S. Trpc channels: Interacting proteins. *Handb Exp Pharmacol* (2007) 179:559–74. doi: 10.1007/978-3-540-34891-7\_33
90. Foller HL, Kasinathan RS, Koka S, Lang C, Shumilina E, Birnbaumer L, et al. Trpc6 contributes to the Ca(2+) leak of human erythrocytes. *Cell Physiol Biochem* (2008) 21(1-3):183–92. doi: 10.1159/000113760
91. Belkacemi A, Trost CF, Tinschert R, Flormann D, Malihpour M, Wagner C, et al. The Trpv2 channel mediates Ca2+ influx and the Delta9-Thc-Dependent decrease in osmotic fragility in red blood cells. *Haematologica* (2021) 106(8):2246–50. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2020.274951
92. Egee S, Kaestner L. The transient receptor potential vanilloid type 2 (Trpv2) channel: a new druggable Ca(2+) pathway in red cells, implications for red cell ion homeostasis. *Front Physiol* (2021) 12:677573. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2021.677573
93. Hansen KB, Yi F, Perszyk RE, Furukawa H, Wollmuth LP, Gibb AJ, et al. Structure, function, and allosteric modulation of nmda receptors. *J Gen Physiol* (2018) 150(8):1081–105. doi: 10.1085/jgp.201812032
94. Hanggi P, Makhro A, Gassmann M, Schmugge M, Goede JS, Speer O, et al. Red blood cells of sickle cell disease patients exhibit abnormally high abundance of n-methyl d-aspartate receptors mediating excessive calcium uptake. *Br J Haematol* (2014) 167(2):252–64. doi: 10.1111/bjh.13028



95. Hanggi P, Telezhkin V, Kemp PJ, Schmutz M, Gassmann M, Goede JS, et al. Functional plasticity of the n-Methyl-D-Aspartate receptor in differentiating human erythroid precursor cells. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* (2015) 308(12):C993–C1007. doi: 10.1152/ajpcell.00395.2014
96. Kaley-Zylinska ML, Green TN, Morel-Kopp MC, Sun PP, Park YE, Lasham A, et al. N-Methyl-D-Aspartate receptors amplify activation and aggregation of human platelets. *Thromb Res* (2014) 133(5):837–47. doi: 10.1016/j.thromres.2014.02.011
97. Kaley-Zylinska ML, Morel-Kopp MC, Ward CM, Hearn JJ, Hamilton JR, Bogdanova AY. Ionotropic glutamate receptors in platelets: Opposing effects and a unifying hypothesis. *Platelets* (2021) 32(8):998–1008. doi: 10.1080/09537104.2020.1852542
98. Kaley-Zylinska ML, Hearn JJ, Makhro A, Bogdanova A. N-Methyl-D-Aspartate receptors in hematopoietic cells: What have we learned? *Front Physiol* (2020) 11:577. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2020.00577
99. Del Arroyo AG, Hadjihambi A, Sanchez J, Turovsky E, Kasymov V, Cain D, et al. Nmda receptor modulation of glutamate release in activated neutrophils. *EBioMedicine* (2019) 47:457–69. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2019.08.004
100. Miglio G, Varsaldi F, Lombardi G. Human T lymphocytes express n-Methyl-D-Aspartate receptors functionally active in controlling T cell activation. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2005) 338(4):1875–83. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2005.10.164
101. Sadat-Shirazi MS, Vousooghi N, Alizadeh B, Makki SM, Zarei SZ, Nazari S, et al. Expression of nmda receptor subunits in human blood lymphocytes: A peripheral biomarker in online computer game addiction. *J Behav Addict* (2018) 7(2):260–8. doi: 10.1556/2006.7.2018.35
102. Hegemann I, Sasselli C, Valeri F, Makhro A, Muller R, Bogdanova A, et al. Memsid: Results from a phase 2 pilot study on memantine treatment for sickle cell disease. *Hemasphere* (2020) 4(4):e452. doi: 10.1097/HS9.0000000000000452
103. Makhro A, Hegemann I, Seiler E, Simionato G, Claveria V, Bogdanov N, et al. A pilot clinical phase ii trial memsid: Acute and durable changes of red blood cells of sickle cell disease patients on memantine treatment. *eJHaem* (2020) 1(1):23–34. doi: 10.1002/jha2.11
104. Najbauer EE, Becker S, Giller K, Zweckstetter M, Lange A, Steinem C, et al. Structure, gating and interactions of the voltage-dependent anion channel. *Eur Biophys J* (2021) 50(2):159–72. doi: 10.1007/s00249-021-01515-7
105. Bouyer G, Cuffe A, Egee S, Kmiecik J, Maksimova Y, Glogowska E, et al. Erythrocyte peripheral type benzodiazepine Receptor/Voltage-dependent anion channels are upregulated by plasmodium falciparum. *Blood* (2011) 118(8):2305–12. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-01-329300
106. Catterall WA. Voltage-gated calcium channels. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol* (2011) 3(8):a003947. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a003947
107. Dolphin AC. Voltage-gated calcium channels: Their discovery, function and importance as drug targets. *Brain Neurosci Adv* (2018) 2:2398212818794805. doi: 10.1177/2398212818794805
108. Kaestner L, Wang X, Hertz L, Bernhardt I. Voltage-activated ion channels in non-excitabile cells—a viewpoint regarding their physiological justification. *Front Physiol* (2018) 9:450. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2018.00450
109. Wannatung T, Lithanatudom P, Leecharoenkiat A, Svasti S, Fucharoen S, Smith DR. Increased erythropoiesis of beta-Thalassaemia/Hb e proerythroblasts is mediated by high basal levels of Erk1/2 activation. *Br J Haematol* (2009) 146(5):557–68. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2141.2009.07794.x
110. Falchi M, Varricchio L, Martelli F, Marra M, Picconi O, Tafuri A, et al. The calreticulin control of human stress erythropoiesis is impaired by Jak2v617f in polycythemia Vera. *Exp Hematol* (2017) 50:53–76. doi: 10.1016/j.exphem.2017.02.001
111. Buks R, Dagher T, Rotordam MG, Monedero Alonso D, Cochet S, Gautier EF, et al. Altered Ca(2+) homeostasis in red blood cells of polycythemia Vera patients following disturbed organelle sorting during terminal erythropoiesis. *Cells* (2021) 11(1):49. doi: 10.3390/cells11010049
112. Michalak M, Groenendyk J, Szabo E, Gold LI, Opas M. Calreticulin, a multi-process calcium-buffering chaperone of the endoplasmic reticulum. *Biochem J* (2009) 417(3):651–66. doi: 10.1042/BJ20081847
113. Weisel JW, Litvinov RI. Red blood cells: The forgotten player in hemostasis and thrombosis. *J Thromb Haemost* (2019) 17(2):271–82. doi: 10.1111/jth.14360
114. Alexy T, Dettlerich J, Connes P, Toth K, Nader E, Kenyeres P, et al. Physical properties of blood and their relationship to clinical conditions. *Front Physiol* (2022) 13:906768. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2022.906768
115. Steffen P, Jung A, Nguyen DB, Muller T, Bernhardt I, Kaestner L, et al. Stimulation of human red blood cells leads to Ca2+-mediated intercellular adhesion. *Cell Calcium* (2011) 50(1):54–61. doi: 10.1016/j.ceca.2011.05.002
116. Borst O, Abed M, Alesutan I, Towhid ST, Qadri SM, Foller M, et al. Dynamic adhesion of erythroid erythrocytes to endothelial cells Via Cxcl16/Sr-psox. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* (2012) 302(4):C644–51. doi: 10.1152/ajpcell.00340.2011
117. Smeets MW, Bierings R, Meems H, Mul FP, Geerts D, Vlaar AP, et al. Platelet-independent adhesion of calcium-loaded erythrocytes to Von willebrand factor. *PloS One* (2017) 12(3):e0173077. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0173077
118. Kroll MH, Michaelis LC, Verstovsek S. Mechanisms of thrombogenesis in polycythemia Vera. *Blood Rev* (2015) 29(4):215–21. doi: 10.1016/j.blre.2014.12.002
119. Kuznetsova PI, Raskurazhev AA, Shabalina AA, Melikhyan AL, Subortseva IN, Tanashyan MM. Red blood cell morphodynamics in patients with polycythemia Vera and stroke. *Int J Mol Sci* (2022) 23(4):2247. doi: 10.3390/ijms23042247
120. Tajada S, Villalobos C. Calcium permeable channels in cancer hallmarks. *Front Pharmacol* (2020) 11:968. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2020.00968
121. Zhang XJ, Zheng GG, Ma XT, Yang YH, Li G, Rao Q, et al. Expression of P2x7 in human hematopoietic cell lines and leukemia patients. *Leukemia Res* (2004) 28(12):1313–22. doi: 10.1016/j.leukres.2004.04.001
122. Salvestrini V, Zini R, Rossi L, Gulinelli S, Manfredini R, Bianchi E, et al. Purinergic signaling inhibits human acute myeloblastic leukemia cell proliferation, migration, and engraftment in immunodeficient mice. *Blood* (2012) 119(1):217–26. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-07-370775
123. Chong JH, Zheng GG, Zhu XF, Guo Y, Wang L, Ma CH, et al. Abnormal expression of P2x family receptors in Chinese pediatric acute leukemias. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2010) 391(1):498–504. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2009.11.087
124. Feng WL, Yang X, Wang LN, Wang R, Yang FF, Wang H, et al. P2x7 promotes the progression of mll-Af9 induced acute myeloid leukemia by upregulation of Pbx3. *Haematologica* (2021) 106(5):1278–89. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2019.243360
125. He XX, Wan JB, Yang XN, Zhang XZ, Huang D, Li X, et al. Bone marrow niche atp levels determine leukemia-initiating cell activity Via P2x7 in leukemic models. *J Clin Invest* (2021) 131(4):e140242. doi: 10.1172/JCI140242
126. Pegoraro A, Orioli E, De Marchi E, Salvestrini V, Milani A, Di Virgilio F, et al. Differential sensitivity of acute myeloid leukemia cells to daunorubicin depends on P2x7a versus P2x7b receptor expression. *Cell Death Dis* (2020) 11(10):876. doi: 10.1038/s41419-020-03058-9
127. Siveen KS, Prabhu KS, Paray AS, Merhi M, Arredouani A, Chikri M, et al. Evaluation of cationic channel Trpv2 as a novel biomarker and therapeutic target in leukemia-implications concerning the resolution of pulmonary inflammation. *Sci Rep* (2019) 9(1):1554. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-37469-8
128. Zatkova A, Merk S, Wendehack M, Bilban M, Muzik EM, Muradyan A, et al. Aml/Mds with 11q/MLL amplification show characteristic gene expression signature and interplay of DNA copy number changes. *Genes Chromosomes Cancer* (2009) 48(6):510–20. doi: 10.1002/gcc.20658
129. Chen SJ, Bao L, Keefer K, Shanmughapriya S, Chen L, Lee J, et al. Transient receptor potential ion channel Trpm2 promotes aml proliferation and survival through modulation of mitochondrial function, ros, and autophagy. *Cell Death Dis* (2020) 11(4):247. doi: 10.1038/s41419-020-2454-8
130. Zhang W, Chu X, Tong Q, Cheung JY, Conrad K, Masker K, et al. A novel Trpm2 isoform inhibits calcium influx and susceptibility to cell death. *J Biol Chem* (2003) 278(18):16222–9. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M300298200
131. Wang F, Wu P, Gong S, Chen Y, Gao J, Wang S, et al. Aberrant Trpm4 expression in mll-rearranged acute myeloid leukemia and its blockade induces cell cycle arrest Via Akt/Gli1/Cyclin D1 pathway. *Cell Signal* (2020) 72:109643. doi: 10.1016/j.cellsig.2020.109643
132. Diez-Bello R, Jardin I, Salido GM, Rosado JA. Orai1 and Orai2 mediate store-operated calcium entry that regulates H160 cell migration and fak phosphorylation. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Res* (2017) 1864(6):1064–70. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamer.2016.11.014
133. Lewuillon C, Guillemette A, Titah S, Shaik FA, Jouy N, Labiad O, et al. Involvement of Orai1/Soce in human aml cell lines and primary cells according to Abcb1 activity, lsc compartment and potential resistance to ara-c exposure. *Int J Mol Sci* (2022) 23(10):5555. doi: 10.3390/ijms23105555
134. Saint Fleur-Lominy S, Maus M, Vaeth M, Lange I, Zee I, Suh D, et al. Stim1 and Stim2 mediate cancer-induced inflammation in T cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Cell Rep* (2018) 24(11):3045–60.e5. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2018.08.030
135. Shi JL, Fu L, Wang WD. High expression of inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate receptor, type 2 (Itpr2) as a novel biomarker for worse prognosis in cytogenetically normal acute myeloid leukemia. *Oncotarget* (2015) 6(7):5299–309. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.3024
136. Wang CY, Lai MD, Phan NN, Sun Z, Lin YC. Meta-analysis of public microarray datasets reveals voltage-gated calcium gene signatures in clinical cancer patients. *PloS One* (2015) 10(7):e0125766. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0125766
137. Buchanan PJ, McCloskey KD. Cav channels and cancer: Canonical functions indicate benefits of repurposed drugs as cancer therapeutics. *Eur Biophys J* (2016) 45(7):621–33. doi: 10.1007/s00249-016-1144-z
138. Borella G, Da Ros A, Borile G, Porcu E, Tregnago C, Benetton M, et al. Targeting the plasticity of mesenchymal stromal cells to reroute the course of acute myeloid leukemia. *Blood* (2021) 138(7):557–70. doi: 10.1182/blood.2020009845
139. Wenning AS, Neblung K, Strauss B, Wolf MJ, Sappok A, Hoth M, et al. Trp expression pattern and the functional importance of Trpc3 in primary human

T-cells. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2011) 1813(3):412–23. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamer.2010.12.022

140. Vassilieva IO, Tomilin VN, Marakhova II, Shatrova AN, Negulyaev YA, Semenova SB. Expression of transient receptor potential vanilloid channels Trpv5 and Trpv6 in human blood lymphocytes and jurkat leukemia T cells. *J Membr Biol* (2013) 246(2):131–40. doi: 10.1007/s00232-012-9511-x

141. Tomilin VN, Cherezova AL, Negulyaev YA, Semenova SB. Trpv5/V6 channels mediate Ca(2+) influx in jurkat T cells under the control of extracellular pH. *J Cell Biochem* (2016) 117(1):197–206. doi: 10.1002/jcb.25264

142. Bobkov D, Yudiniceva N, Lomert E, Shatrova A, Kever L, Semenova S. Lipid raft integrity is required for human leukemia jurkat T-cell migratory activity. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Biol Lipids* (2021) 1866(6):158917. doi: 10.1016/j.bbalip.2021.158917

143. Klumpp D, Misovic M, Sztajn K, Shumilina E, Rudner J, Huber SM. Targeting Trpm2 channels impairs radiation-induced cell cycle arrest and fosters cell death of T cell leukemia cells in a bcl-2-Dependent manner. *Oxid Med Cell Longev* (2016) 2016:8026702. doi: 10.1155/2016/8026702

144. Launay P, Cheng H, Srivatsan S, Penner R, Fleig A, Kinet JP. Trpm4 regulates calcium oscillations after T cell activation. *Science* (2004) 306(5700):1374–7. doi: 10.1126/science.1098845

145. Bohannan ZS, Coffman F, Mitrofanova A. Random survival forest model identifies novel biomarkers of event-free survival in high-risk pediatric acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Comput Struct Biotechnol J* (2022) 20:583–97. doi: 10.1016/j.csbj.2022.01.003

146. Takahashi K, Umebayashi C, Numata T, Honda A, Ichikawa J, Hu Y, et al. Trpm7-mediated spontaneous Ca(2+) entry regulates the proliferation and differentiation of human leukemia cell line K562. *Physiol Rep* (2018) 6(14):e13796. doi: 10.14814/phy2.13796

147. Maggi F, Morelli MB, Tomassoni D, Marinelli O, Aguzzi C, Zeppa L, et al. The effects of cannabidiol Via Trpv2 channel in chronic myeloid leukemia cells and its combination with imatinib. *Cancer Sci* (2022) 113(4):1235–49. doi: 10.1111/cas.15257

148. Vasileva V, Morachevskaya E, Sudarikova A, Negulyaev Y, Chubinskiy-Nadezhdin V. Selective chemical activation of Piezo1 in leukemia cell membrane: Single channel analysis. *Int J Mol Sci* (2021) 22(15):7839. doi: 10.3390/ijms22157839

149. Adinolfi E, Melchiorri L, Falzoni S, Chiozzi P, Morelli A, Tieghi A, et al. P2x7 receptor expression in evolutive and indolent forms of chronic b lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood* (2002) 99(2):706–8. doi: 10.1182/blood.v99.2.706

150. Garaud S, Taher TE, Debant M, Burgos M, Melayah S, Berthou C, et al. Cd5 expression promotes il-10 production through activation of the Mapk/Erk pathway and upregulation of Trpc1 channels in b lymphocytes. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2018) 15(2):158–70. doi: 10.1038/cmi.2016.42

151. Pepper C, Tu H, Morrill P, Garcia-Rates S, Fegan C, Greenfield S. Tumor cell migration is inhibited by a novel therapeutic strategy antagonizing the alpha-7 receptor. *Oncotarget* (2017) 8(7):11414–24. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.14545

152. Loo SK, Ch'ng ES, Md Salleh MS, Banham AH, Pedersen LM, Moller MB, et al. Trpm4 expression is associated with activated b cell subtype and poor survival in diffuse large b cell lymphoma. *Histopathology* (2017) 71(1):98–111. doi: 10.1111/his.13204

153. Akl H, Monaco G, La Rovere RM, Welkenhuyzen K, Kiviluoto S, Vervliet T, et al. Ip3r2 levels dictate the apoptotic sensitivity of diffuse large b-cell lymphoma cells to an Ip3r-derived peptide targeting the Bh4 domain of bcl-2. *Cell Death Dis* (2013) 4:e632. doi: 10.1038/cddis.2013.140

154. Bittremieux M, La Rovere RM, Akl H, Martinez C, Welkenhuyzen K, Dubron K, et al. Constitutive Ip3 signaling underlies the sensitivity of b-cell cancers to the bcl-2/Ip3 receptor disruptor bird-2. *Cell Death Differ* (2019) 26(3):531–47. doi: 10.1038/s41418-018-0142-3

155. Vervloessem T, Akl H, Tousseyn T, De Smedt H, Parys JB, Bultynck G. Reciprocal sensitivity of diffuse large b-cell lymphoma cells to bcl-2 inhibitors bird-2 versus venetoclax. *Oncotarget* (2017) 8(67):111656–71. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.22898

156. Stanwood SR, Chong LC, Steidl C, Jefferies WA. Distinct gene expression patterns of calcium channels and related signaling pathways discovered in lymphomas. *Front Pharmacol* (2022) 13:795176. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2022.795176

157. Beider K, Rosenberg E, Dimenshtein-Voevoda V, Sirovsky Y, Vladimirovsky J, Magen H, et al. Blocking of transient receptor potential vanilloid 1 (Trpv1) promotes terminal mitophagy in multiple myeloma, disturbing calcium homeostasis and targeting ubiquitin pathway and bortezomib-induced unfolded protein response. *J Hematol Oncol* (2020) 13(1):158. doi: 10.1186/s13045-020-00993-0

158. Amachi R, Hiasa M, Teramachi J, Harada T, Oda A, Nakamura S, et al. A vicious cycle between acid sensing and survival signaling in myeloma cells: Acid-induced epigenetic alteration. *Oncotarget* (2016) 7(43):70447–61. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.11927

159. Bai H, Zhu H, Yan Q, Shen X, Lu X, Wang J, et al. Trpv2-induced Ca(2+)–Calcineurin–Nfat signaling regulates differentiation of osteoclast in multiple myeloma. *Cell Commun Signal* (2018) 16(1):68. doi: 10.1186/s12964-018-0280-8

160. Fabris S, Todoerti K, Mosca L, Agnelli L, Intini D, Lionetti M, et al. Molecular and transcriptional characterization of the novel 17p11.2-P12 amplicon in multiple myeloma. *Genes Chromosomes Cancer* (2007) 46(12):1109–18. doi: 10.1002/gcc.20494

161. Samart P, Luanpitpong S, Rojanasakul Y, Issaragrisil S. O-GlcNAcylation homeostasis controlled by calcium influx channels regulates multiple myeloma dissemination. *J Exp Clin Cancer Res* (2021) 40(1):100. doi: 10.1186/s13046-021-01876-z

162. Hirai A, Aung NY, Ohe R, Nishida A, Kato T, Meng H, et al. Expression of Trpm8 in human reactive lymphoid tissues and mature b-cell neoplasms. *Oncol Lett* (2018) 16(5):5930–8. doi: 10.3892/ol.2018.9386

163. Santoni G, Amantini C, Maggi F, Marinelli O, Santoni M, Morelli MB. The mucolipin Trpm2 channel enhances the sensitivity of multiple myeloma cell lines to ibrutinib and/or bortezomib treatment. *Biomolecules* (2022) 12(1):107. doi: 10.3390/biom12010107

164. Wang W, Ren Y, Wang L, Zhao W, Dong X, Pan J, et al. Orai1 and Stim1 mediate the majority of store-operated calcium entry in multiple myeloma and have strong implications for adverse prognosis. *Cell Physiol Biochem* (2018) 48(6):2273–85. doi: 10.1159/000492645

165. Trojani A, Di Camillo B, Bossi LE, Leuzzi L, Greco A, Tedeschi A, et al. Identification of a candidate gene set signature for the risk of progression in igm mgus to Smoldering/Symptomatic waldenstrom macroglobulinemia (Wm) by a comparative transcriptome analysis of b cells and plasma cells. *Cancers (Basel)* (2021) 13(8):1837. doi: 10.3390/cancers13081837

166. Maggi F, Morelli MB, Nabissi M, Marinelli O, Zeppa L, Aguzzi C, et al. Transient receptor potential (Trp) channels in haematological malignancies: An update. *Biomolecules* (2021) 11(5):765. doi: 10.3390/biom11050765

167. Morelli MB, Liberati S, Amantini C, Nabissi M, Santoni M, Farfariello V, et al. Expression and function of the transient receptor potential ion channel family in the hematologic malignancies. *Curr Mol Pharmacol* (2013) 6(3):137–48. doi: 10.2174/187446720603140415215431

168. Morelli MB, Amantini C. Transient receptor potential (Trp) channels: Markers and therapeutic targets for cancer? *Biomolecules* (2022) 12(4):547. doi: 10.3390/biom12040547

169. Qi J, Xing Y, Liu Y, Wang MM, Wei X, Sui Z, et al. Mcoln1/Trpm1 finely controls oncogenic autophagy in cancer by mediating zinc influx. *Autophagy* (2021) 17(12):4401–22. doi: 10.1080/15548627.2021.1917132

170. Du W, Gu M, Hu M, Pinchi P, Chen W, Ryan M, et al. Lysosomal zn 2+ release triggers rapid, mitochondria-mediated, non-apoptotic cell death in metastatic melanoma. *Cell Rep* (2021) 37(3):109848. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2021.109848

171. Cabanas H, Harnois T, Magaud C, Cousin L, Constantin B, Bourmeyster N, et al. Deregulation of calcium homeostasis in bcr-Abl-Dependent chronic myeloid leukemia. *Oncotarget* (2018) 9(41):26309–27. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.25241

172. Punzo F, Manzo I, Tortora C, Pota E, Angelo V, Bellini G, et al. Effects of Cb2 and Trpv1 receptors' stimulation in pediatric acute T-lymphoblastic leukemia. *Oncotarget* (2018) 9(30):21244–58. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.25052

173. Pan T, Gao Y, Xu G, Zhou P, Li S, Guo J, et al. Pan-cancer analyses reveal the genetic and pharmacogenomic landscape of transient receptor potential channels. *NPJ Genom Med* (2022) 7(1):32. doi: 10.1038/s41525-022-00304-1

174. North RA. Molecular physiology of P2x receptors. *Physiol Rev* (2002) 82(4):1013–67. doi: 10.1152/physrev.00015.2002

175. De Marchi E, Pegoraro A, Adinolfi E. P2x7 receptor in hematological malignancies. *Front Cell Dev Biol* (2021) 9:645605. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2021.645605

176. Di Virgilio F, Schmalzing G, Markwardt F. The elusive P2x7 macropore. *Trends Cell Biol* (2018) 28(5):392–404. doi: 10.1016/j.tcb.2018.01.005

177. Narin GO, Aydin B, Cabadak H. Studies on the role of alpha 7 nicotinic acetylcholine receptors in K562 cell proliferation and signaling. *Mol Biol Rep* (2021) 48(6):5045–55. doi: 10.1007/s11033-021-06498-4

178. Suriyo T, Chotirat S, Auewarakul CU, Chaiyot K, Promsuwicha O, Satayavivad J. Variation of nicotinic subtype Alpha7 and muscarinic subtype M3 acetylcholine receptor expression in three main types of leukemia. *Oncol Lett* (2019) 17(1):1357–62. doi: 10.3892/ol.2018.9663

179. Razani-Boroujerdi S, Boyd RT, Davila-Garcia MI, Nandi JS, Mishra NC, Singh SP, et al. T Cells express Alpha7-nicotinic acetylcholine receptor subunits that require a functional tcr and leukocyte-specific protein tyrosine kinase for nicotine-induced Ca2+ response. *J Immunol* (2007) 179(5):2889–98. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.179.5.2889

180. Hearn JI, Green TN, Hisey CL, Bender M, Josefsson EC, Knowlton N, et al. Deletion of Grin1 in mouse megakaryocytes reveals nmda receptor role in platelet function and proplatelet formation. *Blood* (2022) 139(17):2673–90. doi: 10.1182/blood.2021014000

181. Montes de Oca Balderas P. Flux-independent nmdar signaling: Molecular mediators, cellular functions, and complexities. *Int J Mol Sci* (2018) 19(12):3800. doi: 10.3390/ijms19123800

182. Kamal T, Green TN, Morel-Kopp MC, Ward CM, McGregor AL, McGlashan SR, et al. Inhibition of glutamate regulated calcium entry into leukemic megakaryoblasts reduces cell proliferation and supports differentiation. *Cell Signal* (2015) 27(9):1860–72. doi: 10.1016/j.cellsig.2015.05.004
183. Hearn JJ, Green TN, Chopra M, Nursalim YNS, Ladvanszky L, Knowlton N, et al. N-Methyl-D-Aspartate receptor hypofunction in Meg-01 cells reveals a role for intracellular calcium homeostasis in balancing megakaryocytic-erythroid differentiation. *Thromb Haemostasis* (2020) 120(4):671–86. doi: 10.1055/s-0040-1708483
184. Lemeshko VV. Vdac electronics: 3. vdc-creatine kinase-dependent generation of the outer membrane potential in respiring mitochondria. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2016) 1858(7 Pt A):1411–8. doi: 10.1016/j.bbame.2016.04.005
185. Tan W, Colombini M. Vdac closure increases calcium ion flux. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2007) 1768(10):2510–5. doi: 10.1016/j.bbame.2007.06.002
186. Liu S, Ishikawa H, Tsuyama N, Li FJ, Abroun S, Otsuyama KI, et al. Increased susceptibility to apoptosis in Cd45(+) myeloma cells accompanied by the increased expression of Vdac1. *Oncogene* (2006) 25(3):419–29. doi: 10.1038/sj.onc.1208982
187. Prezma T, Shteinfein A, Admoni L, Raviv Z, Sela I, Levi I, et al. Vdac1-based peptides: Novel pro-apoptotic agents and potential therapeutics for b-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Cell Death Dis* (2013) 4:e809. doi: 10.1038/cddis.2013.316
188. Shteinfein-Kuzmine A, Amsalem Z, Arif T, Zooravlov A, Shoshan-Barmatz V. Selective induction of cancer cell death by Vdac1-based peptides and their potential use in cancer therapy. *Mol Oncol* (2018) 12(7):1077–103. doi: 10.1002/1878-0261.12313
189. Krestinina O, Fadeev R, Lomovsky A, Baburina Y, Kobayakova M, Akatov V. Melatonin can strengthen the effect of retinoic acid in hl-60 cells. *Int J Mol Sci* (2018) 19(10):2873. doi: 10.3390/ijms19102873
190. Jiang N, Kham SK, Koh GS, Suang Lim JY, Ariffin H, Chew FT, et al. Identification of prognostic protein biomarkers in childhood acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL). *J Proteomics* (2011) 74(6):843–57. doi: 10.1016/j.jpro.2011.02.034
191. Godbole A, Varghese J, Sarin A, Mathew MK. Vdac is a conserved element of death pathways in plant and animal systems. *Biochim Et Biophys Acta-Molecular Cell Res* (2003) 1642(1-2):87–96. doi: 10.1016/S0167-4889(03)00102-2
192. Olivas-Aguirre M, Pottosin I, Dobrovinskaya O. Mitochondria as emerging targets for therapies against T cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *J Leukoc Biol* (2019) 105(5):935–46. doi: 10.1002/JLB.5VMR0818-330RR
193. Shoshan-Barmatz V, Krelm Y, Shteinfein-Kuzmine A, Arif T. Voltage-dependent anion channel 1 as an emerging drug target for novel anti-cancer therapeutics. *Front Oncol* (2017) 7:154. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2017.00154
194. Ertel EA, Campbell KP, Harpold MM, Hofmann F, Mori Y, Perez-Reyes E, et al. Nomenclature of voltage-gated calcium channels. *Neuron* (2000) 25(3):533–5. doi: 10.1016/s0896-6273(00)81057-0
195. Phan NN, Wang CY, Chen CF, Sun Z, Lai MD, Lin YC. Voltage-gated calcium channels: Novel targets for cancer therapy. *Oncol Lett* (2017) 14(2):2059–74. doi: 10.3892/ol.2017.6457
196. Daignon I, Fayol O, Dellis O. Improvement of the rituximab-induced cell death by potentiation of the store-operated calcium entry in mantle cell lymphoma cell lines. *Oncotarget* (2019) 10(43):4466–78. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.27063
197. Liang Y, Tedder TF. Identification of a Cd20-, fcepsilon- and Htm4-related gene family: Sixteen new Ms4a family members expressed in human and mouse. *Genomics* (2001) 72(2):119–27. doi: 10.1006/geno.2000.6472
198. Beers SA, Chan CH, French RR, Cragg MS, Glennie MJ. Cd20 as a target for therapeutic type I and ii monoclonal antibodies. *Semin Hematol* (2010) 47(2):107–14. doi: 10.1053/j.seminhematol.2010.01.001
199. Pavlasova G, Mraz M. The regulation and function of Cd20: An "Enigma" of b-cell biology and targeted therapy. *Haematologica* (2020) 105(6):1494–506. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2019.243543
200. Thomsen EA, Rovsing AB, Anderson MV, Due H, Huang J, Luo Y, et al. Identification of blnk and btk as mediators of rituximab-induced programmed cell death by crisp screens in gcb-subtype diffuse Large b-cell lymphoma. *Mol Oncol* (2020) 14(9):1978–97. doi: 10.1002/1878-0261.12753
201. Polyak MJ, Li H, Shariat N, Deans JP. Cd20 homo-oligomers physically associate with the b cell antigen receptor. dissociation upon receptor engagement and recruitment of phosphoproteins and calmodulin-binding proteins. *J Biol Chem* (2008) 283(27):18545–52. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M800784200
202. Walshe CA, Beers SA, French RR, Chan CH, Johnson PW, Packham GK, et al. Induction of cytosolic calcium flux by Cd20 is dependent upon b cell antigen receptor signaling. *J Biol Chem* (2008) 283(25):16971–84. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M708459200
203. Buben JK, Zhou LJ, Bell PD, Frizzell RA, Tedder TF. Transfection of the Cd20 cell surface molecule into ectopic cell types generates a Ca2+ conductance found constitutively in b lymphocytes. *J Cell Biol* (1993) 121(5):1121–32. doi: 10.1083/jcb.121.5.1121
204. Janas E, Priest R, Wilde JI, White JH, Malhotra R. Rituxan (Anti-Cd20 antibody)-induced translocation of Cd20 into lipid rafts is crucial for calcium influx and apoptosis. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2005) 139(3):439–46. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2249.2005.02720.x
205. Vacher P, Vacher AM, Pineau R, Latour S, Soubeyran I, Pangault C, et al. Localized store-operated calcium influx represses Cd95-dependent apoptotic effects of rituximab in non-Hodgkin b lymphomas. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(5):2207–15. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1402942
206. Latour S, Zanese M, Le Morvan V, Vacher AM, Menard N, Bijou F, et al. Role of calcium signaling in Ga101-induced cell death in malignant human b cells. *Cancers (Basel)* (2019) 11(3):291. doi: 10.3390/cancers11030291
207. Heo W, Jin N, Park MS, Kim HY, Yoon SM, Lee J, et al. Stim1 knock-down decreases the affinity of obinutuzumab for Cd20 by altering Cd20 localization to triton-soluble membrane. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2020) 200(3):260–71. doi: 10.1111/cei.13427
208. Jackson JT, Mulazzani E, Nutt SL, Masters SL. The role of plc gamma 2 in immunological disorders, cancer, and neurodegeneration. *J Biol Chem* (2021) 297(2):100905. doi: 10.1016/j.jbc.2021.100905
209. Zhong WB, Yi Q, Xu B, Li SQ, Wang T, Liu FP, et al. Orp4l is essential for T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia cell survival. *Nat Commun* (2016) 7:12702. doi: 10.1038/ncomms12702
210. Marchand T, Pinho S. Leukemic stem cells: From leukemic niche biology to treatment opportunities. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:775128. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.775128
211. Zhong WB, Xu MY, Li CJ, Zhu BY, Cao XY, Li D, et al. Orp4l extracts and presents Pip2 from plasma membrane for plc beta 3 catalysis: Targeting it eradicates leukemia stem cells. *Cell Rep* (2019) 26(8):2166. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.01.082
212. Cao X, Chen J, Li D, Xie P, Xu M, Lin W, et al. Orp4l couples Ip3 to Itp1 in control of endoplasmic reticulum calcium release. *FASEB J* (2019) 33(12):13852–65. doi: 10.1096/fj.201900933RR
213. Le Roy C, Deglesne PA, Chevallier N, Beitar T, Eclache V, Quettier M, et al. The degree of bcr and nfat activation predicts clinical outcomes in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood* (2012) 120(2):356–65. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-12-397158
214. Parys JB, De Smedt H. Inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate and its receptors. *Adv Exp Med Biol* (2012) 740:255–79. doi: 10.1007/978-94-007-2888-2\_11
215. Ouyang K, Leandro Gomez-Amaro R, Stachura DL, Tang H, Peng X, Fang X, et al. Loss of Ip3r-dependent Ca2+ signalling in thymocytes leads to aberrant development and acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Nat Commun* (2014) 5:4814. doi: 10.1038/ncomms5814
216. Vervliet T, Parys JB, Bultynck G. Bcl-2 proteins and calcium signaling: Complexity beneath the surface. *Oncogene* (2016) 35(39):5079–92. doi: 10.1038/onc.2016.31
217. Nagy B, Lundan T, Larramendy ML, Aalto Y, Zhu Y, Niini T, et al. Abnormal expression of apoptosis-related genes in haematological malignancies: Overexpression of myc is poor prognostic sign in mantle cell lymphoma. *Br J Haematol* (2003) 120(3):434–41. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2141.2003.04121.x
218. Scarfo L, Ghia P. Reprogramming cell death: Bcl2 family inhibition in hematological malignancies. *Immunol Lett* (2013) 155(1-2):36–9. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2013.09.015
219. Bittremieux M, Parys JB, Pinton P, Bultynck G. Er functions of oncogenes and tumor suppressors: Modulators of intracellular Ca(2+) signaling. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2016) 1863(6 Pt B):1364–78. doi: 10.1016/j.bbame.2016.01.002
220. Balatti V, Pekarky Y, Rizzotto L, Croce CM. Mir deregulation in cl. *Adv Exp Med Biol* (2013) 792:309–25. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4614-8051-8\_14
221. Perini GF, Ribeiro GN, Pinto Neto JV, Campos LT, Hamerschlak N. Bcl-2 as therapeutic target for hematological malignancies. *J Hematol Oncol* (2018) 11(1):65. doi: 10.1186/s13045-018-0608-2
222. Distelhorst CW, Bootman MD. Creating a new cancer therapeutic agent by targeting the interaction between bcl-2 and Ip3 receptors. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol* (2019) 11(9):a035196. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a035196
223. Vervloessem T, Ivanova H, Luyten T, Parys JB, Bultynck G. The selective bcl-2 inhibitor venetoclax, a Bh3 mimetic, does not dysregulate intracellular Ca(2+) signaling. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Res* (2017) 1864(6):968–76. doi: 10.1016/j.bbame.2016.11.024
224. Rong YP, Aromolaran AS, Bultynck G, Zhong F, Li X, McColl K, et al. Targeting bcl-2-Ip3 receptor interaction to reverse bcl-2's inhibition of apoptotic calcium signals. *Mol Cell* (2008) 31(2):255–65. doi: 10.1016/j.molcel.2008.06.014
225. Bittremieux M, La Rovere RM, Schuermans M, Luyten T, Mikoshiba K, Vangheluwe P, et al. Extracellular and er-stored Ca(2+) contribute to bird-2-Induced cell death in diffuse Large b-cell lymphoma cells. *Cell Death Discovery* (2018) 4:101. doi: 10.1038/s41420-018-0118-6
226. Zhong F, Harr MW, Bultynck G, Monaco G, Parys JB, De Smedt H, et al. Induction of Ca(2+)-driven apoptosis in chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells by



- peptide-mediated disruption of bcl-2-Ip3 receptor interaction. *Blood* (2011) 117(10):2924–34. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-09-307405
227. Lavik AR, Zhong F, Chang MJ, Greenberg E, Choudhary Y, Smith MR, et al. A synthetic peptide targeting the Bh4 domain of bcl-2 induces apoptosis in multiple myeloma and follicular lymphoma cells alone or in combination with agents targeting the Bh3-binding pocket of bcl-2. *Oncotarget* (2015) 6(29):27388–402. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.4489
228. Kerkhofs M, La Rovere R, Welkenhuysen K, Janssens A, Vandenberghe P, Madesh M, et al. Bird-2, a Bh4-Domain-Targeting peptide of bcl-2, provokes Bax/Bak-independent cell death in b-cell cancers through mitochondrial Ca(2+)-dependent mptp opening. *Cell Calcium* (2021) 94:102333. doi: 10.1016/j.ceca.2020.102333
229. Kerkhofs M, Vervloessem T, Stopa KB, Smith VM, Vogler M, Bultynck G. Dlbcl cells with acquired resistance to venetoclax are not sensitized to bird-2 but can be resensitized to venetoclax through bcl-xl inhibition. *Biomolecules* (2020) 10(7):1081. doi: 10.3390/biom10071081
230. Ge C, Huang H, Huang F, Yang T, Zhang T, Wu H, et al. Neurokinin-1 receptor is an effective target for treating leukemia by inducing oxidative stress through mitochondrial calcium overload. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A.* (2019) 116(39):19635–45. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1908998116
231. Dionisio N, Albarran L, Lopez JJ, Berna-Ero A, Salido GM, Bohe R, et al. Acidic naadp-releasable Ca(2+) compartments in the megakaryoblastic cell line Meg01. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2011) 1813(8):1483–94. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2011.05.005
232. Ambrosio AL, Boyle JA, Di Pietro SM. Tpc2 mediates new mechanisms of platelet dense granule membrane dynamics through regulation of Ca2+ release. *Mol Biol Cell* (2015) 26(18):3263–74. doi: 10.1091/mbc.E15-01-0058
233. Jang BC, Lim KJ, Paik JH, Cho JW, Baek WK, Suh MH, et al. Tetrandrine-induced apoptosis is mediated by activation of caspases and pkc-delta in U937 cells. *Biochem Pharmacol* (2004) 67(10):1819–29. doi: 10.1016/j.bcp.2004.01.018
234. Liu T, Men Q, Wu G, Yu C, Huang Z, Liu X, et al. Tetrandrine induces autophagy and differentiation by activating ros and Notch1 signaling in leukemia cells. *Oncotarget* (2015) 6(10):7992–8006. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.3505
235. Liu T, Zhang Z, Yu C, Zeng C, Xu X, Wu G, et al. Tetrandrine antagonizes acute megakaryoblastic leukaemia growth by forcing autophagy-mediated differentiation. *Br J Pharmacol* (2017) 174(23):4308–28. doi: 10.1111/bph.14031
236. Wu G, Liu T, Li H, Li Y, Li D, Li W. C-myc and reactive oxygen species play roles in tetrandrine-induced leukemia differentiation. *Cell Death Dis* (2018) 9(5):473. doi: 10.1038/s41419-018-0498-9
237. Geisslinger F, Muller M, Chao YK, Grimm C, Vollmar AM, Bartel K. Targeting Tpc2 sensitizes acute lymphoblastic leukemia cells to chemotherapeutics by impairing lysosomal function. *Cell Death Dis* (2022) 13(8):668. doi: 10.1038/s41419-022-05105-z
238. Rafiq S, McKenna SL, Muller S, Tschan MP, Humbert M. Lysosomes in acute myeloid leukemia: Potential therapeutic targets? *Leukemia* (2021) 35(10):2759–70. doi: 10.1038/s41375-021-01388-x
239. Jain V, Bose S, Arya AK, Arif T. Lysosomes in stem cell quiescence: A potential therapeutic target in acute myeloid leukemia. *Cancers (Basel)* (2022) 14(7):1618. doi: 10.3390/cancers14071618
240. Metts J, Bradley HL, Wang Z, Shah NP, Kapur R, Arbiser JL, et al. Imipramine blue sensitively and selectively targets Flt3-ITD positive acute myeloid leukemia cells. *Sci Rep* (2017) 7(1):4447. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-04796-1
241. Wu X, Weng L, Zhang J, Liu X, Huang J. The plasma membrane calcium ATPases in calcium signaling network. *Curr Protein Pept Sci* (2018) 19(8):813–22. doi: 10.2174/1389203719666180416122745
242. Brini M, Cali T, Ottolini D, Carafoli E. The plasma membrane calcium pump in health and disease. *FEBS J* (2013) 280(21):5385–97. doi: 10.1111/febs.12193
243. Staiano RI, Granata F, Secondo A, Petraroli A, Loffredo S, Annunziato L, et al. Human macrophages and monocytes express functional Na(+)/Ca(2+) exchangers 1 and 3. *Adv Exp Med Biol* (2013) 961:317–26. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4614-4756-6\_27
244. Katoshevski T, Ben-Kasus Nissim T, Sekler I. Recent studies on nclx in health and diseases. *Cell Calcium* (2021) 94:102345. doi: 10.1016/j.ceca.2020.102345
245. Papp B, Launay S, Gelebart P, Arbabian A, Enyedi A, Brouland JP, et al. Endoplasmic reticulum calcium pumps and tumor cell differentiation. *Int J Mol Sci* (2020) 21(9):3351. doi: 10.3390/ijms21093351
246. Gil D, Guse AH, Dupont G. Three-dimensional model of Sub-plasmalemmal Ca(2+) microdomains evoked by the interplay between Orai1 and InsP3 receptors. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:659790. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.659790
247. Dellis O, Arbabian A, Brouland JP, Kovacs T, Rowe M, Chomienne C, et al. Modulation of b-cell endoplasmic reticulum calcium homeostasis by Epstein-Barr virus latent membrane protein-1. *Mol Cancer* (2009) 8:59. doi: 10.1186/1476-4598-8-59
248. Toldi G, Kaposi A, Zsembery A, Treszl A, Tulassay T, Vasarhelyi B. Human Th1 and Th2 lymphocytes are distinguished by calcium flux regulation during the first 10 Min of lymphocyte activation. *Immunobiology* (2012) 217(1):37–43. doi: 10.1016/j.imbio.2011.08.007
249. Launay S, Gianni M, Kovacs T, Bredoux R, Bruel A, Gelebart P, et al. Lineage-specific modulation of calcium pump expression during myeloid differentiation. *Blood* (1999) 93(12):4395–405. doi: 10.1182/blood.V93.12.4395
250. Lacabaratz-Porret C, Launay S, Corvazier E, Bredoux R, Papp B, Enouf J. Biogenesis of endoplasmic reticulum proteins involved in Ca2+ signalling during megakaryocytic differentiation: An *in vitro* study. (2000) *Biochem J* 350(Pt 3):723–34. doi: 10.1042/bj3500723
251. Ait Ghezali L, Arbabian A, Roudot H, Brouland JP, Baran-Marszak F, Salvaris E, et al. Induction of endoplasmic reticulum calcium pump expression during early leukemic b cell differentiation. *J Exp Clin Cancer Res* (2017) 36(1):87. doi: 10.1186/s13046-017-0556-7
252. Launay S, Gianni M, Diomedea L, Machesky LM, Enouf J, Papp B. Enhancement of atra-induced cell differentiation by inhibition of calcium accumulation into the endoplasmic reticulum: Cross-talk between ror alpha and calcium-dependent signaling. *Blood* (2003) 101(8):3220–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2002-09-2730
253. Roti G, Carlton A, Ross KN, Markstein M, Pajcini K, Su AH, et al. Complementary genomic screens identify serca as a therapeutic target in Notch1 mutated cancer. *Cancer Cell* (2013) 23(3):390–405. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2013.01.015
254. Zhai X, Sterea AM, Hiani YE. Lessons from the endoplasmic reticulum Ca(2+) transporters-a cancer connection. *Cells* (2020) 9(6):1536. doi: 10.3390/cells9061536
255. Karjalainen R, Liu M, Kumar A, He L, Malani D, Parsons A, et al. Elevated expression of S100a8 and S100a9 correlates with resistance to the bcl-2 inhibitor venetoclax in aml. *Leukemia* (2019) 33(10):2548–53. doi: 10.1038/s41375-019-0504-y
256. Alanazi B, Munje CR, Rastogi N, Williamson AJK, Taylor S, Hole PS, et al. Integrated nuclear proteomics and transcriptomics identifies S100a4 as a therapeutic target in acute myeloid leukemia. *Leukemia* (2020) 34(2):427–40. doi: 10.1038/s41375-019-0596-4
257. Lyu T, Wang Y, Li D, Yang H, Qin B, Zhang W, et al. Exosomes from bm-mscs promote acute myeloid leukemia cell proliferation, invasion and chemoresistance Via upregulation of S100a4. *Exp Hematol Oncol* (2021) 10(1):24. doi: 10.1186/s40164-021-00220-7
258. Guo L, Liu J, Yang Y, Zeng Y, Yuan F, Zhong F, et al. Purple sweet potato anthocyanins elicit calcium overload-induced cell death by inhibiting the calcium-binding protein S100a4 in acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Food Bioscience* (2021) 42:101214. doi: 10.1016/j.fbio.2021.101214
259. Yang XY, Jin J, Huang J, Li P, Xue JW, Wu XJ, et al. Expression and clinical significance profile analysis of S100 family members in human acute myeloid leukemia. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci* (2020) 24(13):7324–34. doi: 10.26355/eurrev.202007.21896
260. Yang L, Yang M, Zhang H, Wang Z, Yu Y, Xie M, et al. S100a8-targeting sirna enhances arsenic trioxide-induced myeloid leukemia cell death by down-regulating autophagy. *Int J Mol Med* (2012) 29(1):65–72. doi: 10.3892/ijmm.2011.806
261. Yang XY, Zhang MY, Zhou Q, Wu SY, Zhao Y, Gu WY, et al. High expression of S100a8 gene is associated with drug resistance to etoposide and poor prognosis in acute myeloid leukemia through influencing the apoptosis pathway. *Onco Targets Ther* (2016) 9:4887–99. doi: 10.2147/OTT.S101594
262. Nicolas E, Ramus C, Berthier S, Arlotto M, Bouamrani A, Lefebvre C, et al. Expression of S100a8 in leukemic cells predicts poor survival in *De novo* aml patients. *Leukemia* (2011) 25(1):57–65. doi: 10.1038/leu.2010.251
263. Laouedj M, Tardif MR, Gil L, Raquil MA, Lachhab A, Pelletier M, et al. S100a9 induces differentiation of acute myeloid leukemia cells through Tlr4. *Blood* (2017) 129(14):1980–90. doi: 10.1182/blood-2016-09-738005
264. Mondet J, Laurin D, Lo Presti C, Jacob MC, Meunier M, Giraudo E, et al. Increased S100a8 expression in bone marrow plasma by monocytic cells from acute myeloid leukemia patients. *Hematol Oncol* (2020) 38(1):114–8. doi: 10.1002/hon.2707
265. Cancer Genome Atlas Research N, Ley TJ, Miller C, Ding L, Raphael BJ, Mungall AJ, et al. Genomic and epigenomic landscapes of adult *De novo* acute myeloid leukemia. *N Engl J Med* (2013) 368(22):2059–74. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1301689
266. Bullinger L, Dohner K, Bair E, Frohling S, Schlenk RF, Tibshirani R, et al. Use of gene-expression profiling to identify prognostic subclasses in adult acute myeloid leukemia. *N Engl J Med* (2004) 350(16):1605–16. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa031046
267. Tsumura H, Akimoto M, Kiyota H, Ishii Y, Ishikura H, Honma Y. Gene expression profiles in differentiating leukemia cells induced by methyl jasmonate are similar to those of cytokinins and methyl jasmonate analogs induce the

differentiation of human leukemia cells in primary culture. *Leukemia* (2009) 23 (4):753–60. doi: 10.1038/leu.2008.347

268. Ishii Y, Kasukabe T, Honma Y. Immediate up-regulation of the calcium-binding protein S100p and its involvement in the cytokinin-induced differentiation of human myeloid leukemia cells. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2005) 1745(2):156–65. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2005.01.005

269. Kang X, Cui C, Wang C, Wu G, Chen H, Lu Z, et al. Camks support development of acute myeloid leukemia. *J Hematol Oncol* (2018) 11(1):30. doi: 10.1186/s13045-018-0574-8

270. Si J, Collins SJ. Activated Ca<sup>2+</sup>/Calmodulin-dependent protein kinase  $\gamma$  is a critical regulator of myeloid leukemia cell proliferation. *Cancer Res* (2008) 68(10):3733–42. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-07-2509

271. Kornblau SM, Vu HT, Ruvolo P, Estrov Z, O'Brien S, Cortes J, et al. Bax and pcalpha modulate the prognostic impact of Bcl2 expression in acute myelogenous leukemia. *Clin Cancer Res* (2000) 6(4):1401–9.

272. Kurinna S, Konopleva M, Palla SL, Chen W, Kornblau S, Contractor R, et al. Bcl2 phosphorylation and active pcalpha are associated with poor survival in aml. *Leukemia* (2006) 20(7):1316–9. doi: 10.1038/sj.leu.2404248

273. Ruvolo PP, Zhou L, Watt JC, Ruvolo VR, Burks JK, Jiffar T, et al. Targeting pck-mediated signal transduction pathways using enzaustaurin to promote apoptosis in acute myeloid leukemia-derived cell lines and blast cells. *J Cell Biochem* (2011) 112(6):1696–707. doi: 10.1002/jcb.23090

274. Spijkers-Hagelstein JA, Schneider P, Hulleman E, de Boer J, Williams O, Pieters R, et al. Elevated S100a8/S100a9 expression causes glucocorticoid resistance in mll-rearranged infant acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Leukemia* (2012) 26 (6):1255–65. doi: 10.1038/leu.2011.388

275. Yamaguchi H, Hanawa H, Uchida N, Inamai M, Sawaguchi K, Mitamura Y, et al. Multistep pathogenesis of leukemia *Via* the mll-Af4 chimeric Gene/Flt3 gene tyrosine kinase domain (Tkd) mutation-related enhancement of S100a6 expression. *Exp Hematol* (2009) 37(6):701–14. doi: 10.1016/j.exphem.2009.02.007

276. Tamai H, Miyake K, Yamaguchi H, Takatori M, Dan K, Inokuchi K, et al. Resistance of mll-Af1-Positive acute lymphoblastic leukemia to tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  is mediated by S100a6 upregulation. *Blood Cancer J* (2011) 1(11):e38. doi: 10.1038/bcj.2011.37

277. Tamai H, Miyake K, Yamaguchi H, Shimada T, Dan K, Inokuchi K. Inhibition of S100a6 induces gvl effects in Mll/Af4-positive all in human pbmc-scld mice. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2014) 49(5):699–703. doi: 10.1038/bmt.2014.18

278. Tamai H, Yamaguchi H, Miyake K, Takatori M, Kitano T, Yamanaka S, et al. Amlexanox downregulates S100a6 to sensitize Kmt2a/Af1-positive acute lymphoblastic leukemia to tnfa treatment. *Cancer Res* (2017) 77(16):4426–33. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-16-2974

279. Chow YP, Alias H, Jamal R. Meta-analysis of gene expression in relapsed childhood b-acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *BMC Cancer* (2017) 17(1):120. doi: 10.1186/s12885-017-3103-1

280. Medyouf H, Alcalde H, Berthier C, Guillemin MC, dos Santos NR, Janin A, et al. Targeting calcineurin activation as a therapeutic strategy for T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Nat Med* (2007) 13(6):736–41. doi: 10.1038/nm1588

281. Gachet S, Genesca E, Passaro D, Irigoyen M, Alcalde H, Clemenson C, et al. Leukemia-initiating cell activity requires calcineurin in T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Leukemia* (2013) 27(12):2289–300. doi: 10.1038/leu.2013.156

282. He X, Deng Y, Yue W. Investigating critical genes and gene interaction networks that mediate cyclophosphamide sensitivity in chronic myelogenous leukemia. *Mol Med Rep* (2017) 16(1):523–32. doi: 10.3892/mmr.2017.6636

283. Yang L, Li D, Tang P, Zuo Y. Curcumin increases the sensitivity of K562/Dox cells to doxorubicin by targeting S100 calcium-binding protein A8 and p-glycoprotein. *Oncol Lett* (2020) 19(1):83–92. doi: 10.3892/ol.2019.11083

284. Gonzalez M, De Brasi C, Ferri C, Bengio R, Bianchini M, Larripa I. Camkiigamma, Hsp70 and Hsp90 transcripts are differentially expressed in chronic myeloid leukemia cells from patients with resistant mutated disease. *Leuk Lymphoma* (2014) 55(9):2101–8. doi: 10.3109/10428194.2013.861070

285. Balasubramanian N, Advani SH, Zingde SM. Protein kinase c isoforms in normal and leukemic neutrophils: Altered levels in leukemic neutrophils and changes during myeloid maturation in chronic myeloid leukemia. *Leuk Res* (2002) 26(1):67–81. doi: 10.1016/s0145-2126(01)00098-4

286. Kabir NN, Ronnstrand L, Kazi JU. Protein kinase c expression is deregulated in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Leuk Lymphoma* (2013) 54 (10):2288–90. doi: 10.3109/10428194.2013.769220

287. Kovacic M, Mitrovic-Ajtic O, Beleslin-Cokic B, Djikic D, Suboticki T, Diklic M, et al. Tlr4 and rage conversely mediate pro-inflammatory S100a8/9-mediated inhibition of proliferation-linked signaling in myeloproliferative neoplasms. *Cell Oncol (Dordr)* (2018) 41(5):541–53. doi: 10.1007/s13402-018-0392-6

288. Giraudier S, Chagraoui H, Komura E, Barnache S, Blanchet B, LeCouedic JP, et al. Overexpression of Fkbp51 in idiopathic myelofibrosis regulates the growth

factor independence of megakaryocyte progenitors. *Blood* (2002) 100(8):2932–40. doi: 10.1182/blood-2002-02-0485

289. Komura E, Chagraoui H, Mansat de Mas V, Blanchet B, de Sepulveda P, Larbret F, et al. Spontaneous Stat5 activation induces growth factor independence in idiopathic myelofibrosis: Possible relationship with Fkbp51 overexpression. *Exp Hematol* (2003) 31(7):622–30. doi: 10.1016/s0301-472x(03)00085-7

290. Pietra D, Rumi E, Ferretti VV, Di Buduo CA, Milanese C, Cavalloni C, et al. Differential clinical effects of different mutation subtypes in calr-mutant myeloproliferative neoplasms. *Leukemia* (2016) 30(2):431–8. doi: 10.1038/leu.2015.277

291. Jaiswal A, Wang Z, Zhu X, Ju Z. Unraveling the connections between calreticulin and myeloproliferative neoplasms *Via* calcium signalling. *bioRxiv* (2021) 2021.08.05.455248. doi: 10.1101/2021.08.05.455248

292. Alsagaby SA, Khanna S, Hart KW, Pratt G, Fegan C, Pepper C, et al. Proteomics-based strategies to identify proteins relevant to chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *J Proteome Res* (2014) 13(11):5051–62. doi: 10.1021/pr5002803

293. Abrams ST, Lakum T, Lin K, Jones GM, Treweek AT, Farahani M, et al. B-cell receptor signaling in chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells is regulated by overexpressed active protein kinase cbeta1. *Blood* (2007) 109(3):1193–201. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-03-012021

294. Lutzny G, Kocher T, Schmidt-Suppran M, Rudelius M, Klein-Hitpass L, Finch AJ, et al. Protein kinase c-Beta-Dependent activation of nf-kappab in stromal cells is indispensable for the survival of chronic lymphocytic leukemia b cells *in vivo*. *Cancer Cell* (2013) 23(1):77–92. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2012.12.003

295. Fornecker LM, Muller L, Bertrand F, Paul N, Pichot A, Nibbeling R, et al. Multi-omics dataset to decipher the complexity of drug resistance in diffuse Large b-cell lymphoma. *Sci Rep* (2019) 9(1):895. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-37273-4

296. Bucher P, Erdmann T, Grondona P, Xu W, Schmitt A, Schurch C, et al. Targeting chronic nfat activation with calcineurin inhibitors in diffuse Large b-cell lymphoma. *Blood* (2020) 135(2):121–32. doi: 10.1182/blood.2019001866

297. Zhou Z, Li Z, Sun Z, Zhang X, Lu L, Wang Y, et al. S100a9 and Orm1 serve as predictors of therapeutic response and prognostic factors in advanced extranodal Nk/T cell lymphoma patients treated with Pegaspargase/Gemcitabine. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:23695. doi: 10.1038/srep23695

298. Zhou Z, Chen X, Li Z, Wang X, Zhang M. Overexpression of S100a9 in tumor stroma contribute to immune evasion of Nk/T cell lymphoma and predict poor response rate. *Sci Rep* (2021) 11(1):11220. doi: 10.1038/s41598-021-90794-3

299. Yang L, Wu B, Wu Z, Xu Y, Wang P, Li M, et al. Camki $\gamma$  is a targetable driver of multiple myeloma through camki $\gamma$ /Stat3 axis. *Aging* (2020) 12 (13):13668–83. doi: 10.18632/aging.103490

300. Brenner AK, Bruserud O. S100 proteins in acute myeloid leukemia. *Neoplasia* (2018) 20(12):1175–86. doi: 10.1016/j.neo.2018.09.007

301. Mondet J, Chevalier S, Mossuz P. Pathogenic roles of S100a8 and S100a9 proteins in acute myeloid and lymphoid leukemia: Clinical and therapeutic impacts. *Molecules* (2021) 26(5):1323. doi: 10.3390/molecules26051323

302. Hua X, Zhang H, Jia J, Chen S, Sun Y, Zhu X. Roles of S100 family members in drug resistance in tumors: Status and prospects. *BioMed Pharmacother* (2020) 127:110156. doi: 10.1016/j.biopha.2020.110156

303. Zhang L, Zhou S, Zhou T, Yuan K, Li X, Tang J. S100a8 promotes chemoresistance *Via* augmenting autophagy in bcell lymphoma cells. *Oncol Rep* (2021) 45(1):151–8. doi: 10.3892/or.2020.7841

304. Zavora Thomas ME, Jeon JY, Talebi Z, Buelow DR, Silvaroli J, Campbell MJ, et al. Gilteritinib-induced upregulation of S100a9 is mediated through Bcl6 in acute myeloid leukemia. *Blood Adv* (2021) 5(23):5041–6. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2021005614

305. Berchtold MW, Villalobo A. The many faces of calmodulin in cell proliferation, programmed cell death, autophagy, and cancer. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2014) 1843(2):398–435. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2013.10.021

306. Brzozowski JS, Skelding KA. The multi-functional Calcium/Calmodulin stimulated protein kinase (Camk) family: Emerging targets for anti-cancer therapeutic intervention. *Pharm (Basel)* (2019) 12(1):8. doi: 10.3390/ph12010008

307. Monaco S, Rusciano MR, Maione AS, Soprano M, Gomathinayagam R, Todd LR, et al. A novel crosstalk between Calcium/Calmodulin kinases ii and iv regulates cell proliferation in myeloid leukemia cells. *Cell Signal* (2015) 27(2):204–14. doi: 10.1016/j.cellsig.2014.11.007

308. Gu Y, Zhang J, Ma X, Kim BW, Wang H, Li J, et al. Stabilization of the c-myc protein by camkiigamma promotes T cell lymphoma. *Cancer Cell* (2017) 32 (1):115–28.e7. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2017.06.001

309. Terrie E, Coronas V, Constantin B. Role of the calcium toolkit in cancer stem cells. *Cell Calcium* (2019) 80:141–51. doi: 10.1016/j.ceca.2019.05.001

310. Gu Y, Chen T, Meng Z, Gan Y, Xu X, Lou G, et al. Camkii gamma, a critical regulator of cml Stem/Progenitor cells, is a target of the natural product berberine. *Blood* (2012) 120(24):4829–39. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-06-434894



311. Medyouf H, Ghysdael J. The Calcineurin/Nfat signaling pathway: A novel therapeutic target in leukemia and solid tumors. *Cell Cycle* (2008) 7(3):297–303. doi: 10.4161/cc.7.3.5357
312. Zaslavsky A, Chou ST, Schadler K, Lieberman A, Pimkin M, Kim YJ, et al. The calcineurin-nfat pathway negatively regulates megakaryopoiesis. *Blood* (2013) 121(16):3205–15. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-04-421172
313. Kytälä S, Habermann I, Minami T, Ehninger G, Kiani A. Regulation of down syndrome critical region 1 expression by nuclear factor of activated T cells in megakaryocytes. *Br J Haematol* (2009) 144(3):395–408. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2141.2008.07490.x
314. Malinge S, Bliss-Moreau M, Kirsammer G, Diebold L, Chlon T, Gurbuxani S, et al. Increased dosage of the chromosome 21 ortholog Dyrk1a promotes megakaryoblastic leukemia in a murine model of down syndrome. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122(3):948–62. doi: 10.1172/JCI60455
315. Qin JJ, Nag S, Wang W, Zhou J, Zhang WD, Wang H, et al. Nfat as cancer target: Mission possible? *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2014) 1846(2):297–311. doi: 10.1016/j.bbcan.2014.07.009
316. Gao R, Zhang Y, Zeng C, Li Y. The role of nfat in the pathogenesis and targeted therapy of hematological malignancies. *Eur J Pharmacol* (2022) 921:174889. doi: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2022.174889
317. Fucikova J, Pisek R, Kroemer G, Galluzzi L. Calreticulin and cancer. *Cell Res* (2021) 31(1):5–16. doi: 10.1038/s41422-020-0383-9
318. Szybinski A, Meyer SC. Genetics of myeloproliferative neoplasms. *Hematol Oncol Clin North Am* (2021) 35(2):217–36. doi: 10.1016/j.hoc.2020.12.002
319. Shivarov V, Ivanova M, Tiu RV. Mutated calreticulin retains structurally disordered c terminus that cannot bind Ca(2+): Some mechanistic and therapeutic implications. *Blood Cancer J* (2014) 4:e185. doi: 10.1038/bcj.2014.7
320. Isakov N, Protein Kinase C (Pkc) isoforms in cancer, tumor promotion and tumor suppression. *Semin Cancer Biol* (2018) 48:36–52. doi: 10.1016/j.semcancer.2017.04.012
321. Newton AC. Protein kinase c: Perfectly balanced. *Crit Rev Biochem Mol Biol* (2018) 53(2):208–30. doi: 10.1080/10409238.2018.1442408
322. Kazi JU, Kabir NN, Ronnstrand L. (Pkc) as a drug target in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Med Oncol* (2013) 30(4):757. doi: 10.1007/s12032-013-0757-7
323. Mencia AL, Correa S, Abdelhay E. Role of calcium-dependent protein kinases in chronic myeloid leukemia: Combined effects of pkc and bcr-abl signaling on cellular alterations during leukemia development. *Onco Targets Ther* (2014) 7:1247–54. doi: 10.2147/OTT.S64303
324. Piwocka K, Vejda S, Cotter TG, O'Sullivan GC, McKenna SL. Bcr-abl reduces endoplasmic reticulum releasable calcium levels by a bcl-2-Independent mechanism and inhibits calcium-dependent apoptotic signaling. *Blood* (2006) 107(10):4003–10. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-04-1523
325. Ma D, Liu P, Wang P, Zhou Z, Fang Q, Wang J. Pkc-Beta/Alox5 axis activation promotes bcr-Abl-Independent tki-resistance in chronic myeloid leukemia. *J Cell Physiol* (2021) 236(9):6312–27. doi: 10.1002/jcp.30301
326. Holler C, Pinon JD, Denk U, Heyder C, Hofbauer S, Greil R, et al. Pkcβ is essential for the development of chronic lymphocytic leukemia in the Tc1 transgenic mouse model: Validation of pkcβ as a therapeutic target in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood* (2009) 113(12):2791–4. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-06-160713
327. Andersson AK, Ma J, Wang J, Chen X, Gedman AL, Dang J, et al. The landscape of somatic mutations in infant mll-rearranged acute lymphoblastic leukemias. *Nat Genet* (2015) 47(4):330–7. doi: 10.1038/ng.3230
328. Zhang J, McCastlain K, Yoshihara H, Xu B, Chang Y, Churchman ML, et al. Deregulation of Dux4 and erg in acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Nat Genet* (2016) 48(12):1481–9. doi: 10.1038/ng.3691
329. Chapuy B, Stewart C, Dunford AJ, Kim J, Kamburov A, Redd RA, et al. Molecular subtypes of diffuse large b cell lymphoma are associated with distinct pathogenic mechanisms and outcomes. *Nat Med* (2018) 24(5):679–90. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0016-8
330. Reddy A, Zhang J, Davis NS, Moffitt AB, Love CL, Waldrop A, et al. Genetic and functional drivers of diffuse large b cell lymphoma. *Cell* (2017) 171(2):481–94.e15. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2017.09.027
331. Lohr JG, Stojanov P, Lawrence MS, Auclair D, Chapuy B, Sougnez C, et al. Discovery and prioritization of somatic mutations in diffuse large b-cell lymphoma (Dlbc) by whole-exome sequencing. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2012) 109(10):3879–84. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1121343109
332. Hoadley KA, Yau C, Hinoue T, Wolf DM, Lazar AJ, Drill E, et al. Cell-of-Origin patterns dominate the molecular classification of 10,000 tumors from 33 types of cancer. *Cell* (2018) 173(2):291–304.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.03.022
333. Ellrott K, Bailey MH, Saksena G, Covington KR, Kandath C, Stewart C, et al. Scalable open science approach for mutation calling of tumor exomes using multiple genomic pipelines. *Cell Syst* (2018) 6(3):271–81.e7. doi: 10.1016/j.cels.2018.03.002
334. Taylor AM, Shih J, Ha G, Gao GF, Zhang X, Berger AC, et al. Genomic and functional approaches to understanding cancer aneuploidy. *Cancer Cell* (2018) 33(4):676–89.e3. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2018.03.007
335. Liu J, Lichtenberg T, Hoadley KA, Poisson LM, Lazar AJ, Cherniack AD, et al. An integrated tcga pan-cancer clinical data resource to drive high-quality survival outcome analytics. *Cell* (2018) 173(2):400–16.e11. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.02.052
336. Sanchez-Vega F, Mina M, Armenia J, Chatila WK, Luna A, La KC, et al. Oncogenic signaling pathways in the cancer genome atlas. *Cell* (2018) 173(2):321–37.e10. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.03.035
337. Gao Q, Liang WW, Foltz SM, Mutharasu G, Jayasinghe RG, Cao S, et al. Driver fusions and their implications in the development and treatment of human cancers. *Cell Rep* (2018) 23(1):227–38.e3. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2018.03.050
338. Poore GD, Kopylova E, Zhu Q, Carpenter C, Fraccacio S, Wandro S, et al. Microbiome analyses of blood and tissues suggest cancer diagnostic approach. *Nature* (2020) 579(7800):567–74. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-2095-1
339. Ding L, Bailey MH, Porta-Pardo E, Thorsson V, Colaprico A, Bertrand D, et al. Perspective on oncogenic processes at the end of the beginning of cancer genomics. *Cell* (2018) 173(2):305–20.e10. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.03.033
340. Bonneville R, Krook MA, Kautto EA, Miya J, Wing MR, Chen HZ, et al. Landscape of microsatellite instability across 39 cancer types. *JCO Precis Oncol* (2017) 2017:PO.17.00073. doi: 10.1200/PO.17.00073
341. Morin RD, Mungall K, Pleasance E, Mungall AJ, Goya R, Huff RD, et al. Mutational and structural analysis of diffuse large b-cell lymphoma using whole-genome sequencing. *Blood* (2013) 122(7):1256–65. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-02-483727
342. Landau DA, Carter SL, Stojanov P, McKenna A, Stevenson K, Lawrence MS, et al. Evolution and impact of subclonal mutations in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Cell* (2013) 152(4):714–26. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2013.01.019
343. Landau DA, Tausch E, Taylor-Weiner AN, Stewart C, Reiter JG, Bahlo J, et al. Mutations driving cl and their evolution in progression and relapse. *Nature* (2015) 526(7574):525–30. doi: 10.1038/nature15395
344. Puente XS, Bea S, Valdes-Mas R, Villamor N, Gutierrez-Abril J, Martin-Subero JI, et al. Non-coding recurrent mutations in chronic lymphocytic leukaemia. *Nature* (2015) 526(7574):519–24. doi: 10.1038/nature14666
345. Quesada V, Conde L, Villamor N, Ordonez GR, Jares P, Bassaganyas L, et al. Exome sequencing identifies recurrent mutations of the splicing factor Sf3b1 gene in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Nat Genet* (2011) 44(1):47–52. doi: 10.1038/ng.1032
346. Bea S, Valdes-Mas R, Navarro A, Salaverria I, Martin-Garcia D, Jares P, et al. Landscape of somatic mutations and clonal evolution in mantle cell lymphoma. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A.* (2013) 110(45):18250–5. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1314608110
347. Lohr JG, Stojanov P, Carter SL, Cruz-Gordillo P, Lawrence MS, Auclair D, et al. Widespread genetic heterogeneity in multiple myeloma: Implications for targeted therapy. *Cancer Cell* (2014) 25(1):91–101. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2013.12.015
348. da Silva Almeida AC, Abate F, Khiabani H, Martinez-Escala E, Guitart J, Tensen CP, et al. The mutational landscape of cutaneous T cell lymphoma and sezary syndrome. *Nat Genet* (2015) 47(12):1465–70. doi: 10.1038/ng.3442
349. Tyner JW, Togonon CE, Bottomly D, Wilmot B, Kurtz SE, Savage SL, et al. Functional genomic landscape of acute myeloid leukaemia. *Nature* (2018) 562(7728):526–31. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0623-z
350. Yoshida K, Sanada M, Shiraishi Y, Nowak D, Nagata Y, Yamamoto R, et al. Frequent pathway mutations of splicing machinery in myelodysplasia. *Nature* (2011) 478(7367):64–9. doi: 10.1038/nature10496
351. Papaemmanuil E, Gerstung M, Bullinger L, Gaidzik VI, Paschka P, Roberts ND, et al. Genomic classification and prognosis in acute myeloid leukemia. *N Engl J Med* (2016) 374(23):2209–21. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1516192
352. Papaemmanuil E, Gerstung M, Malscoviati L, Tauro S, Gundem G, Van Loo P, et al. Clinical and biological implications of driver mutations in myelodysplastic syndromes. *Blood* (2013) 122(22):3616–27. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-08-518886
353. Nangalia J, Massie CE, Baxter EJ, Nice FL, Gundem G, Wedge DC, et al. Somatic calr mutations in myeloproliferative neoplasms with nonmutated Jak2. *N Engl J Med* (2013) 369(25):2391–405. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1312542
354. Cerami E, Gao J, Dogrusoz U, Gross BE, Sumer SO, Aksoy BA, et al. The cBio cancer genomics portal: An open platform for exploring multidimensional cancer genomics data. *Cancer Discovery* (2012) 2(5):401–4. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-12-0095
355. Gao J, Aksoy BA, Dogrusoz U, Dresdner G, Gross B, Sumer SO, et al. Integrative analysis of complex cancer genomics and clinical profiles using the cBioportal. *Sci Signal* (2013) 6(269):11. doi: 10.1126/scisignal.2004088

356. Fracchia KM, Pai CY, Walsh CM. Modulation of T cell metabolism and function through calcium signaling. *Front Immunol* (2013) 4:324. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00324
357. Kotturi MF, Carlow DA, Lee JC, Ziltener HJ, Jefferies WA. Identification and functional characterization of voltage-dependent calcium channels in T lymphocytes. *J Biol Chem* (2003) 278(47):46949–60. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M309268200
358. Pelletier L, Savignac M. Ca(2+) signaling in T-cell subsets with a focus on the role of Cav1 channels: Possible implications in therapeutics. *Front Immunol* (2013) 4:150. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00150
359. Pelletier L, Moreau M. Cav1 channels is also a story of non excitable cells: Application to calcium signalling in two different non related models. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Res* (2021) 1868(6):118996. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamer.2021.118996
360. Fenninger F, Han J, Stanwood SR, Nohara LL, Arora H, Choi KB, et al. Mutation of an l-type calcium channel gene leads to T lymphocyte dysfunction. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:2473. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02473
361. Nohara LL, Stanwood SR, Omilusk KD, Jefferies WA. Tweeters, woofers and horns: The complex orchestration of calcium currents in T lymphocytes. *Front Immunol* (2015) 6:234. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00234
362. Otsu K, Willard HF, Khanna VK, Zorzato F, Green NM, MacLennan DH. Molecular cloning of cDNA encoding the Ca2+ release channel (Ryanodine receptor) of rabbit cardiac muscle sarcoplasmic reticulum. *J Biol Chem* (1990) 265(23):13472–83. doi: 10.1016/S0021-9258(18)77371-7
363. Lanner JT, Georgiou DK, Joshi AD, Hamilton SL. Ryanodine receptors: Structure, expression, molecular details, and function in calcium release. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol* (2010) 2(11):a003996. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a003996
364. Sei Y, Gallagher KL, Basile AS. Skeletal muscle type ryanodine receptor is involved in calcium signaling in human b lymphocytes. *J Biol Chem* (1999) 274(9):5995–6002. doi: 10.1074/jbc.274.9.5995
365. Hosoi E, Nishizaki C, Gallagher KL, Wyre HW, Matsuo Y, Sei Y. Expression of the ryanodine receptor isoforms in immune cells. *J Immunol* (2001) 167(9):4887–94. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.167.9.4887
366. McCarthy TV, Datar S, Mackrill JJ. Activation of ryanodine Receptor/Ca2+ release channels downregulates Cd38 in the namalwa b lymphoma. *FEBS Lett* (2003) 554(1–2):133–7. doi: 10.1016/S0014-5793(03)01122-0
367. Malavasi F, Deaglio S, Damlé R, Cutrona G, Ferrarini M, Chiorazzi N. Cd38 and chronic lymphocytic leukemia: A decade later. *Blood* (2011) 118(13):3470–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-06-275610
368. Klampff T, Gisslinger H, Harutyunyan AS, Nivarthi H, Rumi E, Milosevic JD, et al. Somatic mutations of calreticulin in myeloproliferative neoplasms. *N Engl J Med* (2013) 369(25):2379–90. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1311347
369. Debant M, Hemon P, Brigaudeau C, Renaudineau Y, Mignen O. Calcium signaling and cell fate: How can Ca2+ signals contribute to wrong decisions for chronic lymphocytic leukemia b lymphocyte outcome? *Int J Dev Biol* (2015) 59(7–9):379–89. doi: 10.1387/ijdb.1502040m
370. Li T, Chen J, Zeng Z. Pathophysiological role of calcium channels and transporters in the multiple myeloma. *Cell Commun Signal* (2021) 19(1):99. doi: 10.1186/s12964-021-00781-4
371. Lewuillon C, Laguillaumie MO, Quesnel B, Idziorek T, Touil Y, Lemonnier L. Put in a "Ca(2+)Li" to acute myeloid leukemia. *Cells* (2022) 11(3):543. doi: 10.3390/cells11030543
372. Morelli MB, Offidani M, Alesiani F, Discepoli G, Liberati S, Olivieri A, et al. The effects of cannabidiol and its synergism with bortezomib in multiple myeloma cell lines: a role for transient receptor potential vanilloid type-2. *Int J Cancer* (2014) 134(11):2534–46. doi: 10.1002/ijc.28591
373. Kamal T, Green TN, Hearn JJ, Josefsson EC, Morel-Kopp MC, Ward CM, et al. N-Methyl-D-Aspartate receptor mediated calcium influx supports *in vitro* differentiation of normal mouse megakaryocytes but proliferation of leukemic cell lines. *Res Pract Thromb Haem* (2018) 2(1):125–38. doi: 10.1002/rth2.12068
374. Abdoul-Azize S, Buquet C, Vannier JP, Dubus I. Pyr3, a Trpc3 channel blocker, potentiates dexamethasone sensitivity and apoptosis in acute lymphoblastic leukemia cells by disturbing Ca(2+) signaling, mitochondrial membrane potential changes and reactive oxygen species production. *Eur J Pharmacol* (2016) 784:90–8. doi: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2016.05.014
375. Haridas V, Li X, Mizumachi T, Higuchi M, Lemeshko VV, Colombini M, et al. Avicins, a novel plant-derived metabolite lowers energy metabolism in tumor cells by targeting the outer mitochondrial membrane. *Mitochondrion* (2007) 7(3):234–40. doi: 10.1016/j.mito.2006.12.005
376. Huang W, Lu C, Wu Y, Ouyang S, Chen Y. T-Type calcium channel antagonists, mibefradil and nnc-55-0396 inhibit cell proliferation and induce cell apoptosis in leukemia cell lines. *J Exp Clin Cancer Res* (2015) 34:54. doi: 10.1186/s13046-015-0171-4
377. Li H, Xu J, Zhou Y, Liu X, Shen LE, Zhu YU, et al. Plscr1/Ip3r1/Ca(2+) axis contributes to differentiation of primary aml cells induced by wogonoside. *Cell Death Dis* (2017) 8(5):e2768. doi: 10.1038/cddis.2017.175
378. Chen Y, Hui H, Yang H, Zhao K, Qin Y, Gu C, et al. Wogonoside induces cell cycle arrest and differentiation by affecting expression and subcellular localization of Plscr1 in aml cells. *Blood* (2013) 121(18):3682–91. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-11-466219
379. Xiao R, Gan M, Jiang T. Wogonoside exerts growth-suppressive effects against T acute lymphoblastic leukemia through the Stat3 pathway. *Hum Exp Toxicol* (2017) 36(11):1169–76. doi: 10.1177/0960327116679716
380. Cruz P, Ahumada-Castro U, Bustos G, Molgo J, Sauma D, Lovy A, et al. Inhibition of Insp3r with xestospongin b reduces mitochondrial respiration and induces selective cell death in T cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia cells. *Int J Mol Sci* (2021) 22(2):651. doi: 10.3390/ijms22020651
381. Carmichael B, Lehman A, Elgamel OA, Orwick SJ, Truxall J, Beaver L, et al. Abstract 1938: Store-operated calcium signaling is an effective therapeutic target in aml. *Cancer Res* (2018) 78(13\_Supplement):1938. doi: 10.1158/1538-7445.AM2018-1938
382. Yanamandra N, Buzzeo RW, Gabriel M, Hazlehurst LA, Mari Y, Beaupre DM, et al. Tipifarnib-induced apoptosis in acute myeloid leukemia and multiple myeloma cells depends on Ca2+ influx through plasma membrane Ca2+ channels. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* (2011) 337(3):636–43. doi: 10.1124/jpet.110.172809
383. Zhong W, Cao X, Pan G, Niu Q, Feng X, Xu M, et al. Orp4l is a prerequisite for the induction of T-cell leukemogenesis associated with human T-cell leukemia virus 1. *Blood* (2022) 139(7):1052–65. doi: 10.1182/blood.2021013579
384. Marchesini M, Gherli A, Montanaro A, Patrizi L, Sorrentino C, Pagliaro L, et al. Blockade of oncogenic Notch1 with the serca inhibitor Cad204520 in T cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Cell Chem Biol* (2020) 27(6):678–97.e13. doi: 10.1016/j.chembiol.2020.04.002
385. De Ford C, Heidersdorf B, Haun F, Murillo R, Friedrich T, Borner C, et al. The clodane diterpene casearin J induces apoptosis of T-all cells through serca inhibition, oxidative stress, and interference with Notch1 signaling. *Cell Death Dis* (2016) 7:e2070. doi: 10.1038/cddis.2015.413
386. De Ford C, Calderon C, Sehgal P, Fedosova NU, Murillo R, Olesen C, et al. Discovery of tricyclic clodane diterpenes as Sarco/Endoplasmic reticulum Ca(2+) ATPase inhibitors and structure-activity relationships. *J Nat Prod* (2015) 78(6):1262–70. doi: 10.1021/acs.jnatprod.5b00062
387. Bleeker NP, Cornea RL, Thomas DD, Xing C. A novel serca inhibitor demonstrates synergy with classic serca inhibitors and targets multidrug-resistant aml. *Mol Pharm* (2013) 10(11):4358–66. doi: 10.1021/mp400458u
388. Akl H, Vandecaetsbeek I, Monaco G, Kauskot A, Luyten T, Welkenhuyzen K, et al. Ha14-1, but not the Bh3 mimetic abt-737, causes Ca2+ dysregulation in platelets and human cell lines. *Haematologica* (2013) 98(4):e49–51. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2012.080598
389. Hermanson D, Addo SN, Bajer AA, Marchant JS, Das SG, Srinivasan B, et al. Dual mechanisms of sha 14-1 in inducing cell death through endoplasmic reticulum and mitochondria. *Mol Pharmacol* (2009) 76(3):667–78. doi: 10.1124/mol.109.055830
390. Tian D, Das SG, Doshi JM, Peng J, Lin J, Xing C. Sha 14-1, a stable and rosfree antagonist against anti-apoptotic bcl-2 proteins, bypasses drug resistances and synergizes cancer therapies in human leukemia cell. *Cancer Lett* (2008) 259(2):198–208. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2007.10.012
391. Akl H, La Rovere RM, Janssens A, Vandenberghe P, Parys JB, Bultynck G. Ha14-1 potentiates apoptosis in b-cell cancer cells sensitive to a peptide disrupting ip 3 receptor / bcl-2 complexes. *Int J Dev Biol* (2015) 59(7–9):391–8. doi: 10.1387/ijdb.150213gb
392. Roti G, Qi J, Kitara S, Sanchez-Martin M, Saur Conway A, Varca AC, et al. Leukemia-specific delivery of mutant Notch1 targeted therapy. *J Exp Med* (2018) 215(1):197–216. doi: 10.1084/jem.20151778
393. Wang Z, Mi T, Bradley HL, Metts J, Sabnis H, Zhu W, et al. Pimozide and imipramine blue exploit mitochondrial vulnerabilities and reactive oxygen species to cooperatively target high risk acute myeloid leukemia. *Antioxidants (Basel)* (2021) 10(6):956. doi: 10.3390/antiox10060956
394. Gross S, Mallu P, Joshi H, Schultz B, Go C, Soboloff J. Ca(2+) as a therapeutic target in cancer. *Adv Cancer Res* (2020) 148:233–317. doi: 10.1016/ba.acr.2020.05.003
395. Panda S, Chatterjee O, Roy L, Chatterjee S. Targeting Ca(2+) signaling: A new arsenal against cancer. *Drug Discov Today* (2022) 27(3):923–34. doi: 10.1016/j.drudis.2021.11.012



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Francesco Saraceni,  
Azienda Ospedaliero Universitaria  
Ospedali Riuniti, Italy

## REVIEWED BY

Sonia Morè,  
Azienda Ospedaliero Universitaria  
Ospedali Riuniti, Italy  
Eberhard Günsilius,  
Innsbruck Medical University, Austria

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Shiren Sun  
sunshiren@medmail.com.cn

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed  
equally to this work and share  
first authorship

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Hematologic Malignancies,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 21 August 2022

ACCEPTED 06 October 2022

PUBLISHED 26 October 2022

## CITATION

Xing Y, Yan J, Yu Z, Zhao J, Wang Y,  
Li X, Qin Y and Sun S (2022) High-  
cutoff hemodialysis in multiple  
myeloma patients with acute  
kidney injury.  
*Front. Oncol.* 12:1024133.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.1024133

## COPYRIGHT

© 2022 Xing, Yan, Yu, Zhao, Wang, Li,  
Qin and Sun. This is an open-access  
article distributed under the terms of  
the [Creative Commons Attribution  
License \(CC BY\)](#). The use, distribution  
or reproduction in other forums is  
permitted, provided the original  
author(s) and the copyright owner(s)  
are credited and that the original  
publication in this journal is cited, in  
accordance with accepted academic  
practice. No use, distribution or  
reproduction is permitted which does  
not comply with these terms.

# High-cutoff hemodialysis in multiple myeloma patients with acute kidney injury

Yan Xing<sup>†</sup>, Jipeng Yan<sup>†</sup>, Zixian Yu, Jin Zhao, Yuwei Wang,  
Xiayin Li, Yunlong Qin and Shiren Sun\*

Department of Nephrology, Xijing Hospital, Fourth Military Medical University, Xi'an, Shaanxi, China

Multiple myeloma (MM), an incurable hematological malignancy with clonal proliferation of plasma cells, is mainly characterized by excessive production of monoclonal immunoglobulins and free light chains (FLCs). Kidney injury is one of the main clinical manifestations and is also a significant predictor of the prognosis of symptomatic MM patients, especially those who require dialysis-supported treatment. Overproduction of FLCs is the trigger for kidney injury, as they can induce the transcription of inflammatory and profibrotic cytokines in the proximal tubule and bind to Tamm–Horsfall protein in the distal tubules to form casts that obstruct the tubules, leading to kidney injury and even renal fibrosis. In addition to traditional antimyeloma treatment, high-cutoff hemodialysis (HCO-HD), which can effectively remove FLCs *in vitro*, has attracted much attention in recent years. Due to its greater membrane pore size, it has significant advantages in removing larger molecules and can be applied in rhabdomyolysis, sepsis, and even myeloma cast nephropathy. However, mounting questions have recently been raised regarding whether HCO-HD can truly provide clinical benefits in MM patients with acute kidney injury (AKI). Therefore, in this study, we discussed the pathological causes of AKI secondary to MM and summarized the current situation of HCO-HD in MM patients compared with other available extracorporeal techniques. In addition, pivotal clinical trials that reflect the ability of the clearance of FLCs and the side effects of HCO-HD are highlighted, and the relevant protocol of HCO-HD is also provided to assist clinicians in decision-making.

## KEYWORDS

multiple myeloma, acute kidney injury, tubular nephropathy, high-cutoff hemodialysis, high-cutoff membrane

## Introduction

Multiple myeloma (MM) is a malignant proliferative tumor of plasma cells, and is the second most common hematological malignancy (1), accounting for 13% of malignant hematological diseases and 1% of all malignancies (2, 3). MM affects mostly elderly men aged approximately 65 years (4), with an age-standardized incidence rate of 2.1/100,000 in 2016 worldwide (5). MM is two to three times more common among people of African descent than among Caucasian people, while it is less common among Asian and Hispanic people (6, 7). With improved diagnostic procedures and increased clinical knowledge regarding this disease, the number of people suffering from MM is steadily increasing. Hypercalcemia, kidney injury, anemia, and bone lesions are the most common symptoms of symptomatic MM (3, 8). Kidney injury has previously been proven to be an important risk factor that has a direct impact on patient survival (9–11). According to studies on symptomatic MM, approximately 20%–50% of patients who present with symptoms will develop kidney injury (2, 12–15), 12%–20% of patients will develop acute kidney injury (AKI), and approximately 10% of patients with AKI will eventually require dialysis treatment (16, 17). Previous studies have shown that 70%–90% of dialysis-supported patients with AKI secondary to MM develop myeloma cast nephropathy (MCN) due to the significant production of monoclonal free light chains (FLCs) by malignant plasma cells (18, 19). Therefore, effective clearance of FLCs is particularly imperative in these patients. With the advent of chemotherapy drugs such as proteasome inhibitors, immunomodulatory imide drugs and monoclonal antibodies, the production of FLCs has been suppressed, and the prognosis for MM has steadily improved. Although chemotherapy, which can inhibit the formation of FLCs, is the cornerstone, extracorporeal techniques that can facilitate the removal of FLCs are likewise receiving much interest.

## Extracorporeal techniques

Solute and water can be removed by using different mass separation mechanisms, which are diffusion, convection, and adsorption (20, 21). Plasma exchange (PE) is another purification method in which a patient's plasma and blood cells are separated and disease-causing plasma or hazardous substances are filtered out (22). Conventional hemodialysis is diffusion-based and removes small molecules such as urea nitrogen and serum creatinine. For middle molecules like  $\beta_2$ -microglobulin, high-flux hemodialysis (HF-HD) has more power to remove them than conventional hemodialysis. However, due to the size of the membrane pores, HF-HD can only remove molecules of approximately 10–20 kDa, while the molecular weights for the  $\kappa$  and  $\lambda$  chains of FLCs are 22.5 and 45

kDa, respectively. Therefore, HF-HD is theoretically ineffective in removing FLCs from the blood, but some FLCs can be removed due to the nonuniformity in pore size (23). With advancements in dialysis mode and membrane technology, hemodiafiltration with ultrafiltrate regeneration by adsorption in resin (SUPRA-HFR) based on diffusion, convection, and adsorption (24); high-cutoff (HCO) membranes and medium-cutoff (MCO) membranes with larger membrane pores (25); and polymethylmethacrylate (PMMA) membranes with powerful adsorption have been developed (26). An HCO membrane with pores ranging from 0.008 to 0.01  $\mu\text{m}$  and a 50- to 60-kDa cutoff in blood, which can be used in rhabdomyolysis and sepsis, is also effective in removing FLCs from the blood and can thus be used in MM. The size of the membrane area is the fundamental difference between the two frequently adopted types of HCO filters, HCO1100 and Theralite<sup>®</sup>, which is 1.1  $\text{m}^2$  for HCO1100 and 2.1  $\text{m}^2$  for Theralite<sup>®</sup>. HCO1100 can be used in series to yield a better effect as Theralite<sup>®</sup>. As high-cutoff hemodialysis (HCO-HD) combined with chemotherapy has progressed over the last decade, questions have arisen regarding whether it can yield better clinical benefits than HF-HD and other conventional hemodialysis techniques for patients with AKI caused by MM and whether there is a target threshold of serum FLC reduction in these patients.

## Pathological features of AKI secondary to MM

The major cause of AKI in patients with MM is an increased concentration of serum monoclonal FLCs, which are reabsorbed in the proximal tubules and degraded in the lysosomes of proximal tubular cells after passing through the glomerulus (27). The body can produce approximately 500 mg of polyclonal FLCs each day (4, 28); however, less than 10 mg of polyclonal FLCs can be excreted in the urine because of reabsorption (29). In MM and other diseases in which clonal proliferation of plasma cells leads to an increase in monoclonal FLCs, mass-produced FLCs eventually exceed the renal tubular reabsorption capacity (4), as shown in Figure 1. Massive reabsorption of FLCs also reduces the catabolic capacity of proximal tubular cells (30) and induces the generation of hydrogen peroxide and redox signaling (27), ultimately promoting the activation of multiple inflammatory response pathways, such as the nuclear factor kappa-B (NF- $\kappa$ B) pathway (31), which is essential for MM progression (32, 33). In the distal tubule, FLCs can bind to Tamm-Horsfall protein to form casts that obstruct the tubules, which leads to tubular rupture and extravasation of Tamm-Horsfall protein, resulting in tubulointerstitial nephritis (34) and even AKI in some severe cases (35). The combination of these effects eventually leads to impairment of renal function and even irreversible fibrosis.



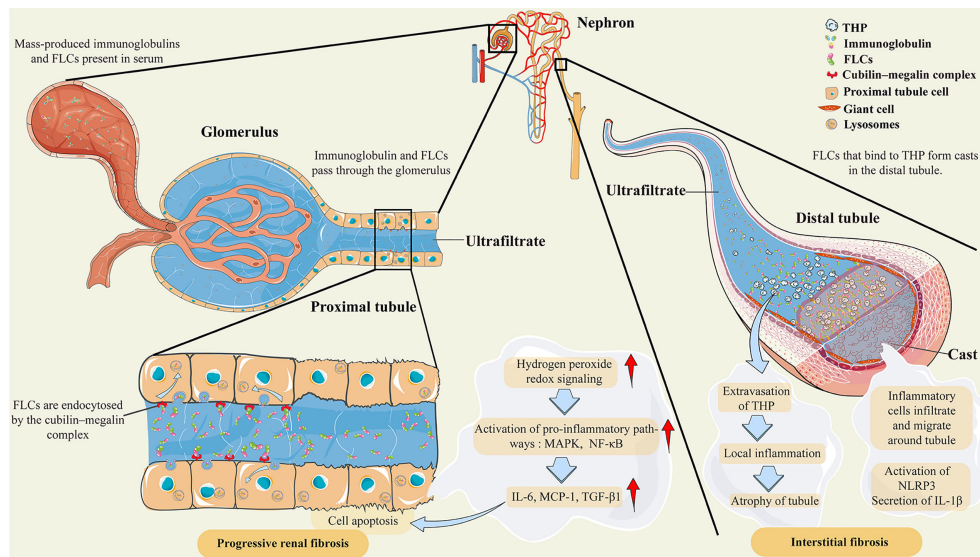


FIGURE 1

Pathological features of AKI secondary to multiple myeloma. Abbreviations: THP, Tamm–Horsfall protein; FLCs, free light chains; MAPK, mitogen-activated protein kinases; NF-κB, nuclear factor-κB; IL-6, interleukin-6; MCP-1, monocyte chemoattractant protein-1; TGF-β1, transforming growth factor β1; NLRP3, NOD-like receptor family protein 3; IL-1β, interleukin-1β. Under normal conditions, FLCs are endocytosed by the cubilin–megalin complex in the proximal tubule cell. Almost all FLCs will ultimately degrade in lysosomes. However, mass-produced immunoglobulins and FLCs are present in the serum as a result of clonal proliferation of plasma cells, exceeding the renal tubular reabsorption capacity. The massive amount of FLCs will induce hydrogen peroxide and redox signaling, leading to the activation of proinflammatory pathways, such as MAPK and NF-κB. Then, the transcription of inflammatory and profibrotic cytokines, such as IL-6 and MCP-1, is initiated. In the distal tubule, FLCs can bind to Tamm–Horsfall protein to form casts that obstruct the tubules, which leads to tubular rupture and extravasation of Tamm–Horsfall protein. These effects lead to local inflammation, inflammatory cell infiltration, and migration around tubules, and even to atrophy of tubules. There are also postulations that the crystalline organization of casts participates in inflammation and giant cell reactions by activating NLRP3 and secreting IL-1β.

## HCO-HD research and the removal of FLCs

The significant production of FLCs in serum leads to renal impairment, which, in turn, leads to a reduction in FLCs that were cleared by the kidney and an increase in serum FLC concentration. Attempts to remove serum FLCs through appropriate renal replacement therapies are therefore urgently needed. In recent years, there have been many debates regarding the use of appropriate extracorporeal techniques to accelerate serum FLC removal on the basis of effective chemotherapy. PE is the first method to directly remove serum FLCs. Serum FLCs constitute approximately 15%–20% of the total FLC volume, and PE with 3.5 L of plasma removes approximately 65% of serum FLCs. A model of FLCs in MM suggests that only 25% of the total FLC volume can be removed by PE within 3 weeks (36). However, due to the similar concentration of FLCs in the serum, extravascular compartment, and tissue edema fluid (37) and the short duration of each session of PE (23), the reduction of FLCs in plasma enabled their easy diffusion back into blood vessels from the outside. Therefore, the substantial rebound of FLCs concentration, resulted in the ineffectual removal of FLCs by PE.

Moreover, PE also removes many essential proteins, such as intact immunoglobulins and blood coagulation factors (23). A randomized controlled trial also revealed that using PE has no significant clinical benefits (38), which indicated that new alternative treatments need to be explored.

As the κ and λ chains of FLCs weigh 22.5 and 45 kDa, respectively, it is challenging for routine HF-HD to remove them. Before the introduction of novel chemotherapeutic agents, less than 25% of patients with AKI secondary to MM requiring dialysis treatment could be dialysis-independent (39). In the era of new chemotherapeutic agents, the dialysis-independent rate among patients treated with routine intermittent hemodialysis was approximately 30% (40). With the development of dialysis membranes and dialysis modalities, the advent of the HCO membrane has made it possible to efficiently remove serum FLCs through extracorporeal techniques.

Hutchison et al. performed *in vivo* and *in vitro* studies to demonstrate that the HCO1100 dialyzer with an extended dialysis time could produce more effective FLC clearance than PE, with an FLC clearance rate of 10–40 ml/min (36). A model of FLCs in MM indicates that 90% of the total FLC volume can be removed by HCO-HD within 3 weeks, and renal recovery was



observed in three out of five patients with AKI secondary to MM (36). In subsequent research, it was discovered that raising the ultrafiltration rate increased the  $\kappa$  chain removal rate and that changing dialyzers in extended dialysis procedures to reduce membrane passivation could increase the  $\lambda$  chain removal rate (41). A 60% reduction in FLCs within 21 days restores renal function in 80% of patients with AKI secondary to MM (42).

Many studies have reported the removal rate of FLCs by HCO-HD. Specifically, Zannetti et al. observed that three 4-h weekly sessions of HCO-HD prior to a bortezomib-based regimen resulted in a 27% reduction in the difference between involved and uninvolved serum FLC (dFLC) concentrations and a significant increase in that difference after drug administration (43). Peters et al. performed a 5-h dialysis session combined with chemotherapy and observed that the use of a session of HCO-HD removed approximately  $61 \pm 20\%$  of FLCs (44). In MYRE with a 5-h dialysis session, the median reduction rate of FLCs after the first HCO-HD was 68% (40). Berni et al. performed a 6-h session of HCO-HD in combination with chemotherapy, which resulted in a 40.2%–75.4% decrease in FLCs per session (45). Steiner et al. observed an average of  $66.5 \pm 20.88\%$  FLC elimination with a session of HCO-HD in a real-world study but also a 35% rebound in FLC concentration following HCO-HD (46). In EuLITE (39), the median reduction rates of the  $\kappa$  and  $\lambda$  chains after an 8-h dialysis session combined with chemotherapy were 77% and 72%, respectively. Those abovementioned studies preliminarily indicated that the clearance of FLCs will increase with the extension of dialysis time and the addition of effective chemotherapy.

Several studies revealed that 41.7%–85.7% of patients recovered renal function and became hemodialysis-independent of HCO-HD, as summarized in Table 1 (43–51, 53, 54). However, due to the inherent nature of retrospective studies, confounding factors, such as whether patients had a history of chronic kidney disease, hypercalcemia, and other precipitating factors of cast nephropathy, the percentage of atypical plasma cells, small sample sizes, different estimated glomerular filtration rates (eGFR) as end points for hemodialysis independence, and inconsistent follow-up times, were present across studies. Furthermore, not all patients in those studies had undergone a biopsy. Low urinary albumin with high serum FLC levels ( $>500$  mg/L) is a warning sign for MCN in MM patients (4). Table 1 also demonstrates that a large percentage of individuals who had a biopsy had MCN. Therefore, even without biopsy information, it appears reasonable that MCN is the most likely cause of AKI secondary to MM. However, we remain convinced that biopsy is a reliable way to assess renal prognosis and guide treatment because other monoclonal immunoglobulin-related kidney lesions, such as light-chain amyloidosis and light-chain deposition disease, are also potential reasons for AKI in MM patients. For patients with suspected MCN and serum FLC levels

less than 500 mg/L, renal biopsy should be conducted without any contraindications (4, 55, 56).

To date, only two randomized controlled trials (RCTs), the EuLITE (39) and MYRE (40) experiments, have been performed to confirm the differences between HCO-HD and routine HF-HD. The major results are listed in Table 2. The results showed that HCO-HD does have a hemodialysis-independent rate of approximately 60% at 12 months, which was an improvement over the previous 30% renal recovery rate. However, neither of the two RCTs showed a statistically significant dialysis-independent rate in the first 3 months compared with the control group, although MYRE had a higher hemodialysis independence rate at 6 and 12 months than the control group. This may indicate that the recovery of kidney function takes a longer time in these patients. However, in EuLITE, there was no higher hemodialysis-independent rate and no better trend in the HCO-HD group. At 3 months, the MYRE showed a good rate of hematological response (partial response, very good partial response, and complete response) in the HCO-HD group because of the different methods of hemodialysis ( $p < 0.01$ ). However, at 6 months, the hematological response was not statistically significant in either RCT. At 12 months, the EuLITE even showed that the hematological response of the HF-HD group was superior to that of the HCO-HD group ( $p < 0.05$ ). EuLITE finally concluded that HCO-HD did not yield any practical benefits over HF-HD and was even associated with lower hematological remission at 12 months and higher mortality at the end point of follow-up than the HF-HD group.

There were also certain differences between the two RCTs, such as whether medication to correct unfavorable variables was administered before randomization and differences in filters, chemotherapy regimens, and dialysis protocols. Because of the above differences, it has also been postulated that intensive HCO-HD is harmful in patients who can achieve renal response by steroids and symptomatic measures (57). However, determining the accurate cause of such opposing outcomes is challenging, as hemodialysis or chemotherapy cannot be individually administered to these patients. Thus, more trials based on uniform rules are needed and expected in the future, such as consistent chemotherapy regimens, to clarify the accurate reasons for this difference. The results of the only two RCTs placed serious doubt on the use of HCO-HD, yet both trials revealed that the HCO membrane combined with chemotherapy treatment exhibited strong clearance qualities for serum FLCs. The high clearance properties of HCO-HD versus HF-HD for FLCs and the higher hematological response at 3 months were also confirmed in a meta-analysis incorporating the results of these two RCTs and three cohort studies (44, 53, 54). Nevertheless, no significant difference was found between HCO-HD and HF-HD in terms of improving renal recovery

TABLE 1 The renal recovery rate at the end point of previous studies.

Reference	Design	Sample size	Age (years)	Male (%)	Follow-up (months)	<i>De novo</i> MM (%)	FLC concentration at baseline (mg/L)	Serum creatinine at baseline (μmol/L)	MCN in biopsy patients <sup>b</sup>	Renal recovery rate (%)
Hutchison et al., 2009 (47)	Prospective/ Pilot study/ Single-center	19	60	74	NA <sup>a</sup>	84.2	2,600	714	19/19	73.7
Hutchison et al., 2012 (48)	Multi-center	67	65.1	62.7	NA	74.6	5,770	662	33/38	62.6
Heyne et al., 2012 (49)	Retrospective/ Single-center	19	69	36.8	NA	52.6	8,580	601.13	6/6	73.7
Sinisalo et al., 2012 (50)	Single-center	7	64	28.6	NA	100	13,300	589	6/6	85.7
Tan et al., 2014 (51)	Retrospective/ Multi-center	6	66	NA	7.5	83.3	12,500	651	6/6	50
Zannetti et al., 2015 (43)	Prospective/ Single-center	21	62	57.1	17.2	100	6,040	569.3	15/15	76
Berni et al., 2016 (45)	Single-center	13	63	76.9	NA <sup>a</sup>	NA	7,110	565.8	5/8	76.9
Steiner et al., 2021 (46)	Retrospective/ Multi-center	61	66	68.9	NA <sup>a</sup>	100	7,883	530.4	NA	42.6 at 3 months 49.2 at 6 months
Marn et al., 2016 (52)	Retrospective/ Single-center	28	68	53.6	NA	75	κ 14,433 λ 10,307	552	NA	60.7 <sup>c</sup>
Peters et al., 2011 (44)	Prospective/ Case-control/ Single-center	HCO-HD 5 HD 5	HCO- HD 67.8 HD 74.2	HCO- HD 80 HD 20	HCO-HD 12.9 HD 13.3	NA	HCO-HD 2,528 HD NA	HCO-HD 660 HD 457.8	10/10	HCO-HD 60 HD 0
Gerth et al., 2016 (53)	Retrospective/ Case-control/ Single-center	HCO-HD 42 HD 17	HCO- HD 64.4 HD 58.4	HCO- HD 47.6 HD 58.8	NA <sup>a</sup>	54.2	HCO-HD κ 8,545 λ 5250 HD κ 5,230 λ 12,400	HCO-HD 388.97 HD 442.01	16/17	HCO-HD 64.3 HD 29.4
Curti et al., 2016 (54)	Retrospective/ Cohort/ Multi-center	HCO-HD 12 HDF 7	HCO- HD 62.5 HDF 63.9	HCO- HD 83 HDF 57	HCO-HD 27.2 HDF 26.5	73.7	HCO-HD 11,924 HDF 8,043	NA	10/10	HCO-HD 41.7/58.3 at 3 months/end point HDF 16.7/33.3 at 3 months/end point

NA, not available or could not obtain all of the participants' detailed information; FLCs, free light chains; MCN, myeloma cast nephropathy; HCO-HD, high-cutoff hemodialysis; HDF, hemodiafiltration.

Age, follow-up, FLC concentration, and serum creatinine are presented as the mean or median.

Renal recovery is defined as hemodialysis independence with no other extracorporeal techniques needed.

<sup>a</sup>Data represent the follow-up period, which lasted more than 3 months.

<sup>b</sup>The denominator represents the number of patients who underwent a biopsy, and the numerator represents the number of MCN patients.

<sup>c</sup>Hemodiafiltration was applied to the treatment.

TABLE 2 The major results of the two randomized controlled trials.

Groups	EuLITE (39)		MYRE (40)	
	HCO-HD	HF-HD	HCO-HD	HF-HD
Patients	43	47	46 <sup>a</sup>	48
Study period	2008–2013		2011–2016	
Area	UK and Germany		France	
Age (years)	66	65	68	69
Serum creatinine (μmol/L)	623	499	566	645
Previous kidney disease (%)	7	2	6 <sup>b</sup>	17 <sup>b</sup>
Serum FLCs concentration (mg/L)	κ 9,300 λ 7,200	κ 11,600 λ 7,200	6590	5230
Bone marrow plasma cells (%)	NA	NA	38	31
Albumin (g/L)	37	38	32	34
First-line chemotherapy	BAD		BD	
Follow-up (months)	24		17.5 <sup>c</sup>	
Hemodialysis independence rate at 3 months (%)	56	51	41	33
Myeloma response rate at 3 months (%)	NA	NA	89	63
Hemodialysis independence rate at 6 months (%)	58	66	57	35
Myeloma response rate at 6 months (%)	63	72	78	60
Hemodialysis independence rate at 12 months (%)	58	66	61	38
Myeloma response rate at 12 months (%)	42	68	NA	NA
Death rate at 12 months (%)	NA	NA	20	21
Death rate at end point (%)	37	19	28	33

NA, not available or could not obtain all of the participants' detailed information; HCO-HD, high-cutoff hemodialysis; HF-HD, high-flux hemodialysis; FLCs, free light chains; BD, bortezomib and dexamethasone; BAD, bortezomib, doxorubicin, and dexamethasone.

Age, serum creatinine, serum FLC concentration, bone marrow plasma cells, and albumin are presented as the mean or median.

Hemodialysis independence is defined as sustained renal recovery without extracorporeal techniques after treatment.

<sup>a</sup>Data show that 46 patients were included in the primary analysis.

<sup>b</sup>Data represent patients with previous kidney diseases with an estimated glomerular filtration rate greater than 30 ml/min/1.73 m<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>c</sup>Data represent a median follow-up of 17.5 months (interquartile range, 12.0–30.0 months).

outcomes (58). In another study of 83 patients with AKI secondary to MM, in which 31 patients needed dialysis, bortezomib-based triplets were associated with a high potential for kidney response (59). Among the 31 patients with routine hemodialysis and 70% who received a triplet, 15 patients ultimately became hemodialysis-independent. In EuLITE, where a triplet regimen based on bortezomib was used as the first-line treatment, but MYRE used a doublet, hemodialysis independence rates were also shown to be approximately 50% in the HF-HD group at 3 months and even 66% at 12 months. This may indicate that a combination of multiple chemotherapy drugs can make a significant difference in treatment. A phase II trial combining quadruple medication therapy with routine hemodialysis is now ongoing (46), which is expected to provide an alternative treatment for patients with AKI secondary to MM. As we mentioned above, the prevention of FLC formation is the primary goal. However, combining multiple medications may make critically ill patients more vulnerable to complications and even death. Trials with novel drugs such as monoclonal antibodies without the addition of more drugs are also needed for patients in the future.

## Adverse effects associated with HCO-HD

No serious complications associated with dialysis occurred during HCO-HD (36, 45–47, 50, 51, 60), and major reported adverse effects were almost always attributable to chemotherapy. The side effects related to hemodialysis included hypotension, fever, infections, muscle weakness, and thrombosis in the catheter. However, in two RCTs (39, 40), there were some dialysis-related adverse effects. The MYRE revealed no statistically significant dialysis-related complications in HCO-HD compared with HF-HD, demonstrating that HCO-HD is as safe as HF-HD, while there is a trend toward more adverse effects in HCO-HD (40). In EuLITE (39), 364 adverse events were recorded, with 52% in HCO-HD, and 54% of the serious adverse effects with grades 3–5 occurred in HCO-HD. The EuLITE trial finding that 8-h hemodialysis combined with triplet therapy resulted in a greater incidence of infection and mortality may demonstrate that HCO-HD should be adopted in a relatively mild manner rather than using a dialysis duration that is too long once combined with a triplet regimen.

Because of the high-molecular-weight cutoff of the HCO membrane, HCO-HD can cause considerable albumin loss. The amount of albumin loss decreased rapidly in the dialysis procedure, probably due to the blockage of the filter membrane (61). The loss of albumin can be avoided by proactive albumin supplementation during the last hour of dialysis. Hutchison et al. demonstrated that HCO-HD will result in the loss of 1.5 g and 5.7 g of albumin per hour in a single HCO1100 and a series of HCO1100, and at least 12 g and 45 g of albumin will be needed for 8-h HCO-HD, respectively (41). Twenty grams of albumin was frequently supplied after HCO-HD with Theralite® (40, 45). During HCO-HD, the loss of electrolytes, such as calcium and magnesium, is common (47, 62).

## Protocols for HCO-HD

Since there is no consensus regarding the HCO-HD protocol, it is often left to the physician's discretion. The protocols of the previous HCO-HD are provided in Table 3. The timing of HCO-HD initiation was not mentioned in previous studies. However, it is critical that HCO-HD should

be implemented as soon as possible once AKI patients who need dialysis are diagnosed. A session is usually conducted intermittently for durations longer than 4 h. A serum FLC concentration of 500 mg/L has been set as the threshold for myeloma cast nephropathy (63). Thus, most studies terminated HCO-HD when the serum FLC concentration dropped below 500 mg/L (45, 49, 50, 54) and kept using HF-HD if dialysis was still needed until the eGFR was more than 15 ml/min/1.73 m<sup>2</sup>. Blood and dialysate flow were set to 250–350 and 500 ml/min, respectively, with ultrafiltration performed according to clinical needs. There is also a study that applied HCO membranes in post-dilution hemodiafiltration in MM patients with AKI (52).

## Other extracorporeal techniques can be available to achieve a reduction in FLCs

Although the reduction of FLCs is not as significant as HCO-HD, researchers also reported other extracorporeal techniques that may have beneficial effects on patients with AKI secondary to MM. The removal efficacy of FLCs by different extracorporeal techniques is demonstrated in Table 4.

TABLE 3 The protocols of previous high-cutoff hemodialysis or high-cutoff hemodiafiltration.

Reference	Design	eGFR (ml/min/1.73 m <sup>2</sup> )	Dialysis Membrane area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Hemodialysis procedure	Hemodialysis end point	Albumin supplement	Dialysis-related adverse effect	Hemodialysis sessions/days in patients became independent of dialysis
Hutchison et al., 2009 (47)	Prospective/Pilot study/Single-center	7	1.1 × 2	8 h/session daily for 5 days and on alternate days for next 12 days, then three 6 h/session per week	Until the patients became independent of dialysis	40 g after 8 h of dialysis	0	28 d <sup>h</sup>
Hutchison et al., 2012 (48)	Multi-center	NA	1.1/1.1 × 2	2–4 h/4–6 h/>6 h <sup>c</sup>	NA	NA	6% patients happened relevant side effect <sup>f</sup>	11.5 <sup>i</sup>
Heyne et al., 2012 (49)	Retrospective/Single-center	7	1.1	6 h/session, five sessions in the first week, followed by every other day	sFLC concentrations < 500 mg/L	NA	NA	15 d <sup>h</sup> 6 <sup>i</sup>
Sinisalo et al., 2012 (50)	Single-center	8	2.1	3 h low-flux hemodialysis at first session, then daily 6 h/session	sFLC concentrations < 500 mg/L	NA	0	17.5 <sup>i</sup>
Tan et al., 2014 (51)	Retrospective/Multi-center	8	1.1/1.1 × 2/2.1	NA	NA	NA	0	6 <sup>i</sup>
Zannetti et al., 2015 (43)	Prospective/Single-center	8 <sup>a</sup>	1.1	4 h/session, thrice weekly	The reduction of sFLC concentrations > 60%	NA	NA	32 d <sup>h</sup>

(Continued)



TABLE 3 Continued

Reference	Design	eGFR (ml/ min/ 1.73 m <sup>2</sup> )	Dialysis Membrane area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Hemodialysis procedure	Hemodialysis end point	Albumin supplement	Dialysis- related adverse effect	Hemodialysis sessions/days in patients became independent of dialysis
Berni et al., 2016 (45)	Single-center	9	2.1	6 h/session daily for 6 days and then 6 h/session on alternate days	sFLC concentrations < 500 mg/L or renal recovery	20 g in the last hour of dialysis	0	NA
Steiner et al., 2021 (46)	Retrospective/ Multi-center	7 <sup>a</sup>	NA	NA	NA	NA	0	11 <sup>i</sup>
Marn et al., 2016 (52)	Retrospective/ Single-center	NA	2.1	8 h/session daily or every other day <sup>d</sup>	sFLC concentrations < 500 mg/L or renal recovery	40 g in the last 2 h of dialysis	0	NA
Peters et al., 2011 (44)	Prospective/ Case-control/ Single-center	NA	1.1	5 h/session, 6 days/week for 6 weeks	It depended on patients' tolerance or creatinine clearance > 15 ml/ min	20 g in the last hour of dialysis	NA	41 <sup>i</sup>
Gerth et al., 2016 (53)	Retrospective/ Case-control/ Single-center	NA <sup>a</sup>	1.1 × N <sup>b</sup> /2.1	About 6 h/session and at least 5 sessions per week	sFLC concentrations < 1,000 mg/L	NA	NA	NA
Curti et al., 2016 (54)	Retrospective/ Cohort/ Multi-center	7.7	1.1/2.1	8 h/session daily for 5 days and on alternate days for next 12 days, then 6 h/session thrice weekly	sFLC concentrations < 500 mg/L	NA	NA	NA
Bridoux et al., 2017 (40)	Randomized controlled trial	NA	2.1	Eight 5 h/session for the first 10 days. If needed, 3 additional weekly hemodialysis sessions until completion of 3 cycles of chemotherapy	Individual investigators determined hemodialysis withdrawal	20 g if albumin less than 25 g/ L prior to dialysis	Incidence of dialysis- related effect is 43% <sup>g</sup>	NA
Hutchison et al., 2019 (39)	Randomized controlled trial	7	1.1 × 2	6 h/session on day 0, then 8 h/session on day 2, 3, 5–7, 9, 10. After day 12, 8 h/session on alternate days and from day 21, 6 h/session thrice weekly up to 90 days	Nephrologist determined hemodialysis withdrawal <sup>e</sup>	60 g in the last hour of dialysis	NA	NA

NA, not available or could not obtain all of the participants' detailed information; eGFR, estimated glomerular filtration rate, presented as the mean or median; sFLC, serum free light chain.

<sup>a</sup>Data are calculated by the CKD-EPI (Chronic Kidney Disease Epidemiology Collaboration) equation.

<sup>b</sup>Data indicate the 1.1-m<sup>2</sup> dialysis membrane used in single or series.

<sup>c</sup>Data indicate the duration of hemodialysis (2–4 h, 4–6 h, or >6 h) without detailed protocol information.

<sup>d</sup>Hemodiafiltration was applied to the treatment.

<sup>e</sup>Patients with a predialysis eGFR of more than 20 ml/min/1.73 m<sup>2</sup> and an adequate urine output were advised to stop dialysis.

<sup>f</sup>Dialysis-related adverse effects, including hypotension, fever with negative culture, reversible muscle weakness, and thrombosis of the central venous catheter, occurred in 6% of patients.

<sup>g</sup>Rate of hemodialysis-related adverse events of any grade was 43% in HCO-HD.

<sup>h</sup>Data presented as the median number of days until dialysis independence was achieved.

<sup>i</sup>Data presented as the median number of sessions in patients who became independent of dialysis.

## Hemodialysis with an adsorbent polymethylmethacrylate membrane

The PMMA membrane is highly biocompatible and can be used in standard HD. If the PMMA membrane is replaced halfway through the session, the reduction in FLCs will be increased. Santoro et al. (64) observed a 27.7% reduction for the  $\kappa$  chain and 15.2% for the  $\lambda$  chain by using a PMMA

membrane in 4-h routine hemodialysis sessions from the beginning to the end of treatment. However, the reduction increased to 33.1% and 53.1% for the  $\kappa$  and  $\lambda$  chains, respectively, when two PMMA membranes were adopted. In another study using PMMA membranes for 4-h routine hemodialysis sessions in dialysis-dependent patients with serum FLCs above 500 mg/L, the reduction rates of  $\kappa$  and  $\lambda$  chains were only 22.3% and 21%, respectively, but increased to

TABLE 4 Other extracorporeal techniques can be available to reduce FLCs.

Reference	Design	Sample size	Age (years)	Male (%)	Extracorporeal techniques	FLC concentration at baseline (mg/L)	Serum creatinine at baseline ( $\mu\text{mol/L}$ )	Hemodialysis procedure	Reduction of $\kappa$ FLC	Reduction of $\lambda$ FLC
Santoro et al., 2013 (64)	Pilot study/Single-center	7	77	14.3	PMMA	3,648	NA	4 h/session	1 PMMA <sup>a</sup> 27.7% 2 PMMA <sup>b</sup> 33.1%	1 PMMA <sup>a</sup> 15.2% 2 PMMA <sup>b</sup> 53.1%
Fabbrini et al., 2013 (26)	Retrospective/cohort/Multi-center	10	NA	NA	PMMA	1 PMMA 6,538 2 PMMA 7,925	NA	4 h/session	1 PMMA <sup>a</sup> 22.3% 2 PMMA <sup>b</sup> 31.0%	1 PMMA <sup>a</sup> 21.0% 2 PMMA <sup>b</sup> 53.1%
Sens et al., 2017 (65)	Retrospective/cohort/Single-center	17	62	47.1	PMMA	4,220	485	Six 6-h sessions a week for a maximum of 3 weeks	NA	NA
Pendón-Ruiz et al., 2013 (66)	Single-center	3	63	33.3	Supra-HFR	$\kappa$ 1,873.6 $\lambda$ 160.4	NA	2 cases with three 4-h sessions a week and 1 case initially with 3-h session a day then a progressive reduction of sessions	53.8%–63.4% per session <sup>c</sup>	38% per session <sup>c</sup>
Pasquali et al., 2015 (24)	Single-center	4	63	25	Supra-HFR	10,145	715.7	4 h/session for 8 consecutive days and then every 2 days	4.9–15.3ml/min <sup>c</sup>	3.2–11.5 ml/min <sup>c</sup>
Menè et al., 2018 (67)	Pilot study/Single-center	6	61	50	Supra-HFR	6,910	972.4	5 consecutive sessions on alternate days, the first 2 sessions lasted 3 h and 4 h for the rest of 3 sessions	84.01%	69.3%
Li et al., 2018 (68)	Single-center	3	NA	NA	Supra-HFR	1,130	NA	Three 3.5-h sessions a week	NA	32.2%–49.5%
Pendón-Ruiz et al., 2020 (69)	Observational/Single-center	9	72	44.4	Supra-HFR	$\kappa$ 11,200 $\lambda$ 1,313	750	The first two sessions last 2.5 h and 3 h, respectively; the remaining sessions last 4 h three times a week	57.6%	33.5%
Cazorla et al., 2020 (70)	Single-center	3	72	66.7	MCO-HD	14,300	415.5	6 h/session	44.8% per session <sup>c</sup>	NA

Abbreviations: NA, not available or could not obtain all of the participants' detailed information; FLCs, free light chains; PMMA, polymethylmethacrylate; Supra-HFR, hemodiafiltration with ultrafiltrate regeneration by adsorption in resin; MCO-HD, medium-cut-off hemodialysis.

Age, FLC concentration, and serum creatinine are presented as the mean or median.

<sup>a</sup>Data show that only one PMMA membrane was adopted in hemodialysis.

<sup>b</sup>Data show replacement of the PMMA membrane at the midpoint of hemodialysis.

<sup>c</sup>Data present the trend of FLC reduction.

31% and 53.1% after changing the PMMA membrane halfway through the session (26). Briefly, two PMMA membranes may be an option for patients with a high-concentration  $\lambda$  chain. In a series of 17 patients with AKI secondary to MM requiring dialysis (65), 88% of patients received a bortezomib-based chemotherapy regimen combined with six 6-h hemodialysis sessions a week with two PMMA membranes until the serum FLCs dropped below 200 mg/L. Twelve (70.6%) patients recovered renal function in 60 days. Among the 14 patients who could be evaluated for hematological response, 7 patients achieved a very good hematological response or better at 3 months and did not require albumin supplementation during treatment. The dialyzer was replaced midway through the study due to the adsorption saturation properties of the PMMA membrane, which indicated the effectiveness of the PMMA membrane.

## Hemodiafiltration with ultrafiltrate regeneration by adsorption in resin

SUPRA-HFR utilizes convection, adsorption, and diffusion by connecting a high-permeability filter to a low-permeability filter and making the ultrafiltrate from a high-permeability filter pass through a resin cartridge followed by reinfusing it into a low permeability filter. The process is shown in Figure 2. The resin cartridge plays a major role in reducing FLCs. SUPRA-HFR achieves effective removal of FLCs by resin and avoids the loss of albumin, which was verified in some small-sample observation studies (24, 66–69). Pasquali et al. (24) observed a significant decrease in FLCs, and three out of four patients with AKI secondary to MM became dialysis-independent in 6 weeks through SUPRA-HFR combined with bortezomib-based chemotherapy. They also found a reduction rate of 4.9–15.3 ml/min and 3.2–11.5 ml/min for the  $\kappa$  chain and  $\lambda$  chain, respectively. However, it was also found in another study that only 3 out of 9 MM patients with AKI became dialysis-independent after  $2.75 \pm 0.43$  months of treatment (69). These two studies all show that the efficiency of the resin cartridge decreases over time, especially for the  $\lambda$  chain. The efficiency of the  $\kappa$  chain decrease is greater than that of the  $\lambda$  chain in SUPRA-HFR, which has also been observed in other studies (24, 66, 71). The total reduction of the  $\kappa$  chain was also better than that of the  $\lambda$  chain (67, 69). Therefore, it is recommended that SUPRA-HFR should be applied in patients with a high concentration of the  $\kappa$  chain (66).

## Medium-cutoff hemodialysis

The MCO membrane has a relatively smaller pore size than the HCO membrane, which also induces a moderate loss of albumin and is more commonly used in patients requiring

maintenance hemodialysis. Medium-cutoff hemodialysis (MCO-HD) has been confirmed to be superior to HF-HD and hemodiafiltration (72, 73). A crossover multicenter clinical trial also confirmed that MCO-HD in patients with end-stage kidney disease for 6 months is safe, with no substantial drop in albumin and no influence on quality of life, functional status, or nutrition (74). However, research on the use of MCO-HD for AKI secondary to MM is limited. In a series of three patients with AKI secondary to MM requiring dialysis treatment due to an elevated concentration of  $\kappa$  chain, MCO-HD combined with chemotherapy induced a sustained decrease in the  $\kappa$  chain with an average decrease of  $44.8 \pm 19.5\%$  per session. Eventually, all three patients became dialysis-independent (70).

As mentioned above, two PMMA membranes can reduce the  $\lambda$  chain by more than 50% and the  $\kappa$  chain by 30%. SUPRA-HFR has the ability to reduce more  $\kappa$  chains than  $\lambda$  chains. The MCO-HD for AKI secondary to MM was limited. However, at least an average 44.8% reduction for the  $\kappa$  chain was available. Their adverse effects are less than those of HCO-HD, but the efficiency of FLC reduction is also inferior to that of HCO-HD.

## What we should know

In recent years, extracorporeal techniques have made great progress in the removal of larger middle molecules. Nevertheless, it is not sufficient to simply speed up the clearance of FLCs in patients with AKI secondary to MM. It is crucial to use effective chemotherapeutic medications to control the production of FLCs. Proteasome inhibitors such as bortezomib have been proven to be associated with a better and faster renal response due to their effect on rapidly reducing FLCs through the NF- $\kappa$ B pathway (75). More importantly, bortezomib can be used without dose adaptation in patients with severe renal impairment, especially those requiring dialysis treatment (76, 77).

For patients with AKI secondary to MM who require dialysis support, hemodialysis and chemotherapy cannot be used separately. The duration of AKI prior to treatment initiation has been found to be an independent predictor of renal recovery (48, 49). However, the key predictor of renal recovery is the initiation time of efficient treatment to reduce the amount of FLCs (47, 48, 59). Therefore, there is an urgent need for a strong working relationship between nephrologists and hematologists. There is no doubt that the timely adoption of HCO-HD in conjunction with antimyeloma treatment in patients who require dialysis support is important. However, starting HCO-HD without effective chemotherapy would have limited benefits in MM patients with AKI. The use of HCO-HD alone does not effectively reduce the total amount of FLCs because the generation of FLCs is still ongoing. Additionally, FLCs easily diffuse back into blood vessels from the extravascular compartment or tissue edema fluid. It is critical to reduce the

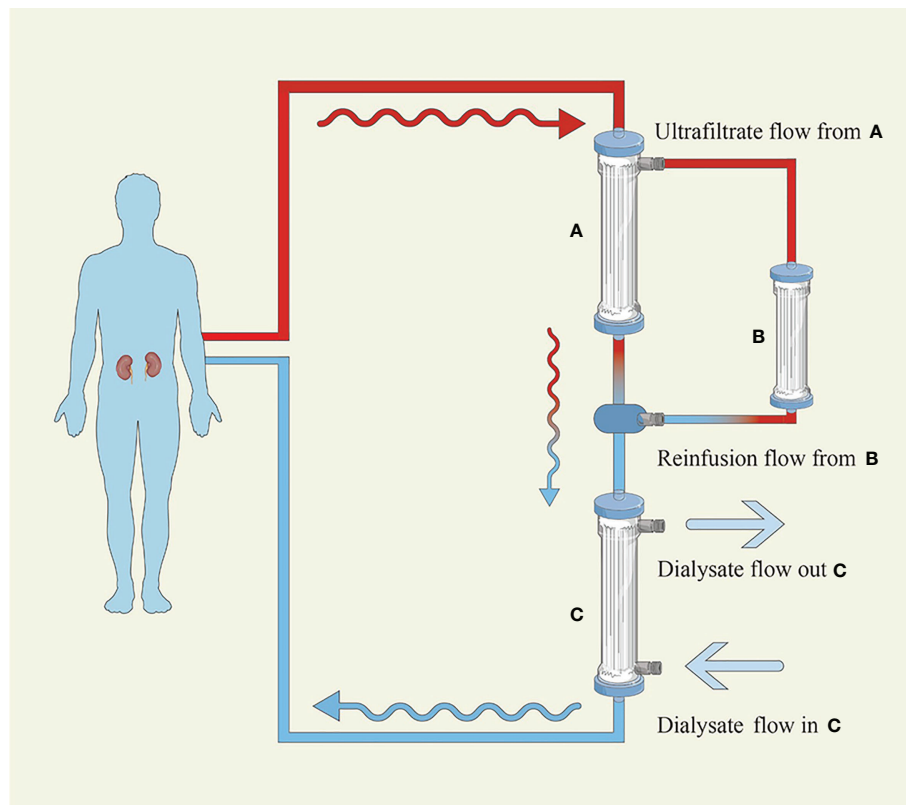


FIGURE 2

Hemodiafiltration with ultrafiltrate regeneration by adsorption in resin. (A) High-permeability filter with a polyphenylene membrane surface of  $0.7 \text{ m}^2$  (B) Resin cartridge with a high affinity for  $\kappa$  and  $\lambda$  (C) Low-permeability filter with a polyphenylene membrane surface of  $1.7 \text{ m}^2$ . The blood flows into the A filter initially, where convection is performed, and the produced ultrafiltrate transits the B cartridge, where adsorption takes place, before passing through the C filter, where diffusion is carried out.

formation of serum FLCs through effective chemotherapy. Bortezomib-based chemotherapy is currently recommended for MM patients with AKI. Triplet chemotherapy regimens should be considered in fit patients (4); however, the best drug combination is still unclear, and there are tolerance concerns (4, 39). In critical patients, bortezomib and dexamethasone doublets should be considered first (4). It should also be noted that monoclonal anti-CD38 antibody, which has proven its rapidity and depth of hematological responses in MM patients (78, 79), is becoming increasingly more considerable in MM patients with AKI who need dialysis support (80). However, more trials are needed in the future.

Finally, there is no adequate evidence that HCO-HD should be the standard of care for all MM patients with AKI. MM patients with AKI who do not require dialysis support may recover renal function if the reversible factors can be corrected by volume expansion, urine alkalinization, blood calcium reduction, avoidance of nephrotoxic drugs, and initiation of chemotherapy. Hemodialysis should be performed as soon as possible when someone has indications

for dialysis, such as severe acute kidney injury (AKI stage 3 [KDIGO]), electrolyte disorder (blood potassium elevated more than  $6.5 \text{ mmol/L}$ ), or severe volume overload (18). The absence of standards for HCO-HD also results in a variety of dialysis durations. The target threshold of serum FLC reduction and the timing of HCO-HD initiation are still unclear. Whether HCO-HD is the most cost-effective option is also still under debate due to the increased cost of HCO filters, albumin supplementation, and careful monitoring of electrolytes. However, some studies concluded that the total cost of HCO dialyzers was comparable to those of standard dialyzers (54), and some even demonstrated significant cost savings (45). This difference may be due to the different reimbursement policies in different countries. Therefore, the promotion of HCO-HD also needs to take the actual situation into account in each country. Although HCO-HD and other extracorporeal removal techniques are successful in removing pathogenic materials, current clinical trials have not yet confirmed the obvious advantage in recovering kidney function in AKI secondary to MM.



## Conclusions

In summary, there are no ideal extracorporeal techniques that have emerged that can achieve large reductions for FLCs other than HCO-HD. HCO-HD and bortezomib-based chemotherapy have a tendency to improve renal outcomes, but more RCTs based on novel drugs are warranted. Perhaps HCO-HD should be used in MM patients with AKI who are unable to achieve restored renal function by steroids, symptomatic measures, and effective chemotherapy. For patients with high concentrations of  $\kappa$  or  $\lambda$  chains, there are other, less expensive extracorporeal techniques available even though the reduction of FLCs is inferior to HCO-HD, which also requires further investigation and validation.

## Author contributions

Conceptualization: YX, JY and SS. Validation: ZY and JZ. Supervision: YW, XL and YQ. Visualization: YX and JY. Writing—original draft: YX. Writing—review and editing: YX, JY, ZY and SS. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This study was sponsored by grants from the Xijing Hospital Discipline Promoting Plan (Reference number: XJZT18MDT17)

## References

- Kumar SK, Rajkumar V, Kyle RA, van Duin M, Sonneveld P, Mateos MV, et al. Multiple myeloma. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* (2017) 3:17046. doi: 10.1038/nrdp.2017.46
- Kyle RA, Gertz MA, Witzig TE, Lust JA, Lacy MQ, Dispenzieri A, et al. Review of 1027 patients with newly diagnosed multiple myeloma. *Mayo Clin Proc* (2003) 78(1):21–33. doi: 10.4065/78.1.21
- Palumbo A, Anderson K. Multiple myeloma. *N Engl J Med* (2011) 364(11):1046–60. doi: 10.1056/NEJMra1011442
- Bridoux F, Leung N, Belmouaz M, Royal V, Ronco P, Nasr SH, et al. Management of acute kidney injury in symptomatic multiple myeloma. *Kidney Int* (2021) 99(3):570–80. doi: 10.1016/j.kint.2020.11.010
- Cowan AJ, Allen C, Barac A, Basaleem H, Bensenor I, Curado MP, et al. Global burden of multiple myeloma: A systematic analysis for the global burden of disease study 2016. *JAMA Oncol* (2018) 4(9):1221–7. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2018.2128
- Huang SY, Yao M, Tang JL, Lee WC, Tsay W, Cheng AL, et al. Epidemiology of multiple myeloma in Taiwan: Increasing incidence for the past 25 years and higher prevalence of extramedullary myeloma in patients younger than 55 years. *Cancer* (2007) 110(4):896–905. doi: 10.1002/cncr.22850
- Waxman AJ, Mink PJ, Devesa SS, Anderson WF, Weiss BM, Kristinsson SY, et al. Racial disparities in incidence and outcome in multiple myeloma: A population-based study. *Blood* (2010) 116(25):5501–6. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-07-298760
- Cowan AJ, Green DJ, Kwok M, Lee S, Coffey DG, Holmberg LA, et al. Diagnosis and management of multiple myeloma: A review. *Jama* (2022) 327(5):464–77. doi: 10.1001/jama.2022.0003
- Dimopoulos MA, Delimpasi S, Katodritou E, Vassou A, Kyrtsolis MC, Repousis P, et al. Significant improvement in the survival of patients with multiple myeloma presenting with severe renal impairment after the introduction of novel agents. *Ann Oncol* (2014) 25(1):195–200. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdt483
- Uttervall K, Duru AD, Lund J, Liwing J, Gahrton G, Holmberg E, et al. The use of novel drugs can effectively improve response, delay relapse and enhance overall survival in multiple myeloma patients with renal impairment. *PloS One* (2014) 9(7):e101819. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0101819
- Haynes RJ, Read S, Collins GP, Darby SC, Winearls CG. Presentation and survival of patients with severe acute kidney injury and multiple myeloma: A 20-year experience from a single centre. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* (2010) 25(2):419–26. doi: 10.1093/ndt/gfp488
- Knudsen LM, Hjorth M, Hippe E. Renal failure in multiple myeloma: Reversibility and impact on the prognosis. Nordic myeloma study group. *Eur J Haematol* (2000) 65(3):175–81. doi: 10.1034/j.1600-0609.2000.90221.x
- Kleber M, Ihorst G, Deschler B, Jakob C, Liebisch P, Koch B, et al. Detection of renal impairment as one specific comorbidity factor in multiple myeloma: Multicenter study in 198 consecutive patients. *Eur J Haematol* (2009) 83(6):519–27. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0609.2009.01318.x
- Bladé J, Fernández-Llana P, Bosch F, Montoliu J, Lens XM, Montoto S, et al. Renal failure in multiple myeloma: Presenting features and predictors of outcome in 94 patients from a single institution. *Arch Intern Med* (1998) 158(17):1889–93. doi: 10.1001/archinte.158.17.1889
- Kyle RA. Multiple myeloma: Review of 869 cases. *Mayo Clin Proc* (1975) 50(1):29–40.

and National Natural Science Foundation of China grants (Reference number: 81870470).

## Acknowledgments

Figures were partly generated using Servier Medical Art, provided by Servier, licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 unported license.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

16. Sanders PW, Booker BB. Pathobiology of cast nephropathy from human bence Jones proteins. *J Clin Invest* (1992) 89(2):630–9. doi: 10.1172/jci115629
17. Khalafallah AA, Loi SW, Love S, Mohamed M, Mace R, Khalil R, et al. Early application of high cut-off haemodialysis for de-Novo myeloma nephropathy is associated with long-term dialysis-independency and renal recovery. *Mediterr J Hematol Infect Dis* (2013) 5(1):e2013007. doi: 10.4084/mjhid.2013.007
18. Fabbrini P, Finkel K, Gallieni M, Capasso G, Cavo M, Santoro A, et al. Light chains removal by extracorporeal techniques in acute kidney injury due to multiple myeloma: A position statement of the onconeurology work group of the Italian society of nephrology. *J Nephrol* (2016) 29(6):735–46. doi: 10.1007/s40620-016-0347-9
19. Szabo AG, Thorsen J, Iversen KF, Hansen CT, Teodorescu EM, Pedersen SB, et al. Clinically-suspected cast nephropathy: A retrospective, national, real-world study. *Am J Hematol* (2020) 95(11):1352–60. doi: 10.1002/ajh.25959
20. Ronco C, Clark WR. Haemodialysis membranes. *Nat Rev Nephrol* (2018) 14(6):394–410. doi: 10.1038/s41581-018-0002-x
21. Claure-Del Granado R, Clark WR. Continuous renal replacement therapy principles. *Semin Dial* (2021) 34(6):398–405. doi: 10.1111/sdi.12967
22. Ahmed S, Kaplan A. Therapeutic plasma exchange using membrane plasma separation. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol* (2020) 15(9):1364–70. doi: 10.2215/cjn.12501019
23. Hutchison CA, Bladé J, Cockwell P, Cook M, Drayson M, Femand JP, et al. Novel approaches for reducing free light chains in patients with myeloma kidney. *Nat Rev Nephrol* (2012) 8(4):234–43. doi: 10.1038/nrneph.2012.14
24. Pasquali S, Iannuzzella F, Corradini M, Mattei S, Bovino A, Stefani A, et al. A novel option for reducing free light chains in myeloma kidney: Supra-hemodiafiltration with endogenous reinfusion (Hfr). *J Nephrol* (2015) 28(2):251–4. doi: 10.1007/s40620-014-0130-8
25. Wolley M, Jardine M, Hutchison CA. Exploring the clinical relevance of providing increased removal of large middle molecules. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol* (2018) 13(5):805–14. doi: 10.2215/cjn.10110917
26. Fabbrini P, Sirtori S, Casiraghi E, Pieruzzi F, Genovesi S, Corti D, et al. Polymethylmethacrylate membrane and serum free light chain removal: Enhancing adsorption properties. *Blood Purif* (2013) 35 Suppl 2:52–8. doi: 10.1159/000350849
27. Sanders PW. Mechanisms of light chain injury along the tubular nephron. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2012) 23(11):1777–81. doi: 10.1681/asn.2012040388
28. Lamy T, Henri P, Lobbedez T, Comby E, Ryckelynck JP, Fichoux M. Comparison between on-line high-efficiency hemodiafiltration and conventional high-flux hemodialysis for polyclonal free light chain removal. *Blood Purif* (2014) 37(2):93–8. doi: 10.1159/000357968
29. Berggård I, Peterson PA. Polymeric forms of free normal kappa and lambda chains of human immunoglobulin. *J Biol Chem* (1969) 244(16):4299–307. doi: 10.1016/S0021-9258(18)94320-6
30. Sanders PW, Herrera GA, Galla JH. Human bence Jones protein toxicity in rat proximal tubule epithelium *in vivo*. *Kidney Int* (1987) 32(6):851–61. doi: 10.1038/ki.1987.286
31. Ying WZ, Wang PX, Aaron KJ, Basnayake K, Sanders PW. Immunoglobulin light chains activate nuclear factor- $\kappa$ B in renal epithelial cells through a src-dependent mechanism. *Blood* (2011) 117(4):1301–7. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-08-302505
32. Vrabel D, Pour L, Ševčíková S. The impact of nf- $\kappa$ B signaling on pathogenesis and current treatment strategies in multiple myeloma. *Blood Rev* (2019) 34:56–66. doi: 10.1016/j.blre.2018.11.003
33. Roy P, Sarkar UA, Basak S. The nf- $\kappa$ B activating pathways in multiple myeloma. *Biomedicine* (2018) 6(2):59. doi: 10.3390/biomedicine6020059
34. Royal V, Leung N, Troyanov S, Nasr SH, Écotière L, LeBlanc R, et al. Clinicopathologic predictors of renal outcomes in light chain cast nephropathy: A multicenter retrospective study. *Blood* (2020) 135(21):1833–46. doi: 10.1182/blood.2019003807
35. Basnayake K, Stringer SJ, Hutchison CA, Cockwell P. The biology of immunoglobulin free light chains and kidney injury. *Kidney Int* (2011) 79(12):1289–301. doi: 10.1038/ki.2011.94
36. Hutchison CA, Cockwell P, Reid S, Chandler K, Mead GP, Harrison J, et al. Efficient removal of immunoglobulin free light chains by hemodialysis for multiple myeloma: *In vitro* and *In vivo* studies. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2007) 18(3):886–95. doi: 10.1681/asn.2006080821
37. Takagi K, Kin K, Itoh Y, Enomoto H, Kawai T. Human alpha 1-microglobulin levels in various body fluids. *J Clin Pathol* (1980) 33(8):786–91. doi: 10.1136/jcp.33.8.786
38. Clark WF, Stewart AK, Rock GA, Sternbach M, Sutton DM, Barrett BJ, et al. Plasma exchange when myeloma presents as acute renal failure: A randomized, controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med* (2005) 143(11):777–84. doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-143-11-200512060-00005
39. Hutchison CA, Cockwell P, Moroz V, Bradwell AR, Fifer L, Gillmore JD, et al. High cutoff versus high-flux haemodialysis for myeloma cast nephropathy in patients receiving bortezomib-based chemotherapy (Eulite): A phase 2 randomised controlled trial. *Lancet Haematol* (2019) 6(4):e217–e28. doi: 10.1016/s2352-3026(19)30014-6
40. Bridoux F, Carron PL, Pegourie B, Alamartine E, Augeul-Meunier K, Karras A, et al. Effect of high-cutoff hemodialysis vs conventional hemodialysis on hemodialysis independence among patients with myeloma cast nephropathy: A randomized clinical trial. *Jama* (2017) 318(21):2099–110. doi: 10.1001/jama.2017.17924
41. Hutchison CA, Harding S, Mead G, Goehl H, Storr M, Bradwell A, et al. Serum free-light chain removal by high cutoff hemodialysis: Optimizing removal and supportive care. *Artif Organs* (2008) 32(12):910–7. doi: 10.1111/j.1525-1594.2008.00653.x
42. Hutchison CA, Cockwell P, Stringer S, Bradwell A, Cook M, Gertz MA, et al. Early reduction of serum-free light chains associates with renal recovery in myeloma kidney. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2011) 22(6):1129–36. doi: 10.1681/asn.2010080857
43. Zannetti BA, Zamagni E, Santostefano M, De Sanctis LB, Tacchetti P, Mancini E, et al. Bortezomib-based therapy combined with high cut-off hemodialysis is highly effective in newly diagnosed multiple myeloma patients with severe renal impairment. *Am J Hematol* (2015) 90(7):647–52. doi: 10.1002/ajh.24035
44. Peters NO, Laurain E, Cridlig J, Hulin C, Cao-Huu T, Frimat L. Impact of free light chain hemodialysis in myeloma cast nephropathy: A case-control study. *Hemodial Int* (2011) 15(4):538–45. doi: 10.1111/j.1542-4758.2011.00587.x
45. Berni Wennekers A, Martin Azara MP, Dourdil Sahun V, Bergasa Liberal B, Ruiz Laiglesia JE, Vernet Perna P, et al. Thirteen treated of acute renal failure secondary to multiple myeloma with high cut off filters. *Nefrologia* (2016) 36(4):418–26. doi: 10.1016/j.nefro.2016.03.011
46. Steiner N, Abdel Hamid A, Kronbichler A, Neuwirt H, Myslivecek M, Kollar M, et al. Real world analysis of high-Cut-Off (Hco) hemodialysis with bortezomib-based backbone therapy in patients with multiple myeloma and acute kidney injury. *J Nephrol* (2021) 34(4):1263–70. doi: 10.1007/s40620-020-00939-2
47. Hutchison CA, Bradwell AR, Cook M, Basnayake K, Basu S, Harding S, et al. Treatment of acute renal failure secondary to multiple myeloma with chemotherapy and extended high cut-off hemodialysis. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol* (2009) 4(4):745–54. doi: 10.2215/cjn.04590908
48. Hutchison CA, Heyne N, Airia P, Schindler R, Zickler D, Cook M, et al. Immunoglobulin free light chain levels and recovery from myeloma kidney on treatment with chemotherapy and high cut-off haemodialysis. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* (2012) 27(10):3823–8. doi: 10.1093/ndt/gfr773
49. Heyne N, Denecke B, Guthoff M, Oehrlin K, Kan L, Häring HU, et al. Extracorporeal light chain elimination: High cut-off (HCO) hemodialysis parallel to chemotherapy allows for a high proportion of renal recovery in multiple myeloma patients with dialysis-dependent acute kidney injury. *Ann Hematol* (2012) 91(5):729–35. doi: 10.1007/s00277-011-1383-0
50. Sinisalo M, Silvennoinen R, Wirta O. High cut-off hemodialysis and bortezomib-based therapy to rescue kidneys in myeloma-dependent cast nephropathy. *Am J Hematol* (2012) 87(6):640. doi: 10.1002/ajh.23189
51. Tan J, Lam-Po-Tang M, Hutchison CA, de Zoysa JR. Extended high cut-off haemodialysis for myeloma cast nephropathy in Auckland, 2008–2012. *Nephrol (Carlton)* (2014) 19(7):432–5. doi: 10.1111/nep.12267
52. Marn Pernat A, Medved B, Gubenšek J, Premru V, Knap B, Buturovic-Ponikvar J, et al. Citrate extended high cut-off hemodiafiltration for renal recovery in patients with multiple myeloma. *Ther Apher Dial* (2016) 20(3):251–5. doi: 10.1111/1744-9987.12432
53. Gerth HU, Pohlen M, Görling D, Thölking G, Kropff M, Berdel WE, et al. Impact of high-Cut-Off dialysis on renal recovery in dialysis-dependent multiple myeloma patients: Results from a case-control study. *PLoS One* (2016) 11(5):e0154993. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0154993
54. Curti A, Schwarz A, Trachsler J, Tomonaga Y, Ambühl PM. Therapeutic efficacy and cost effectiveness of high cut-off dialyzers compared to conventional dialysis in patients with cast nephropathy. *PLoS One* (2016) 11(7):e0159942. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0159942
55. Hutchison CA, Batuman V, Behrens J, Bridoux F, Sirac C, Dispenzieri A, et al. The pathogenesis and diagnosis of acute kidney injury in multiple myeloma. *Nat Rev Nephrol* (2011) 8(1):43–51. doi: 10.1038/nrneph.2011.168
56. Rajkumar SV, Dimopoulos MA, Palumbo A, Blade J, Merlini G, Mateos MV, et al. International myeloma working group updated criteria for the diagnosis of multiple myeloma. *Lancet Oncol* (2014) 15(12):e538–48. doi: 10.1016/s1470-2045(14)70442-5
57. Bridoux F, Chevret S, Femand JP. High cutoff haemodialysis in myeloma cast nephropathy: Further investigation is needed. *Lancet Haematol* (2019) 6(7):e347. doi: 10.1016/s2352-3026(19)30090-0
58. Tarragón B, Ye N, Gallagher M, Sen S, Portolés JM, Wang AY. Effect of high cut-off dialysis for acute kidney injury secondary to cast nephropathy in patients

with multiple myeloma: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Kidney J* (2021) 14(8):1894–900. doi: 10.1093/ckj/sfaa220

59. Dimopoulos MA, Roussou M, Gavriatopoulou M, Psimenou E, Eleutherakis-Papaïakovou E, Migkou M, et al. Bortezomib-based triplets are associated with a high probability of dialysis independence and rapid renal recovery in newly diagnosed myeloma patients with severe renal failure or those requiring dialysis. *Am J Hematol* (2016) 91(5):499–502. doi: 10.1002/ajh.24335

60. Gondouin B, Hutchison CA. High cut-off dialysis membranes: Current uses and future potential. *Adv Chronic Kidney Dis* (2011) 18(3):180–7. doi: 10.1053/j.ackd.2011.02.006

61. Morgera S, Rocktäschel J, Haase M, Lehmann C, von Heymann C, Ziemer S, et al. Intermittent high permeability hemodiafiltration in septic patients with acute renal failure. *Intensive Care Med* (2003) 29(11):1989–95. doi: 10.1007/s00134-003-2003-9

62. Granger Vallée A, Chenine L, Leray-Moragues H, Patrier L, Cognot C, Cartron G, et al. Online high-efficiency haemodiafiltration achieves higher serum free light chain removal than high-flux haemodialysis in multiple myeloma patients: Preliminary quantitative study. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* (2011) 26(11):3627–33. doi: 10.1093/ndt/gfr180

63. Yadav P, Sathick JJ, Leung N, Brown EE, Cook M, Sanders PW, et al. Serum free light chain level at diagnosis in myeloma cast nephropathy—a multicentre study. *Blood Cancer J* (2020) 10(3):28. doi: 10.1038/s41408-020-0295-4

64. Santoro A, Grazia M, Mancini E. The double polymethylmethacrylate filter (Delete system) in the removal of light chains in chronic dialysis patients with multiple myeloma. *Blood Purif* (2013) 35 Suppl 2:5–13. doi: 10.1159/000350837

65. Sens F, Chaintreuil D, Jolivet A, Guebre-Egziabher F, Robinson P, Karlin L, et al. Effectiveness of ihd with adsorptive pmma membrane in myeloma cast nephropathy: A cohort study. *Am J Nephrol* (2017) 46(5):355–63. doi: 10.1159/000481461

66. Pendón-Ruiz de Mier MV, Alvarez-Lara MA, Ojeda-López R, Martín-Malo A, Carracedo J, Caballero-Villarraso J, et al. Effectiveness of haemodiafiltration with ultrafiltrate regeneration in the reduction of light chains in multiple myeloma with renal failure. *Nefrologia* (2013) 33(6):788–96. doi: 10.3265/Nefrologia.pre2013.Sep.12176

67. Menè P, Giammarioli E, Fofi C, Antolino G, Verde G, Tafuri A, et al. Serum free light chains removal by hfr hemodiafiltration in patients with multiple myeloma and acute kidney injury: A case series. *Kidney Blood Press Res* (2018) 43(4):1263–72. doi: 10.1159/000492408

68. Li Cavoli G, Passanante S, Schillaci O, Servillo F, Zagarrigo C, Li Cavoli TV, et al. Haemodiafiltration with ultrafiltrate regeneration in the removal of free light chains in multiple myeloma and acute kidney injury. *Nefrologia (Engl Ed)* (2018) 38(3):337–8. doi: 10.1016/j.nefro.2017.06.007

69. Pendón-Ruiz de Mier MV, Ojeda R, Álvarez-Lara MA, Navas A, Alonso C, Caballero-Villarraso J, et al. Hemodiafiltration with ultrafiltrate regeneration

reduces free light chains without albumin loss in multiple myeloma patients. *BMC Nephrol* (2020) 21(1):227. doi: 10.1186/s12882-020-01885-8

70. Cazorla López JM, García García-Doncel A, Naranjo Muñoz J, Villanego Fernández F, Vígara Sánchez LA, Ceballos Guerrero M. Experience of using hemodialysis with medium cut-off dialyzer in cast nephropathy. *Nefrologia (Engl Ed)* (2020) 40(3):367–9. doi: 10.1016/j.nefro.2019.09.008

71. Testa A, Dejoie T, Lecarrer D, Wratten M, Sereni L, Renaux JL. Reduction of free immunoglobulin light chains using adsorption properties of hemodiafiltration with endogenous reinfusion. *Blood Purif* (2010) 30(1):34–6. doi: 10.1159/000316684

72. Kirsch AH, Lyko R, Nilsson LG, Beck W, Amdahl M, Lechner P, et al. Performance of hemodialysis with novel medium cut-off dialyzers. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* (2017) 32(1):165–72. doi: 10.1093/ndt/gfw310

73. Belmouaz M, Bauwens M, Hauet T, Bossard V, Jamet P, Joly F, et al. Comparison of the removal of uraemic toxins with medium cut-off and high-flux dialyzers: A randomized clinical trial. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* (2020) 35(2):328–35. doi: 10.1093/ndt/gfz189

74. Krishnasamy R, Hawley CM, Jardine MJ, Roberts MA, Cho Y, Wong M, et al. A trial evaluating mid cut-off value membrane clearance of albumin and light chains in hemodialysis patients: A safety device study. *Blood Purif* (2020) 49(4):468–78. doi: 10.1159/000505567

75. Dimopoulos MA, Kastritis E, Rosinol L, Bladé J, Ludwig H. Pathogenesis and treatment of renal failure in multiple myeloma. *Leukemia* (2008) 22(8):1485–93. doi: 10.1038/leu.2008.131

76. Morabito F, Gentile M, Ciolfi S, Petrucci MT, Galimberti S, Mele G, et al. Safety and efficacy of bortezomib-based regimens for multiple myeloma patients with renal impairment: a retrospective study of Italian myeloma network GIMEMA. *Eur J Haematol* (2010) 84(3):223–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0609.2009.01385.x

77. San-Miguel JF, Richardson PG, Sonneveld P, Schuster MW, Irwin D, Stadtmauer EA, et al. Efficacy and safety of bortezomib in patients with renal impairment: results from the APEX phase 3 study. *Leukemia* (2008) 22(4):842–9. doi: 10.1038/sj.leu.2405087

78. Moreau P, Attal M, Hulin C, Arnulf B, Belhadj K, Benboubker L, et al. Bortezomib, thalidomide, and dexamethasone with or without daratumumab before and after autologous stem-cell transplantation for newly diagnosed multiple myeloma (CASSIOPEIA): a randomised, open-label, phase 3 study. *Lancet* (2019) 394(10192):29–38. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(19)31240-1

79. Palumbo A, Chanan-Khan A, Weisel K, Nooka AK, Masszi T, Beksac M, et al. Daratumumab, bortezomib, and dexamethasone for multiple myeloma. *N Engl J Med* (2016) 375(8):754–66. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1606038

80. Rocchi S, Tacchetti P, Pantani L, Mancuso K, Zannetti B, Cavo M, et al. Safety and efficacy of daratumumab in dialysis-dependent renal failure secondary to multiple myeloma. *Haematologica* (2018) 103(6):e277–e8. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2018.191122



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Francesco Saraceni,  
Azienda Ospedaliero Universitaria  
Ospedali Riuniti, Italy

## REVIEWED BY

Geoff Chong,  
Olivia Newton-John Cancer Research  
Institute, Australia  
Gerardo Musuraca,  
Scientific Institute of Romagna for the  
Study and Treatment of Tumors  
(IRCCS), Italy

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Bauke Ylstra  
b.ylstra@amsterdamumc.nl

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Hematologic Malignancies,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 15 June 2022

ACCEPTED 17 October 2022

PUBLISHED 27 October 2022

## CITATION

Mendeville M, Roemer MGM,  
Los-de Vries GT, Chamuleau MED, de  
Jong D and Ylstra B (2022) The path  
towards consensus genome  
classification of diffuse large B-cell  
lymphoma for use in clinical practice.  
*Front. Oncol.* 12:970063.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.970063

## COPYRIGHT

© 2022 Mendeville, Roemer, Los-de  
Vries, Chamuleau, de Jong and Ylstra.  
This is an open-access article  
distributed under the terms of the  
[Creative Commons Attribution License  
\(CC BY\)](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/). The use, distribution or  
reproduction in other forums is  
permitted, provided the original author  
(s) and the copyright owner(s) are  
credited and that the original  
publication in this journal is cited, in  
accordance with accepted academic  
practice. No use, distribution or  
reproduction is permitted which does  
not comply with these terms.

# The path towards consensus genome classification of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma for use in clinical practice

Matias Mendeville<sup>1</sup>, Margaretha G. M. Roemer<sup>1</sup>,  
G. Tjitske Los-de Vries<sup>1</sup>, Martine E. D. Chamuleau<sup>2</sup>,  
Daphne de Jong<sup>1</sup> and Bauke Ylstra<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Pathology, Cancer Center Amsterdam, Amsterdam UMC location Vrije Universiteit, Amsterdam, Netherlands, <sup>2</sup>Department of Haematology, Cancer Center Amsterdam, Amsterdam UMC location Vrije Universiteit, Amsterdam, Netherlands

Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL) is a widely heterogeneous disease in presentation, treatment response and outcome that results from a broad biological heterogeneity. Various stratification approaches have been proposed over time but failed to sufficiently capture the heterogeneous biology and behavior of the disease in a clinically relevant manner. The most recent DNA-based genomic subtyping studies are a major step forward by offering a level of refinement that could serve as a basis for exploration of personalized and targeted treatment for the years to come. To enable consistent trial designs and allow meaningful comparisons between studies, harmonization of the currently available knowledge into a single genomic classification widely applicable in daily practice is pivotal. In this review, we investigate potential avenues for harmonization of the presently available genomic subtypes of DLBCL inspired by consensus molecular classifications achieved for other malignancies. Finally, suggestions for laboratory techniques and infrastructure required for successful clinical implementation are described.

## KEYWORDS

diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL), next generation sequencing (NGS), consensus classification, genomics, bioinformatics

## Introduction

Molecular diagnostics of cancer has entered a new era, propelled by advances in omics- and bioinformatic technologies that provide a new layer of characteristics for tumor classification. In general, current state-of-the-art diagnostic pathology categorizes tumors using phenotypic macro- and microscopic and immunohistochemical (IHC)



characteristics, combined with molecular assays for single or limited numbers of markers like PCR, and fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH). Analyses of highly complex omics data by bioinformatic technologies have identified molecular patterns and pathways that underly biologically distinct, and thereby newly recognized categories. *Vice versa*, accepted diagnostics distinct categories may prove to be molecularly so closely related they may even be combined into a single entity.

Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL), the most prevalent type of non-Hodgkin lymphoma and the focus of this review, is characterized by a complex, heterogeneous tumor biology that is reflected in clinical heterogeneity (1). This is evident from a wide outcome spectrum with cure for 60% of patients treated with standard immune-chemotherapy (R-CHOP) and disease progression for the other 40% of which the far majority eventually succumbs due to relapsing and/or refractory disease (2, 3). Since 2000, omics information started to contribute layers of comprehensive biological information to the diagnosis of DLBCL (4). At that time, RNA expression profiling by means of microarray analysis followed by unsupervised clustering revealed a relatively simple dichotomous distinction based on cell-of-origin (COO) (5). For universal application in daily clinical practice, this distinction was translated into various algorithms that relied on classic immunohistochemistry (IHC) assay data rather than complex RNA analytics. This undoubtedly aided to have DLBCL COO classification to be included in the updated 4<sup>th</sup> edition of the World Health Organization (WHO) Classification for Hematolymphoid Malignancies in 2016 (6). Nonetheless, it was never widely applied outside clinical trials, largely since the clinical implications ultimately proved to be limited (7–9). Almost 20 years after the RNA-based COO classification concept, several independent studies proposed DNA-based subtyping by next-generation sequencing (NGS) as an alternative means to capture the biological heterogeneity of DLBCL and to supersede or complement COO classification (10–13). The different DNA-subtyping studies bear significant similarities, but also differ in some *a priori* concepts, applied technologies, bioinformatical approaches and ultimately in part in recognized genomic subtypes (14, 15). These differences preclude uniform classification, which is a quintessential step towards clinical implementation and essential to perform meaningful clinical trials (16–18).

## Molecular classifications of DLBCL

### Classifications based on RNA-expression

The more than 20-year-old RNA-based COO classification recognizes 2 major molecularly distinct classes considered to reflect different stages of B-cell differentiation; activated B-cell (ABC) and germinal center B-cell (GCB) while a small group of

patients remains ‘unclassified’. Both in the primary discovery studies and various subsequent validation studies, patients with a GCB-type DLBCL consistently showed a better prognosis under guideline therapy than patients with an ABC-type DLBCL (4). The differential clinical outcomes coupled with distinctive underlying biology served as a justification for differential treatment. In the years that followed it became clear however that the complex and heterogeneous biology of DLBCL was not fully captured by this simple dichotomous classification (5). In particular, phase 2 and phase 3 clinical trials that either used COO as an inclusion parameter, or were *post-hoc* analyzed based on COO class, failed to demonstrate differential improvement of outcome for patients receiving experimental, targeted treatment alternatives (7, 8, 19).

This does however not imply that RNA-based information would not provide essential information to dissect DLBCL biology, as specific host-immune response signatures could already be identified in the early 2000s (20). Most recently, deconvolution algorithms using known cell type specific RNA signatures to computationally infer cellular components from bulk RNA data have allowed to further dissect information on tumor features as well as non-malignant tumor immune microenvironment (TME) features. Thereby, the original GCB class was further divided into three to four differentiation phases (germinal center, dark zone, precursor memory B-cell, light zone) and ABC into two phases (pre-plasmablast, plasmablast/plasmacell). Hence, TME analysis from RNA expression data provided complementary signatures that could further and largely independently describe DLBCL biology in a clinically meaningful manner (21).

### DLBCL defining DNA-alterations and subtyping approaches

The first larger DNA-based next-generation sequencing (NGS) studies for DLBCL that were undertaken revealed a spectrum of mutations, numerical chromosomal copy number aberrations (CNAs) and translocations that were largely characteristic for either of the RNA expression-based COO classes (22–27). For example, mutations in the chromatin modifying genes *CREBBP*, *KMT2D* and *EZH2*, were described as characteristic of GCB-type DLBCL and chromosome 18q gain and *MYD88* mutations characteristic of ABC-type DLBCL. Apart from these few COO-characteristic DNA alterations, the majority was shown to be only limitedly overrepresented in either class, explanatory for the extensive genetic heterogeneity of DLBCL.

In 2018, research groups from the National Cancer Institute (NCI) and the Dana Farber Cancer Institute (DFCI) independently and practically simultaneously proposed DNA-based subtyping approaches based on whole exome sequencing

(WES) (1, 10, 11). The NCI group made a first step towards harmonization of the two approaches by, like DFCI, also including CNAs to their classification which resulted in the LymphGen algorithm (12). The DFCI- and NCI studies included retrospectively collected patient cohorts and identified 5- and 7 genomic subtypes, respectively. Encouraging is that despite the different cohorts and bioinformatical approaches, both defining features and the

resulting subtypes are largely overlapping (Figure 1 and Box 1). Other groups, with other cohorts using overlapping bioinformatical approaches have been able to reproduce these subtypes by and large (13, 31–33), including unpublished results by the authors of this review. This all provides confidence that a DNA-based characterization of DLBCL has the potential to disentangle the biological heterogeneity that underlies DLBCL's clinical heterogeneity.

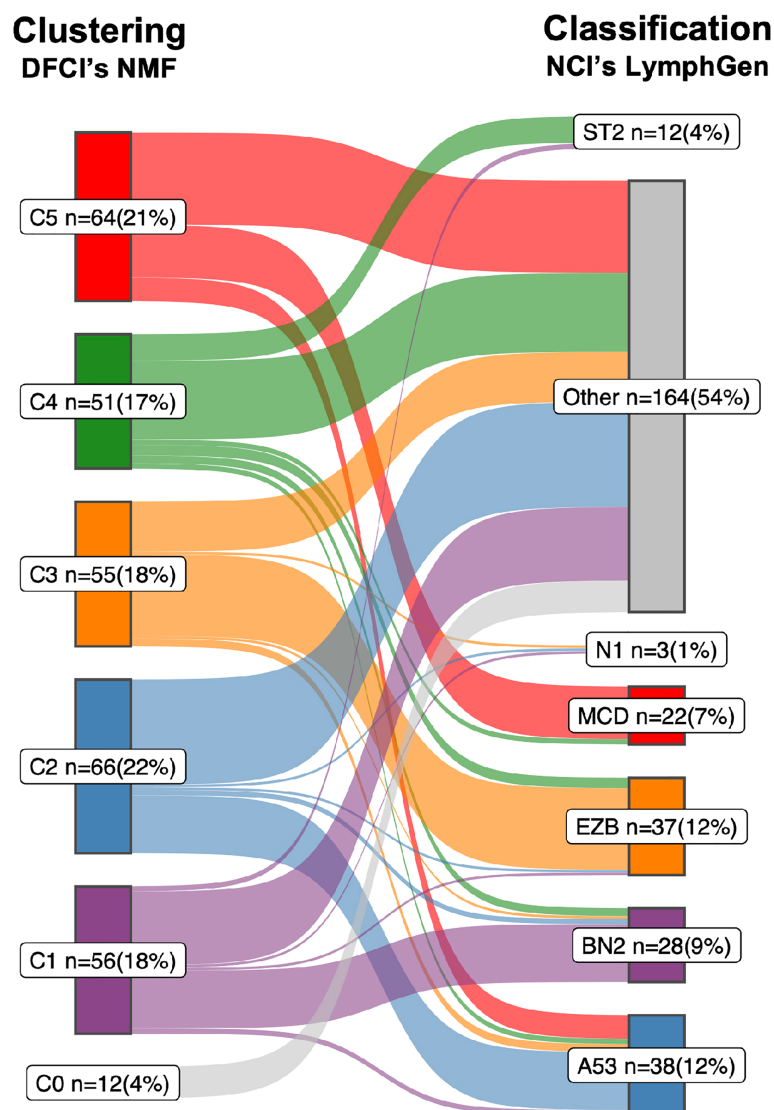


FIGURE 1

Sankey diagram comparing the two DLBCL subtypes. A Sankey diagram was constructed to illustrate how the LymphGen (12) and NMF (10) subtyping systems compare, as described in Box 1. Therefore the NGS data of 304 diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL) cases published by the Dana Farber Cancer Institute (DFCI) (10) was used as input. Left stage: Clustering by means of non-negative matrix factorization (NMF). Right stage: Classification by means of LymphGen algorithm. Flows between the subtypes resemble DLBCL cases and are labelled according to their molecular counterpart; C1/BN2, purple; C2/A53, blue; C3/EZB, orange; C4/ST2, green; C5/MCD, red; samples not assigned to a cluster (NMF, C0) or unclassified (LymphGen, Other) are in gray. Each subtype with numbers of samples (n) and percentage of total (=304).

#### Box 1 Comparison of the LymphGen and NMF subtyping systems.

The correspondence between the NCI's LymphGen and DFCI's NMF subtypes is 75% based on the 63.1% of patients classified by the LymphGen algorithm (12). If also the LymphGen unclassified samples are considered, the overall agreement between the two subtyping systems is around 50%. Approaches: Both studies performed comprehensive genomic profiling to detect somatic mutations, CNAs and translocations. Because of the lack of matched normal tissue for most samples, both studies applied custom computational pre-processing techniques to eliminate sequencing artifacts and distinguish somatic and germline variations. The DFCI group performed WES on a series of tissue biopsies of 304 patients with primary DLBCL. Samples were from 4 different trials and cohorts, of which 55% were derived from FFPE tissue, and 44% had matched-normal tissue availability (10). The NCI group performed WES on a series of fresh-frozen DLBCL tissue biopsies of 574 patients for which 96.5% were primary DLBCL tissues and the other 3.5% from relapsed or refractory, without matched-normal tissue (12). Below is a short summary of the most defining features which the NCI and DFCI proposed subtypes have in common. For a more comprehensive overview on details of their differences and commonalities we refer to a recent review by Crombie et al. (28).

- i. The C1 subtype recognized by DFCI's NMF algorithm finds its analogue in the BN2 subtype recognized by NCI's LymphGen algorithm. Combined, the two algorithms determined 21 defining genetic alterations, of which eight overlap. Overlapping genes include *BCL6* translocations, alterations in *NOTCH2* signaling genes and mutations targeting the NF- $\kappa$ B pathway. Furthermore, the C1/BN2 subtype is enriched for, but not restricted to ABC-type, and shows a favorable outcome. The C1/BN2 alterations form a genetic basis of immune evasion corresponding to mutations seen in marginal zone lymphoma. Non-overlapping genes include mutations of *B2M*, *FAS*, *HLA-B* and translocations of *PD-1* ligands.
- ii. The NMF-C2 subtype is analogous to the LymphGen-A53 subtype. Both have characteristic *TP53* inactivation, and a high degree of genome instability as reflected by the prominence of genome-wide CNAs. This subtype is not significantly enriched for either of the two COO types, which underpins that the original COO dichotomy was indeed an oversimplification of DLBCL biology. Overall survival of this C2/A53 subtype under R-CHOP treatment is unfavorable. A notable difference between the two subtypes is the high number of discordant subtype-defining features (36 from 41), including driver alterations such as chromosomal deletion of the *CDKN2A* locus (9p.21).
- iii. The NMF-C3 subtype is analogous to the LymphGen-EZB subtype, with a relatively high concordance of subtype-defining alterations (10 out of 18); including translocations of *BCL2*, and mutations in chromatin modifying genes. Discordant features include amplification of the *REL* locus (2p16.1) and mutations of *FAS*. The C3/EZB subtype represents classic GCB-type DLBCLs, and the genetic features are to a large extent alike follicular lymphoma (FL), which suggest that these DLBCLs represent transformed FL (29). Clinically, C3/EZB subtype tumors are considered of most high risk within the GCB-type of DLBCLs. Notably, also the RNA-based DHITSig is enriched in this subtype and used to further subdivide EZB.
- iv. The NMF-C4 subtype is analogous to the LymphGen-ST2 subtype. C4/ST2 subtype defining alterations affect BCR/PI3K signaling, the JAK/STAT pathway, and histone genes. Most of these DLBCLs belong to the GCB-type with favorable outcome. Few alterations linked to this subtype are concordant between the two classification systems (6 out of 24). The less defined nature of this subtype is further underpinned by a recent study suggesting that this subtype may be further subdivided into two subtypes with divergent biology: a *TET2/SGK1* and a *SOCS1/SGK1* subtype (13).
- v. The NMF-C5 subtype is analogous to the LymphGen-MCD subtype. Nine of the 24 characteristic alterations overlap which include mutations in genes associated with extranodal involvement (*MYD88*, *CD79B*, *TBL1XR1*). This C5/MCD subtype is highly enriched for ABC-type DLBCLs and is the subtype with the least favorable survival under R-CHOP treatment. Discordant alterations include other markers of immune evasion (mutations of *HLA-B* and translocations of *PD-1* ligands) and copy number gains of chromosomal arms 3q and 18q.
- vi. Finally, the LymphGen classification describes the N1 subtype which is characterized by *NOTCH1* mutations. This subtype occurs in less than 2% of DLBCLs (Figure 1) and has the worst survival among the LymphGen subtypes. This subtype is not recognized by the NMF algorithm with the DFCI cohort. Also, when we extend the DFCI cohort with another 500 DLBCLs treated with R-CHOP, the NMF algorithm still does not recognize this class (authors unpublished results).

## The bioinformatic approaches of the current DNA-based subtyping systems for DLBCL

The DFCI group used unsupervised clustering combined with alteration-centric features (Box 2). Driver alterations were discriminated from passengers, thereby reducing the genetic dataset to 158 features. Non-negative matrix factorization (NMF), an unsupervised clustering algorithm that detects patterns of co-occurring features and assigns a subtype to each included tumor, was used. The number of clusters to be identified was predefined between 4 and 10, which is actually an arbitrary choice. The NMF algorithm identified the optimal

stability of clusters to be represented by 5 DLBCL groups of similar sizes, which the authors labelled as C1 to C5.

The NCI group used semi-supervised clustering combined with gene-centric features (Box 2). The prior knowledge given were four predefined classes, each composed of 1 or 2 specific DNA "seed" alterations: MCD (seed is co-mutation of *CD79B* and *MYD88*<sup>L265P</sup>), BN2 (seed is *NOTCH2* mutation or *BCL6* translocation), N1 (seed is *NOTCH1* mutation) and EZB (seed is *EZH2* mutation or *BCL2* translocation). Finally, the algorithm selected the additional genomic features that had the strongest association with the four classes through an iterative approach. All patient samples were included for classification with this 4-class algorithm, yet of the entire

#### Box 2 Genome feature definition and subtyping algorithms.

The two proposed DNA-based subtyping systems differ in their bioinformatic approaches for i) genomic feature definition, and ii) subtype identification (10, 12):

i. To define genomic features a gene-centric approach can be applied that combines all DNA alterations that impact the same gene into 1 feature, independent of whether they are a mutation, translocation or CNA. For example, a point-mutation of *CDKN2A* and a deletion of the *CDKN2A*-locus 9p.21 would be recognized as 1 feature. Alternatively, an alteration-centric approach regards each DNA alteration type separately, independent of their location in the genome. In the example of *CDKN2A*, the mutation and 9p.21 deletion are regarded as two separate features.

ii. Also machine learning algorithms for patient subtyping can generally be divided in 2 main approaches, supervised or unsupervised (30). The supervised approach uses predefined classes to construct a classification rule from the features. An unsupervised approach leaves it to the algorithm to identify a number of subtypes that are composed of feature characteristics prioritized by the algorithm. Semi-supervised learning would be where some prior knowledge on classes and or features is given.

cohort, only 46% of cases could be assigned (11). In the remaining 54% of cases in the NCI cohort recurrent alterations of *TP53* (25%), *TET2* (10%) and *SGK1* (6.9%) were identified. This prompted the NCI group to refine and extend the four classes with two additional classes: A53 (seed is mutation and/or CNA of *TP53*) and ST2 (seed is mutations of *SGK1* and *TET2*), resulting in six seed classes (12). Subsequently, a Bayesian predictor model titled “LymphGen” was developed, which calculates for each individual tumor the subtype probabilities for each of the six classes based on its genetic alterations. Tumors designated as “core” tumors were defined as being attributed to one class with a probability score of >90%. Consequently, the Bayesian predictor allows tumors to be assigned to multiple classes. Those with a probability score greater than 90% for more than one class are the so called “genetically composite” tumors. Tumors with a probability score of 50%-90% for one single class were termed “extended” class members. Tumors with few subtype-specific genetic alterations were left unclassified. Thereby, the then 6-class LymphGen algorithm assigned 63.1% of cases of the NCI cohort (12). Later, the RNA expression-based *MYC* double-hit signature (DHITSig), previously developed by others (34), was added as a surrogate for *MYC* translocation status to split the EZB class in *MYC* positive and *MYC* negative cases.

## Critical evaluation of the current subtyping approaches for DLBCL

Despite the different choices in feature identification and machine learning algorithms (Box 2), the NCI and DFCI groups recognize a similar and extensive underlying biological heterogeneity of DLBCL. Some subtypes are already more similar than others. For example LymphGens MCD/NMF C5, LymphGen A53/NMF C2 and LymphGen EZB/NMF C3 are

already relatively consistently defined. An important difference is that the LymphGen algorithm does only assign 63.1% of patients to any of their predefined subtypes, whereas the DFCIs NMF algorithm defines a number of subtypes to which 100% of the samples in the cohort are assigned. The N1 subtype is the rarest subtype and is only recognized by the NCI with the *NOTCH1* mutation seed given to the LymphGen algorithm (Box 1).

A small fraction of DLBCL patients (<2%) carry *NOTCH1* mutations which infers potential specific sensitivity to Ibrutinib, a Bruton's tyrosine kinase (BTK) inhibitor. Due to its low frequency, the N1 subtype is not recognized using unsupervised techniques in relatively small series. The size of the currently studied cohorts has been too small, hence underpowered, to detect such rare genomic subtypes by unsupervised analysis. Unknown small genomic subtypes can only get recognized once the sample size is sufficiently large, as exemplified by Curtis et al. for breast cancer (35). Rare subtypes like N1 may be characterized by very specific biological characteristics that make them uniquely targetable with specific potent inhibitors and thereby highly relevant to be recognized. As an example from another cancer entity, in about 1% of metastatic colorectal cancers the *ERBB2* oncogene on chromosome 17q is amplified, which can be effectively targeted by trastuzumab and neratinib and results in high response rates in these tumors (36–38). Likewise, 4-5% of non-small-cell lung cancers have a translocation of the *ALK* gene, which can be effectively targeted by the ALK inhibitor crizotinib (39).

Not recognized by either NCI or DFCI are the actual high-grade B-cell lymphoma (HGBCL), B-cell lymphomas with *MYC* translocation together with either *BCL2* and/or *BCL6* translocation (double hit/triple hit). Unsupervised NMF clustering theoretically might be able to recognize this group as a subtype but, like the N1 subtype, it may have remained undetected as a result of the limited number of *MYC*-translocation positive DLBCLs in the DFCI



**Box 3 Summary of the data-driven bioinformatic path to the four consensus molecular subtypes for colorectal cancer.**  
Three generic methodological steps are involved in the path taken for consensus classification of colorectal cancer.

- i. Independent expert team subtyping prediction on normalized raw data sets: Eighteen RNA-based CRC gene expression data sets, derived from different continents and research groups were assembled from public resources (Gene Expression Omnibus and The Cancer Genome Atlas). The data sets were compiled from various genome-wide expression analysis techniques (arrays and RNA-sequencing), different sample types (formalin-fixed paraffin embedded and fresh-frozen tissue materials) and different study designs (retrospective and prospective series, including clinical trials). The first bioinformatics step concerned central pre-processing and normalization aimed to obtain expression profiles for each of the patients of the 18 gene-expression datasets, independent of cohort or technique. Next, each of the six initial participating research teams applied their original classification algorithm to each of the 18 data sets. Thus, resulting in six classifications, with a total of 27 different subtypes for all 3,962 patients.
- ii. Network analysis for consensus subtype identification: Using the six classification systems of the 3,962 patients, a network-based approach was applied to study the association between all the 27 subtypes. To detect robust clusters of recurrent molecular subtypes, an unsupervised Markov clustering approach was performed, resulting in the identification of four consensus molecular subtypes (CMSs). Of the 3962 samples, 3104 (78%) were identified as highly representative of a particular subtype and labelled as core consensus samples and the remaining n=858 as non-consensus samples. The core consensus samples were used to train the novel CMS classifier in the subsequent step.
- iii. CMS classifier construction and application: To allow classifications of individual cases, which is mandatory for diagnostic routine, a classification algorithm is required. Since the data sets were created using different RNA gene expression profiling techniques across the different studies, not all genes were included in all data sets. The CRCSC first converted all 18 separate data sets into a single data set. The genes that were commonly profiled by all separate data sets were selected to allow aggregation of all 18 data sets into a single data matrix. To construct the CMS classifier, the single data matrix, CMS classes and consensus sample set were used. The consensus samples were randomly split using two-third as training and one-third as validation set, and a random forest classifier was generated to calculate a prediction value for subtype assignment for each sample, by means of bootstrapping with 500 iterations. Application of the CMS classifier on the validation set demonstrated an overall accuracy of 90%. The CMS classifier was robust enough to allow assignment of 40% of the non-consensus samples, while the rest showed heterogeneous patterns of CMS subtypes and contained biological information of more than one class.

dataset. The DHITSig signature used by the NCI is a surrogate marker to recognize a MYC subtype and troublesome for various reasons. First it is not DNA alteration derived and requires a different assay, namely RNA expression analysis. Second, the name of this signature is deceiving since it implies a genetic context of HGBCL, whereas only 64% of DHITSig-positive GCB-type DLBCLs actually carry a MYC translocation and 52% are actual double hit/triple hit DLBCLs (34). Third, also other lymphoma classes besides HGBCL double hit/triple hit such as Burkitt lymphoma score positive for DHITSig. This RNA DHIT signature is thus not specific for either MYC translocation or HGBCL (40, 41).

Besides the choice of subtyping algorithms, the NCI gene-centric versus DFCI alteration-centric choices for genetic features deserve attention (Box 2). The easiest solved are the focal chromosomal CNAs, aberrations smaller than 3Mb (42) which only encompass one or few genes, and can therefore be combined in a gene-centric fashion (43). The choice between alteration- or gene-centric is not obvious for the larger-scale chromosomal CNAs since they harbor hundreds of genes. Rather than rationalizing a choice between a gene- or alteration-centric approach, the machine learning algorithms can be offered data processed in either manner and side-by-side evaluated for best subtyping performance.

Although the unsupervised clustering choice is an elegant data-driven approach to identify subtypes (17, 44, 45), in the end a classifier, like LymphGen, will need to be built to diagnose individual patients in daily clinical practice, which dictates another step towards harmonization.

## Towards a unifying classification for DLBCL; Lessons learned from other tumor types

### Two steps towards clinical implementation of a DNA-based classification of DLBCL

The currently proposed DNA-based subtypes will be the basis for a unified biological classification that may require a two-step strategy (28). Step 1 would involve harmonization of the current DNA-subtyping systems into a single unified classification, Step 2 would be the development of a reproducible and widely applicable molecular diagnostic assay; certified, as well as cost- and time-effective to enable clinical implementation. This exposes various challenges, from the choice of laboratory technique, subtype-defining DNA alteration features and interpretation to classification algorithms and bioinformatic procedures.

### A universally accepted classification is a prerequisite to improve patient management

Harmonization into a single classification is a first requirement for implementation in diagnostic routine.

Objective, reproducible, and conclusive subtype definition for each patient sample, combined with a detailed understanding of the tumor biology of each defined DNA-class, will enable to explore clinical consequences of such classification, preferably in clinical trials (46). For various organ-specific malignancies molecular classifications for tumor families have now been standardized and integrated in the 5<sup>th</sup> edition series of the WHO Classifications and are starting to be implemented in the diagnostic workflow for those settings that have access to the technology (47–49). The road towards this level of applicability has been achieved with several research groups proposing their individual molecular classification as a starting point, at different moments in time and with different laboratory and bioinformatical techniques, as is exemplified by the classification of breast cancer, central nervous system (CNS) tumors and colorectal cancer (48, 49).

## Lessons learned from classifications that are universally agreed upon for other solid malignancies

Probably breast cancer classification is one of the most successful early examples. An RNA-based classification for breast cancer found its way already into the 4th edition of the WHO Classifications of Breast Tumours in 2012, which was further expanded upon in 5th edition (47). It recognizes 5 molecular classes; each with different prognosis but also different treatment recommendations. The existing close transatlantic collaborations undoubtedly facilitated consensus formation, characterized as “organic” allowing different biological and bioinformatical perspectives to converge (46, 50, 51). Once a consensus classification was established and reproducible assays were developed, exploration of personalized and targeted treatment approaches could be effectively explored to identify bespoke treatment modalities, amongst others in the multi-armed I-SPY clinical trials (52).

From the point of view of development of a molecular-based consensus classification, the present WHO classification for CNS tumors is an impressive result of intensive collaboration leading to a highly refined molecular classification. In 2014 a group of neuro-oncological pathologists, physically converged in 2014 in Haarlem (NLD) and prepared a clinically relevant histo-molecular diagnostic consensus classification, whilst reducing interobserver variability (53), which soon was implemented in the 4th edition of the WHO Classification of CNS Tumors (54). Subsequently, a largely novel approach was taken by means of genome-wide DNA methylation analysis where the large spectrum of CNS tumors were recognized by methylation profiles combined with a form of dimension reduction called t-distributed stochastic neighbor embedding (t-SNE) (55). The t-SNE methylation test alone allows for diagnoses of the large majority of CNS tumors, not seldomly more detailed and/

or reliable compared to the histo-molecular diagnosis, resulting in redefinition of these entities. The collaborative effort with inclusion of samples and intellectual input from many research groups across the world as well as extensive discussions in the Consortium to Inform Molecular and Practical Approaches to CNS Tumor Taxonomy (cIMPACT-NOW) (56) has helped a broad acceptance and indeed this molecular classification is now also included in the 5th edition of the WHO Classification of Central Nervous System Tumours (48, 48).

To harmonize colorectal cancer (CRC) classification, the Colorectal Cancer Subtyping Consortium (CRCSC) was formed to integrate six independently published RNA-based classifications (49). As opposed to the CNS assembly consensus, a predefined mathematical harmonization path was taken with the aim to resolve inconsistencies between the various CRC classification systems. This approach culminated in four consensus molecular subtypes (CMSs) (49) to which each CRC sample adheres to a higher (core samples) or lesser (non-core) extend. Since the context in CRC classification is so very similar to the current status in DLBCL, we here provide a summary of this CMS approach where three generic methodological steps were involved (Box 3).

The process to come to a single, harmonized molecular classification for DLBCL may likely be the one taken for the development of colorectal cancer CMS. For DLBCL also, a similar issue in the underlying biology result in single class (core) tumors, unclassified samples and genetically composite tumors (12, 57). What should alleviate the consensus process is that for DLBCL two, rather than the six for colorectal cancer, existing DNA-classifications as a starting point while still various independent published and unpublished (authors of this review) datasets are available.

## From DLBCL genome classification to clinical implementation

### DNA alterations required for DLBCL genome classification

Any consensus classification for DLBCL will include a combination of mutations and structural chromosomal variations (CNAs and translocations) (Box 1). Therefore, inclusion of this information into a single genome subtyping assay would be highly attractive. Various common laboratory and bioinformatics applications are available for mutation and CNA detection by NGS. Also NGS-based translocation detection is starting to become a cost-effective alternative for routinely used Fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) to determine translocations. (Figure 2). FISH benefits from a choice of worldwide commercially available probes and assays but is labor-

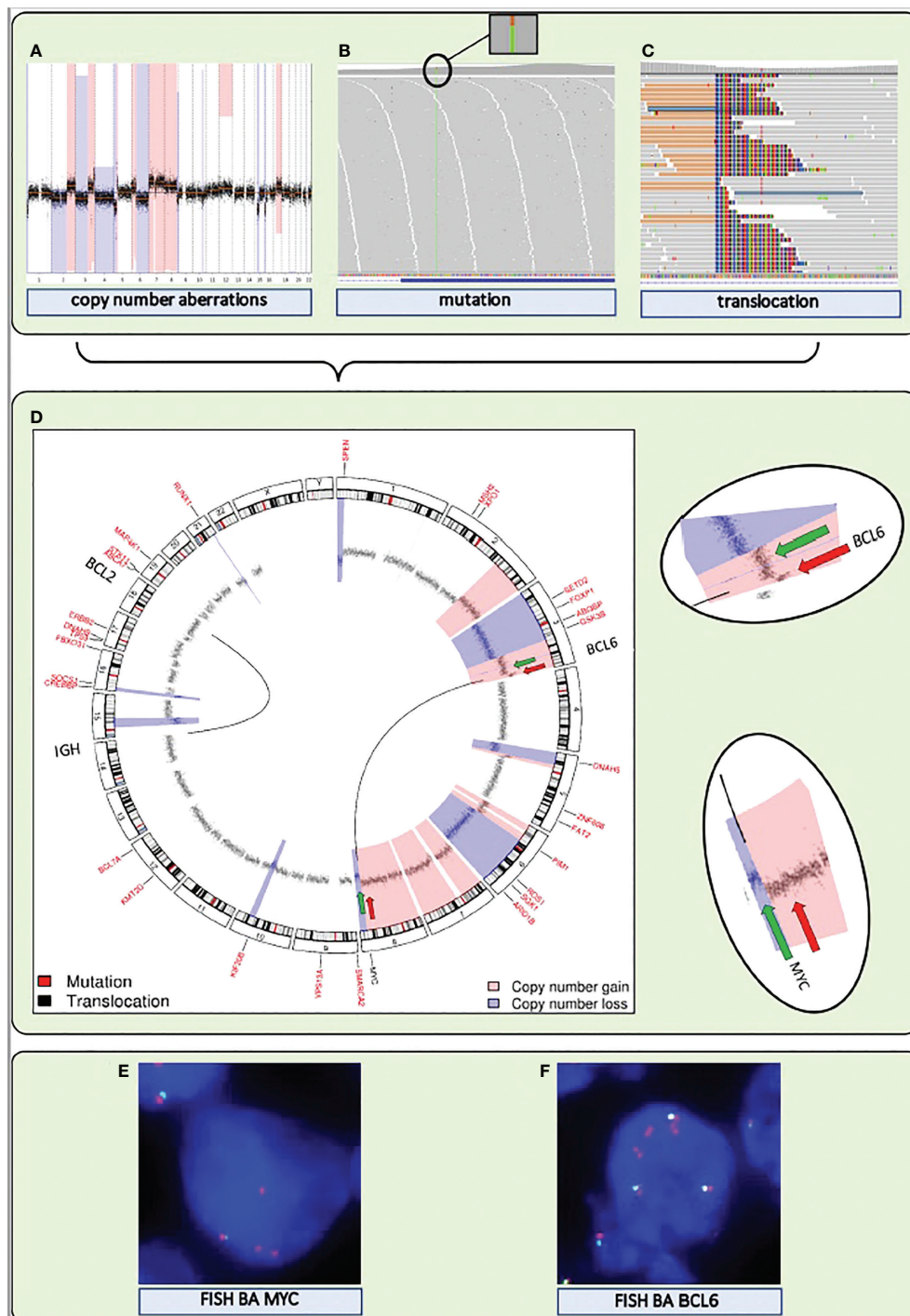


FIGURE 2

A single NGS assay to detect somatic mutations and structural variations, including translocations and CNAs, from DNA extracted from FFPE tissue. (A–C) Visualization of the detection by NGS of CNAs, mutations, and translocations for a DLBCL sample. (A) Genome-wide chromosomal CNAs. x-axis shows chromosomes 1 to 22, from left to right, y-axis shows copy number gains (light red) and copy number losses (blue). (B) Screenshot of high coverage (200X) NGS sequence reads aligned to the reference genome highlighting a somatic mutation in *KMT2D*. (C) Screenshot of high coverage (200X) NGS sequence reads aligned to the reference genome highlighting a translocation breakpoint in *MYC*. (D) A circular representation of the genome depicting mutations (genes denoted in small red letters), translocations (genes denoted with large black letters connected by black lines) and CNAs (inner circle: black dots are measurement bins and called losses are colored in blue and gains in light red). Green and red arrows point to the position of break apart (BA) FISH probes that were used as a control for the translocations detected by NGS. (E) FISH BA MYC. (F) FISH BA BCL6. Integrated NGS analysis explains aberrant FISH pattern: a loss (green arrow) and a gain (red arrow) at the *MYC* locus coincide with a single (green arrow) and double gain (red arrow) at the translocation partner *BCL6* locus.

intensive with a certain level of technical variability and subjectivity in interpretation. Thereby, NGS outperforms FISH in several ways: it avoids interobserver variability, it can be performed with small and histologically compromised materials, and it is able to identify exact translocation breakpoints on nucleotide level. An additional advantage of some of the NGS approaches is that unknown translocation partners may be identified, that may be of clinical relevance for the biological and clinical interpretation of DLBCL patients with a *MYC* translocation (40). Various combinations of NGS and bioinformatics platforms have been successfully developed in this direction (58–61).

## Assays for clinical implementation

World-wide clinical implementation of any diagnostic routine requires relatively simple assays that are applicable to routine diagnostic tissue material, such as formalin-fixed paraffin embedded (FFPE) specimens. The elaborate laboratory- and informatics infrastructure needed for current NGS or array analysis may only be available in selected settings of large medical centers or commercial providers as exemplified for CNS tumors. Favorable aspects of commercial involvement are the wide availability, extensive standardization, quality control and rapid turnover time due to high case volumes. Downsides are amongst others worldwide availability, financial dependency and commercial goals, market dominance of individual commercial providers, lack of technical transparency and development, lack of flexibility to include most recent research developments and generally lack of integrated interpretation with other pathology parameters. Another option to bring a genome subtyping assay to implementation in daily practice is to “reduce” complex molecular information to simpler and widely applicable techniques. The DLBCL-COO classification alternative is a good example; genome-wide molecular classification with elaborate bioinformatics was translated into several simple immunohistochemistry (IHC) markers, of which the Hans classification is most widely used (62). All IHC-based COO assays show limited concordance with the gold standard of RNA expression-based assays (63). This prompted the development of a digital gene expression assay based on 20 key genes that can be applied on FFPE material (64). This Lymph2Cx assay, restricted to equipment from the company Nanostring (Seattle, USA), showed high concordance with the original RNA expression-based COO classification with a 2% error rate in COO assignment (65). These characteristics, together with a short turnaround time of less than 36 hours, allowed for rapid molecular characterization of patients, making this assay a suitable middle-ground alternative for employment in research and clinical trials (19). Similar assays have been commercialized by others (66). In view of the expected high-dimensional nature

of a consensus molecular classifier for DLBCL, simple translation to an IHC is not likely. Current NGS techniques are already reliably applicable for FFPE biopsy samples offered by commercial providers. It may be expected that these companies will readily offer products for consensus molecular DLBCL classification once this would be developed.

## Assay and turnaround time

A single genome subtyping assay that detects CNAs, mutations, and translocations in parallel would conceivably be most efficient in terms of labor, cost and tissue material. But is this also efficient in terms of turnaround time? A recent study showed that real-time molecular profiling of RNA-based COO determination of DLBCL is realistic to stratify patients in a timely manner, with a median turnaround time of 8 days (8). This would be a desirable timeframe for DNA-based DLBCL classification, such that based on tumor vulnerabilities, patients can be diverted after 1 or 2 cycles standard R-CHOP treatment, which is a successful approach facilitating rapid trial inclusion (67). A recent feasibility study in the Netherlands, which involves a WGS specialized non-profit organization, was performed to evaluate implementation of WGS into routine diagnostics (68). Meanwhile, they were able to optimize the turnaround time from biopsy to DNA report to 7 working days, demonstrating the potential of clinical implementation of NGS methods for these purposes.

## Application in daily clinical practice and promising future developments

### Bespoke treatment of DLBCL patients

Once validated, uniform and widely applicable, consensus molecular subtypes of DLBCL will be a sound basis to explore more effective, targeted treatment methods (1). The potential of DNA-based classification for precision medicine of DLBCL has been demonstrated in a recent retrospective analysis of a randomized phase-III trial (69). In this study, patients under 60 with two specific DNA subtypes (LymphGen’s MCD and N1) that received R-CHOP with Ibrutinib had significantly better survival (both subtypes 100% 3-year event-free survival) than patients that received R-CHOP alone (42.9% and 50%, respectively), clearly indicating the potential predictive value of the novel genomic subtypes. Next, prospective clinical trials may further explore associations with genomic subtypes and associations with targeted compounds, such as NFκB-inhibitors, PI3K inhibitors, P53-modulators and apoptosis modulators, as well as immunotherapy such as immune checkpoint inhibitors and CAR-T cell therapy. For this purpose, various dedicated next-generation designs are now proposed (70).



It is obvious to further investigate to what extent the integration of the current DNA-based and RNA/microenvironmental-based subtyping methods for DLBCL would be of added value. Adding a layer of epigenetic information as for CNS (55) or even germline genetic characteristics might be considered (71). Also liquid biopsy strategies measuring circulating tumor DNA (ctDNA), will provide other lines of opportunities in diagnosis and disease monitoring of DLBCL patients (72–74). Future studies are required to investigate the potential integration of these approaches for the management of DLBCL patients.

## Consensus classification serves the DLBCL patient

The step forward to allow evaluation of new treatment modalities based on DLBCL genetics is now impeded by a discordancy between the 2 independently suggested genomic subtyping approaches, which dictates the challenge that lies ahead of us. Based on various other tumor entities we suggest a blueprint for harmonization of the proposed DNA subtypes, which may allow more widespread clinical implementation. Once this hurdle is taken, a diagnostic work up, applicable in a clinically relevant timeframe, will enable the design of next-generation prospective biomarker-based clinical trials. If successful, the precision medicine with targeted therapies that match dependencies of the molecular subtypes of DLBCL may be brought forward.

## Author contributions

MM, MR, DJ, and BY contributed to conception and design of the review and wrote the first draft of the manuscript. All

authors contributed to manuscript revision, read, and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This work was supported by the Dutch Cancer Society grant KWF 2012-5711.

## Acknowledgments

The authors like to thank dr. Erik van Dijk for critically reading the manuscript prior to submission and Prof. Dr. Pieter Wesseling for helpful discussions on CNS diagnostics, both affiliated to Amsterdam UMC, Vrije Universiteit Amsterdam, Department of Pathology, Amsterdam, The Netherlands.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## References

- Sehn LH, Salles G. Diffuse Large b-cell lymphoma. *N Engl J Med* (2021) 384(9):842–58. doi: 10.1056/NEJMra2027612
- He MY, Kridel R. Treatment resistance in diffuse large b-cell lymphoma. *Leukemia* (2021) 35(8):2151–65. doi: 10.1038/s41375-021-01285-3
- Gisselbrecht C, Schmitz N, Mounier N, Singh Gill D, Linch DC, Trneny M, et al. Rituximab maintenance therapy after autologous stem-cell transplantation in patients with relapsed CD20(+) diffuse large b-cell lymphoma: final analysis of the collaborative trial in relapsed aggressive lymphoma. *J Clin Oncol* (2012) 30(36):4462–9. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2012.41.9416
- Alizadeh AA, Eisen MB, Davis RE, Ma CL, Lossos IS, Rosenwald A, et al. Distinct types of diffuse large b-cell lymphoma identified by gene expression profiling. *Nature* (2000) 403(6769):503–11. doi: 10.1038/35000501
- Rosenwald A, Wright G, Chan WC, Connors JM, Campo E, Fisher RI, et al. The use of molecular profiling to predict survival after chemotherapy for diffuse large-b-cell lymphoma. *N Engl J Med* (2002) 346(25):1937–47. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa012914
- Swerdlow SH, Campo E, Pileri SA, Harris NL, Stein H, Siebert R, et al. The 2016 revision of the world health organization classification of lymphoid neoplasms. *Blood* (2016) 127(20):2375–90. doi: 10.1182/blood-2016-01-643569
- Younes A, Sehn LH, Johnson P, Zinzani PL, Hong X, Zhu J, et al. Randomized phase III trial of ibrutinib and rituximab plus cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine, and prednisone in non-germinal center b-cell diffuse large b-cell lymphoma. *J Clin Oncol* (2019) 37(15):1285–95. doi: 10.1200/JCO.18.02403
- Davies A, Cummin TE, Barrans S, Maishman T, Mamot C, Novak U, et al. Gene-expression profiling of bortezomib added to standard chemoimmunotherapy for diffuse large b-cell lymphoma (REMOB-DL-b): an open-label, randomised, phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol* (2019) 20(5):649–62. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(18)30935-5
- Nowakowski GS, Chiappella A, Gascoyne RD, Scott DW, Zhang Q, Jurczak W, et al. ROBUST: A phase III study of lenalidomide plus r-CHOP versus placebo plus r-CHOP in previously untreated patients with ABC-type diffuse Large b-cell lymphoma. *J Clin Oncol Off J Am Soc Clin Oncol* (2021) 39(12):1317–28. doi: 10.1200/JCO.20.01366

10. Chapuy B, Stewart C, Dunford A, Kim J, Kamburov A, Redd R, et al. Molecular subtypes of diffuse Large b-cell lymphoma are associated with distinct pathogenic mechanisms and outcomes. *Nat Med* (2018) 24(5):679–90. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0016-8
11. Schmitz R, Wright GW, Huang DW, Johnson CA, Phelan JD, Wang JQ, et al. Genetics and pathogenesis of diffuse Large b-cell lymphoma. *N Engl J Med* (2018) 378(15):1396–407. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1801445
12. Wright GW, Huang DW, Phelan JD, Coulbaly ZA, Roulland S, Young RM, et al. A probabilistic classification tool for genetic subtypes of diffuse Large b cell lymphoma with therapeutic implications. *Cancer Cell* (2020) 37(4):551–568.e14. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2020.03.015
13. Lacy SE, Barrans SL, Beer PA, Painter D, Smith AG, Roman E, et al. Targeted sequencing in DLBCL, molecular subtypes, and outcomes: a haematological malignancy research network report. *Blood* (2020) 135(20):1759–71. doi: 10.1182/blood.2019003535
14. Roschewski M, Phelan JD, Wilson WH. Molecular classification and treatment of diffuse Large b-cell lymphoma and primary mediastinal b-cell lymphoma. *Cancer J* (2020) 26(3):195–205. doi: 10.1097/PPO.0000000000000450
15. Weber T, Schmitz R. Molecular subgroups of diffuse Large b cell lymphoma: Biology and implications for clinical practice. *Curr Oncol Rep* (2022) 24(1):13–21. doi: 10.1007/s11912-021-01155-2
16. Simon R. Development and validation of therapeutically relevant multi-gene biomarker classifiers. *JNCI J Natl Cancer Inst* (2005) 97(12):866–7. doi: 10.1093/jnci/dji168
17. Zhao L, Lee VHF, Ng MK, Yan H, Bijlsma MF. Molecular subtyping of cancer: current status and moving toward clinical applications. *Brief Bioinform* (2019) 20(2):572–84. doi: 10.1093/bib/bby026
18. Ennishi D, Hsi ED, Steidl C, Scott DW. Toward a new molecular taxonomy of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Cancer Discov* (2017) 10(9):1267–81. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-20-0174
19. Nowakowski GS, Chiappella A, Witzig TE, Scott DW, Spina M, Gascoyne RD, et al. Variable global distribution of cell-of-origin from the ROBUST phase III study in diffuse large b-cell lymphoma. *Haematologica* (2020) 105(2):e72–5. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2019.220475
20. Monti S, Savage KJ, Kutok JL, Feuerhake F, Kurtin P, Mihm M, et al. Molecular profiling of diffuse large b-cell lymphoma identifies robust subtypes including one characterized by host inflammatory response. *Blood* (2005) 105(5):1851–61. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-07-2947
21. Steen CB, Luca BA, Esfahani MS, Azizi A, Sworder BJ, Nabet BY, et al. The landscape of tumor cell states and ecosystems in diffuse large b cell lymphoma. *Cancer Cell* (2021) 39(10):1422–1437.e10. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2021.08.011
22. Morin RD, Mendez-Lago M, Mungall AJ, Goya R, Mungall KL, Corbett RD, et al. Frequent mutation of histone-modifying genes in non-Hodgkin lymphoma. *Nature* (2011) 476(7360):298–303. doi: 10.1038/nature10351
23. Pasqualucci L, Dominguez-Sola D, Chiarenza A, Fabbri G, Grunn A, Trifonov V, et al. Inactivating mutations of acetyltransferase genes in b-cell lymphoma. *Nature* (2011) 471(7337):189–95. doi: 10.1038/nature09730
24. Pasqualucci L, Trifonov V, Fabbri G, Ma J, Rossi D, Chiarenza A, et al. Analysis of the coding genome of diffuse large b-cell lymphoma. *Nat Genet* (2011) 43(9):830–7. doi: 10.1038/ng.892
25. Lohr JG, Stojanov P, Lawrence MS, Auclair D, Chapuy B, Sougnez C, et al. Discovery and prioritization of somatic mutations in diffuse large b-cell lymphoma (DLBCL) by whole-exome sequencing. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. (2012) 109(10):3879–84. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1121343109
26. Zhang J, Grubor V, Love CL, Banerjee A, Richards KL, Mieczkowski PA, et al. Genetic heterogeneity of diffuse large b-cell lymphoma. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. (2013) 110(4):1398–403. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1205299110
27. Oudejans JJ, Van Wieringen WN, Smeets SJ, Tijssen M, Vosse SJ, Meijer CJLM, et al. Identification of genes putatively involved in the pathogenesis of diffuse large b-cell lymphomas by integrative genomics. *Genes Chromosomes Cancer* (2009) 48(3):250–60. doi: 10.1002/gcc.20632
28. Crombie JL, Armand P. Diffuse Large b-cell lymphoma's new genomics: The bridge and the chasm. *J Clin Oncol* (2020) 38(30):3565–74. doi: 10.1200/JCO.20.01501
29. Okosun J, Bödör C, Wang J, Araf S, Yang C-Y, Pan C, et al. Integrated genomic analysis identifies recurrent mutations and evolution patterns driving the initiation and progression of follicular lymphoma. *Nat Genet* (2014) 46(2):176–81. doi: 10.1038/ng.2856
30. Greener JG, Kandathil SM, Moffat L, Jones DT. A guide to machine learning for biologists. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2021) 23(1):40–55. doi: 10.1038/s41580-021-00407-0
31. Runge HFP, Lacy S, Barrans S, Beer PA, Painter D, Smith A, et al. Application of the LymphGen classification tool to 928 clinically and genetically characterised cases of diffuse large b cell lymphoma (DLBCL). *Br J Haematol* (2021) 192(1):216–20. doi: 10.1111/bjh.17132
32. Bolen CR, Klanova M, Trnény M, Sehn LH, He J, Tong J, et al. Prognostic impact of somatic mutations in diffuse large b-cell lymphoma and relationship to cell-of-origin: data from the phase III GOYA study. *Haematologica* (2020) 105(9):2298–307. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2019.227892
33. Dubois S, Tesson B, Mareschal S, Vially PJ, Bohers E, Ruminy P, et al. Refining diffuse large b-cell lymphoma subgroups using integrated analysis of molecular profiles. *EBioMedicine* (2019) 48:58–69. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2019.09.034
34. Ennishi D, Jiang A, Boyle M, Collinge B, Grande BM, Ben-Neriah S, et al. Double-hit gene expression signature defines a distinct subgroup of germinal center b-Cell-Like diffuse Large b-cell lymphoma. *J Clin Oncol* (2019) 37(3):190–201. doi: 10.1200/JCO.18.01583
35. Curtis C, Shah SP, Chin S-F, Turashvili G, Rueda OM, Dunning MJ, et al. The genomic and transcriptomic architecture of 2,000 breast tumours reveals novel subgroups. *Nature* (2012) 486(7403):346–52. doi: 10.1038/nature10983
36. Meric-Bernstam F, Hurwitz H, Raghav KPS, McWilliams RR, Fakih M, VanderWalde A, et al. Pertuzumab plus trastuzumab for HER2-amplified metastatic colorectal cancer (MyPathway): an updated report from a multicentre, open-label, phase 2a, multiple basket study. *Lancet Oncol* (2019) 20(4):518–30. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2454(18)30904-5
37. Hyman DM, Piha-Paul SA, Won H, Rodon J, Saura C, Shapiro GI, et al. HER kinase inhibition in patients with HER2- and HER3-mutant cancers. *Nat* (2018) 554(7691):189–94. doi: 10.1038/nature25475
38. Haan JJC, Labots M, Rausch C, Koopman M, Tol J, Mekenkamp LJMLJM, et al. Genomic landscape of metastatic colorectal cancer. *Nat Commun* (2014) 5:5457. doi: 10.1038/ncomms6457
39. Chia PL, Dobrovic A, Dobrovic A, John T. Prevalence and natural history of ALK positive non-small-cell lung cancer and the clinical impact of targeted therapy with ALK inhibitors. *Clin Epidemiol* (2014) 6:423. doi: 10.2147/CLEP.S69718
40. Rosenwald A, Bens S, Advani R, Barrans S, Copie-Bergman C, Elsensohn M-H, et al. Prognostic significance of MYC rearrangement and translocation partner in diffuse Large b-cell lymphoma: A study by the lumenburg lymphoma biomarker consortium. *J Clin Oncol* (2019) 37(35):3359–68. doi: 10.1200/JCO.19.00743
41. Sha C, Barrans S, Cucco F, Bentley MA, Care MA, Cummin T, et al. Molecular high-grade b-cell lymphoma: Defining a poor-risk group that requires different approaches to therapy. *J Clin Oncol* (2018) 37(3):202–12. doi: 10.1200/JCO.18.01314
42. Krijgsman O, Carvalho B, Meijer G A. G.A., Steenbergen RDMRD, Ylstra B. Focal chromosomal copy number aberrations in cancer-needles in a genome haystack. *Biochim Biophys Acta - Mol Cell Res* (2014) 1843(11):2698–704. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2014.08.001
43. Santarius T, Shipley J, Brewer D, Stratton MR, Cooper CS. A census of amplified and overexpressed human cancer genes. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2010) 10(1):59–64. doi: 10.1038/nrc2771
44. Brunet JP, Tamayo P, Golub TR, Mesirov JP. Metagenes and molecular pattern discovery using matrix factorization. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. (2004) 101(12):4164–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0308531101
45. Tamayo P, Scanfeld D, Ebert BL, Gillette MA, Roberts CWM, Mesirov JP, et al. Metagene projection for cross-platform, cross-species characterization of global transcriptional states. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. (2007) 104(14):5959–64. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0701068104
46. Russnes HG, Lingjærde OC, Børresen-Dale A-L, Caldas C. Breast cancer molecular stratification: From intrinsic subtypes to integrative clusters. *Am J Pathol* (2017) 187(10):2152–62. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2017.04.022
47. Tan PH, Ellis I, Allison K, Brogi E, Fox SB, Lakhani S, et al. The 2019 world health organization classification of tumours of the breast. *Histopathology* (2020) 77(2):181–5. doi: 10.1111/his.14091
48. Louis DN, Perry A, Wesseling P, Brat DJ, Cree IA, Figarella-Branger D, et al. The 2021 WHO classification of tumors of the central nervous system: a summary. *Neuro Oncol* (2021) 23(8):1231–51. doi: 10.1093/neuonc/noab106
49. Guinney J, Dienstmann R, Wang X, de Reynies A, Schlicker A, Soneson C, et al. The consensus molecular subtypes of colorectal cancer. *Nat Med* (2015) 21(11):1350–6. doi: 10.1038/nm.3967
50. Perou CM, Sørile T, Eisen MB, Van De Rijn M, Jeffrey SS, Resh CA, et al. Molecular portraits of human breast tumours. *Nature* (2000) 406(6797):747–52. doi: 10.1038/35021093
51. Sorlie T, Perou CM, Tibshirani R, Aas T, Geisler S, Johnsen H, et al. Gene expression patterns of breast carcinomas distinguish tumor subclasses with clinical implications. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. (2001) 98(19):10869–74. doi: 10.1073/pnas.191367098
52. Chien AJ, Tripathy D, Albain KS, Symmans WF, Rugo HS, Melisko ME, et al. MK-2206 and standard neoadjuvant chemotherapy improves response in patients with human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-positive and/or hormone

receptor-negative breast cancers in the I-SPY 2 trial. *J Clin Oncol* (2020) 38 (10):1059–69. doi: 10.1200/JCO.19.01027

53. Louis DN, Perry A, Burger P, Ellison DW, Reifenberger G, von Deimling A, et al. International society of neuropathology-haarlem consensus guidelines for nervous system tumor classification and grading. *Brain Pathol* (2014) 24(5):429–35. doi: 10.1111/bpa.12171

54. Louis DN, Ohgaki H, Wiestler OD. *World health organization histological classification of tumours of the central nervous system. 4th edition*. France: International Agency for Research on Cancer (2016).

55. Capper D, Jones DTW, Sill M, Hovestadt V, Schrimpf D, Sturm D, et al. DNA Methylation-based classification of central nervous system tumours. *Nature* (2018) 555:469. doi: 10.1038/nature26000

56. Louis DN, Aldape K, Brat DJ, Capper D, Ellison DW, Hawkins C, et al. Announcing cIMPACT-NOW: the consortium to inform molecular and practical approaches to CNS tumor taxonomy. *Acta Neuropathol* (2017) 133(1):1–3. doi: 10.1007/s00401-016-1646-x

57. Mendeville M, Janssen J, Kim Y, van Dijk E, de Jong D, Ylstra B, et al. A bioinformatics perspective on molecular classification of diffuse large b-cell lymphoma. *Leukemia* (2022) 36(9):2177–9. doi: 10.1038/s41375-022-01670-6

58. Allahyar A, Pieterse M, Swennenhuis J, Los-de Vries GT, Yilmaz M, Leguit R, et al. Robust detection of translocations in lymphoma FFPE samples using targeted locus capture-based sequencing. *Nat Commun* (2021) 12(1):3361. doi: 10.1038/s41467-021-23695-8

59. Mendeville M, Roemer MGM, Van Den Hout MFCM, Los-de Vries GT, Bladergroen R, Stathi P, et al. Aggressive genomic features in clinically indolent primary HHV8-negative effusion-based lymphoma. *Blood* (2019) 133(4):377–80. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-12-822171

60. Yellapantula V, Hultcrantz M, Rustad EH, Wasserman E, Londono D, Cimera R, et al. Comprehensive detection of recurring genomic abnormalities: a targeted sequencing approach for multiple myeloma. *Blood Cancer J* (2019) 9 (12):101. doi: 10.1038/s41408-019-0264-Y

61. He J, Abdel-Wahab O, Nahas MK, Wang K, Rampal RK, Intlekofer AM, et al. Integrated genomic DNA/RNA profiling of hematologic malignancies in the clinical setting. *Blood* (2016) 127(24):3004–15. doi: 10.1182/blood-2015-08-664649

62. Hans CP, Weisenburger DD, Greiner TC, Gascoyne RD, Delabie J, Ott G, et al. Confirmation of the molecular classification of diffuse large b-cell lymphoma by immunohistochemistry using a tissue microarray. *Blood* (2004) 103(1):275–82. doi: 10.1182/blood-2003-05-1545

63. Abdulla M, Hollander P, Pandzic T, Mansouri L, Ednersson SB, Andersson PO, et al. Cell-of-origin determined by both gene expression profiling and immunohistochemistry is the strongest predictor of survival in patients with diffuse large b-cell lymphoma. *Am J Hematol* (2020) 95(1):57–67. doi: 10.1002/ajh.25666

64. Scott DW, Wright GW, Williams PM, Lih C-J, Walsh W, Jaffe ES, et al. Determining cell-of-origin subtypes of diffuse large b-cell lymphoma using gene expression in formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded tissue. *Blood* (2014) 123(8):1214–7. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-11-536433

65. Nowakowski GS, Feldman T, Rimsza LM, Westin JR, Witzig TE, Zinzani PL, et al. Integrating precision medicine through evaluation of cell of origin in treatment planning for diffuse large b-cell lymphoma. *Blood Cancer J* (2019) 9 (6):48. doi: 10.1038/s41408-019-0208-6

66. Ahmed S, Glover P, Taylor J, Sha C, Care MA, Tooze R, et al. Comparative analysis of gene expression platforms for cell-of-origin classification of diffuse large b-cell lymphoma shows high concordance. *Br J Haematol* (2021) 192(3):599–604. doi: 10.1111/bjh.17246

67. Chamuleau MED, Burggraaff C, Nijland M, Bakunina K, Mous R, Lugtenburg PJ, et al. Treatment of patients with MYC rearrangement positive large b-cell lymphoma with r-CHOP plus lenalidomide: results of a multicenter HOVON phase II trial. *Haematologica* (2019) 105(12 SE-Articles):2805–12. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2019.238162

68. Samsom KG, Bosch LJW, Schipper LJ, Roepman P, de Bruijn E, Hoes LR, et al. Study protocol: Whole genome sequencing implementation in standard diagnostics for every cancer patient (WIDE). *BMC Med Genomics* (2020) 13 (1):169. doi: 10.1186/s12920-020-00814-w

69. Wilson WH, Wright GW, Huang DW, Hodgkinson B, Balasubramanian S, Fan Y, et al. Effect of ibrutinib with r-CHOP chemotherapy in genetic subtypes of DLBCL. *Cancer Cell* (2021) 39(12):1643–1653.e3. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2021.10.006

70. Woodcock J, LaVange LM. Master protocols to study multiple therapies, multiple diseases, or both. *N Engl J Med* (2017) 377(1):62–70. doi: 10.1056/NEJMr1510062

71. Leeksmas OC, De Miranda NF, Veelken H. Germline mutations predisposing to diffuse large b-cell lymphoma. *Blood Cancer J* (2017) 7(2):e532–2. doi: 10.1038/bcj.2017.15

72. Keller L, Belloum Y, Wikman H, Pantel K. Clinical relevance of blood-based ctDNA analysis: mutation detection and beyond. *Br J Cancer* (2020) 124(2):345–58. doi: 10.1038/s41416-020-01047-5

73. Beagan JJ, Drees EEE, Stathi P, Eijk PP, Meulenbroeks L, Kessler F, et al. PCR-free shallow whole genome sequencing for chromosomal copy number detection from plasma of cancer patients is an efficient alternative to the conventional PCR-based approach. *J Mol Diagn* (2021) 23(11):1553–63. doi: 10.1016/j.jmoldx.2021.08.008

74. Kurtz DM, Green MR, Bratman SV, Scherer F, Liu CL, Kunder CA, et al. Noninvasive monitoring of diffuse large b-cell lymphoma by immunoglobulin high-throughput sequencing. *Blood* (2015) 125(24):3679–87. doi: 10.1182/blood-2015-03-635169



## OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY  
Massimiliano Bonifacio,  
University of Verona, Italy

REVIEWED BY  
Susanna Akiki,  
Hamad Medical Corporation, Qatar  
Francesco Mannelli,  
Careggi University Hospital, Italy

\*CORRESPONDENCE  
Qiuju Liu  
qjliu@jlu.edu.cn

SPECIALTY SECTION  
This article was submitted to  
Hematologic Malignancies,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 10 August 2022  
ACCEPTED 10 October 2022  
PUBLISHED 03 November 2022

CITATION  
Li T, Zhang G, Zhang X, Lin H and  
Liu Q (2022) The 8p11  
myeloproliferative syndrome:  
Genotypic and phenotypic  
classification and targeted therapy.  
*Front. Oncol.* 12:1015792.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.1015792

COPYRIGHT  
© 2022 Li, Zhang, Zhang, Lin and Liu.  
This is an open-access article  
distributed under the terms of the  
Creative Commons Attribution License  
(CC BY). The use, distribution or  
reproduction in other forums is  
permitted, provided the original  
author(s) and the copyright owner(s)  
are credited and that the original  
publication in this journal is cited, in  
accordance with accepted academic  
practice. No use, distribution or  
reproduction is permitted which does  
not comply with these terms.

# The 8p11 myeloproliferative syndrome: Genotypic and phenotypic classification and targeted therapy

Taotao Li<sup>1</sup>, Gaoling Zhang<sup>1</sup>, Xiaoling Zhang<sup>2,3</sup>, Hai Lin<sup>1</sup>  
and Qiuju Liu<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Hematology, The First Hospital of Jilin University, Changchun, China, <sup>2</sup>Key Laboratory of Organ Regeneration and Transplantation of Ministry of Education, First Hospital, Jilin University, Changchun, China, <sup>3</sup>National-Local Joint Engineering Laboratory of Animal Models for Human Disease, First Hospital, Jilin University, Changchun, China

EMS (8p11 myeloproliferative syndrome, EMS) is an aggressive hematological neoplasm with/without eosinophilia caused by a rearrangement of the FGFR1 gene at 8p11-12. It was found that all cases carry chromosome abnormalities at the molecular level, not only the previously reported chromosome translocation and insertion but also a chromosome inversion. These abnormalities produced 17 FGFR1 fusion genes, of which the most common partner genes are ZNF198 on 13q11-12 and BCR of 22q11.2. The clinical manifestations can develop into AML (acute myeloid leukemia), T-LBL (T-cell lymphoblastic lymphoma), CML (chronic myeloid leukemia), CMML (chronic monomyelocytic leukemia), or mixed phenotype acute leukemia (MPAL). Most patients are resistant to traditional chemotherapy, and a minority of patients achieve long-term clinical remission after stem cell transplantation. Recently, the therapeutic effect of targeted tyrosine kinase inhibitors (such as pemigatinib and infigratinib) in 8p11 has been confirmed *in vitro* and clinical trials. The TKIs may become an 8p11 treatment option as an alternative to hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, which is worthy of further study.

## KEYWORDS

EMS, FGFR1 rearrangement, targeted therapy, tyrosine kinase inhibitors, pemigatinib, infigratinib

## 1 Introduction

8p11 myeloproliferative syndrome (EMS) or stem cell leukemia/lymphoma (SCLL), which is a very rare but aggressive neoplasm with the fibroblast growth factor receptor 1 (FGFR1) rearrangement on chromosome 8p11-12, is recognized as a distinct entity in 2016 World Health Organization (WHO) classification (1). In 2022 WHO classification, EMS belongs to myeloid or lymphoid neoplasms with eosinophilia and tyrosine kinase



gene fusions (MLN-TK) (2). To date, fewer than 110 EMS patients have been reported worldwide. Most of them were male, occurring at any age. The disease progresses rapidly, usually into acute leukemia within one year. The molecular characteristics of EMS often involve chromosome 8 abnormalities, such as chromosome translocation, insertion, and inversion, which lead to the fusion of FGFR1 with partner genes to form any of 17 different fusion genes, resulting in the constitutive activation of tyrosine kinase (3). Because of its complex and diverse manifestations, EMS is often ignored or misdiagnosed as other hematological neoplasms such as aCML (atypical chronic myeloid leukemia) or CML. In the WHO classification, CML and aCML belong to myeloproliferative neoplasms, the distinction is that CML is defined as BCR-ABL1 fusion-positive resulting from t (9, 22) (q34; q11), while aCML is rare and characterized molecularly with BCR-ABL1 fusion-negative, and it is emphasized that accurate histological diagnosis has been to be the key to predict the prognosis of the disease (1, 4). To make the differentiation, it is necessary to detect BCR-ABL1 fusion-positive or FGFR1 rearrangements in peripheral blood (PB) or bone marrow (BM) by a combination of karyotype analysis, fluorescence *in situ* hybridization (FISH) and next-generation sequencing of molecular genetic techniques. In addition, the prognosis of EMS is very unfavorable. At present, only allogeneic stem cell transplantation (allo-SCT) improves the survival of these patients (5), but less than 50% of patients with EMS can undergo allo-SCT (6). Due to its resistance to traditional treatment, the drugs targeting tyrosine kinase inhibitors show the most promising results and have some advantages. This review will summarize the phenotypic and genotypic classification and the application of targeted therapy or EMS in the last 25 years, providing the latest data about the characteristics of this rare entity.

## 2 Genotypic and phenotypic classification

FGFR1 belongs to the fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR) family and is a member of the receptor tyrosine kinase (RTK) superfamily (7). At least four FGFRs have been found in the FGFR family, namely, FGFR1, FGFR2, FGFR3, and FGFR4. Their common structural feature is that they all contain extracellular immunoglobulin-like domains and cytoplasmic tyrosine kinase domains (8). The FGFR1 gene has a total length of 65 kb and contains 19 exons, which are located on the short arm of chromosome 8. The product encoded by the FGFR1 gene is a transmembrane protein located in the cytoplasmic membrane, which is divided into intracellular and extracellular regions. The extracellular domain is a signal peptide composed of an immunoglobulin-like domain I, an acidic box, a heparin-binding

domain, and cell adhesion factor homologous domain, an immunoglobulin-like domain II, and an immunoglobulin-like domain III. The intracellular region consists of a near membrane domain and a tyrosine kinase domain (9). The acidic box in FGFR1 plays an important role in stabilizing its protein structure and ligand-receptor interactions (10). The molecular pathogenesis of EMS is characterized by FGFR1 rearrangement, which forms a fusion gene originating from translocation, insertion, inversion, or deletion (11), to genome variation, affecting FGFR1 mRNA transcription, and promoting the oncogenicity and genetic variation of the FGFR1 protein (12). FGFR1 fusion genes can be divided into two types: type I and type II. Type I refers to the FGFR1 gene located at the 3' end of the fusion gene, and the FGFR1 tyrosine kinase domain is fused to the N-terminal oligomerization domain of the partner protein. The N-terminal oligomerization domain of the partner protein generates a fusion type protein that cannot bind to the FGF ligand and causes a conformational change in the FGFR1 tyrosine kinase domain (13). This stimulates the function of FGFR1 oncogene and constitutively activates its tyrosine kinase function, changes its localization, and subsequently activates PI3K-AKT, RAS/MAPK, STAT, and PLC $\gamma$ /PKC in the downstream cell pathways to transmit abnormal signals (7, 14). The fusion genes of FGFR1 and its partners in EMS arise from type I. Type II is the opposite to type I, and the main difference is the fusion proteins retain the extracellular domain of FGFR1, which binds to FGF ligands, and is common in solid tumors (13). Even though the domains in the fusion proteins retained by FGFR rearrangement are different, in all cases the protein retains a complete kinase domain, suggesting that the kinase domain plays a vital role in the function of the fusion protein.

Currently, it has been reported that 17 FGFR1 gene rearrangements exist in EMS, including 15 translocations, 1 insertion, and 1 inversion (Figure 1). Herein, we will further clarify the clinical characteristics of EMS with corresponding cases, and analyze the characteristics and functions of different FGFR1 rearrangements and partner genes (Tables 1 and 2).

### 2.1 BCR-FGFR1/t (8, 22) (p11.2; q11.2)

FGFR1 is the second-most common partner gene of BCR (breakpoint cluster region) after the ABL (abelson leukemia virus) gene (26). Sequence analysis revealed that BCR exon 4 was fused in frame with FGFR1 exon 9, and genomic breakpoints occurred in intron 4 of BCR and intron 8 of FGFR1 (25). The BCR gene locus spans 130 kb and contains 23 total exons, with alternative exon 1 and exon 2; it will eventually encode a protein of approximately 1271 amino acids (50). Exon 1 encodes one serine/threonine kinase oligomerization domain, a growth factor receptor-binding protein 2 binding site (Grb2), the BCR-associated protein 1 interaction site (BAP-1), and two SH2 domains. Exons 3-8 encode a central ornithine exchange factor domain (GEF), and exons 19-23 contain the Racgap domain, as

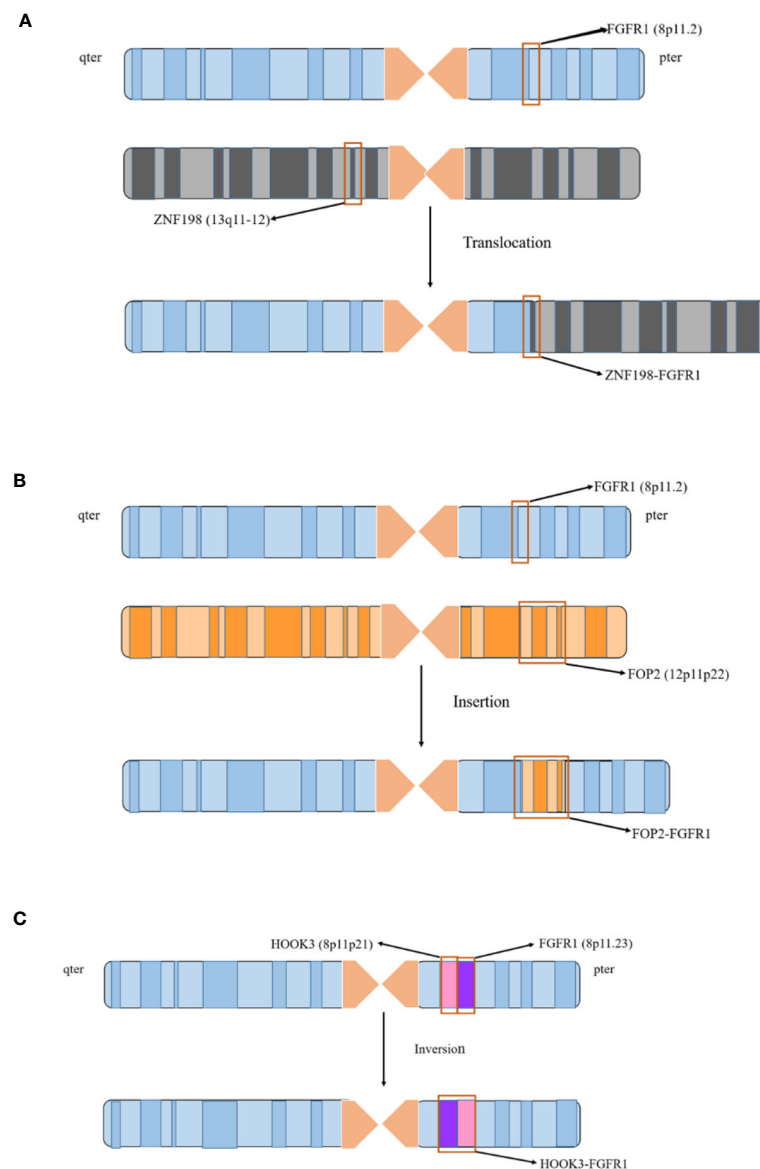


FIGURE 1

FGFR1 rearrangement involves three chromosomal abnormalities. 17 FGFR1 gene rearrangements existed in EMS, including 15 translocations, 1 insertion, and 1 inversion. **(A)** The 15 fusion genes are generated from chromosome translocation. It is illustrated by the case of ZNF198-FGFR1 to describe with which chromosome 8 and other chromosomes are formed by translocation. **(B)** FOP2-FGFR1 is the only rearrangement due to chromosome insertion. The FGFR1 gene on chromosome 8 and the FOP2 gene on the 12p11-p22 are breaking, and the dissociative FOP2 gene is reinserted into the FGFR1 gene fracture to form a fusion. **(C)** HOOK3-FGFR1 is a recently identified FGFR1 rearrangement in EMS, which is derived from chromosome inversion. The fragment between FGFR1 and HOOK3 genes located on the short arm of chromosome 8 is breaking, and the broken fragment is rotated 180 degrees, resulting in the fusion of HOOK3 and FGFR1.

well as other PSD95, D1g1, and ZO-1 (PDZ) domain binding motifs (26, 51).

There is evidence that several domains of BCR play a crucial role in the pathogenesis of EMS. The fusion protein contains part of the RhoGEF (Rho ornithine exchange factor) domain of BCR, and it has kinase activity. The BCR-FGFR1 fusion causes a

kinase-kinase fusion, it is where the tyrosine kinase domain of FGFR1 is fused to the serine-threonine kinase domain of BCR (13). A recent study pointed out that the GEF domain in BCR is related not only to the rapid onset of EMS with BCR-FGFR1 positivity but also to the phenotype of EMS disease progression. The deletion of the GEF domain leads to an increase in AKT

TABLE 1 The characteristics and functions of different FGFR1 rearrangements and partner genes.

Genotypic	Chromosome abnormality	Year	Fusion site (partner; FGFR1)	Breakpoint (partner; FGFR1)	Oligomeric/dimeric domain of the fusion	Function of partner genes
ZNF198-FGFR1 (15)	t (8;13)(p11.2;q11-12)	1998	exon 17;exon 9	exon 17;exon 9	Five zinc fingers or proline-rich domain (16)	DNA repair (17)
FOP1-FGFR1 (18)	t(6;8)(q27;p11.2)	1999	exon 5/6/7;exon 9	intron 6;intron 8	The LisH motif (18)	Anchoring of centrosome (19)
CEP110-FGFR1 (20)	t(8;9)(p11-12;q32-34)	2000	exon 15;exon 9	Intron x;exon 8	Leucine zipper (20)	Regulation of mitosis and cell cycle (21)
HERVK-FGFR1 (22)	t(8;19)(p11.2;q13)	2000	Not clear	Not clear	Not clear	Proliferation, transformation and tumorigenesis of normal cells (23, 24)
BCR-FGFR1 (25)	t(8;22)(p11.2;q11.2)	2001	exon 4;exon 9	intron 4;intron 8	Serine/threonine kinase domain (26)	Critical regulators of brain development (26)
NUP98-FGFR1 (27)	t(8;11)(p11.2;p15)	2001	Not clear	Not clear	The coiled-coil domain (not clear)	Nucleo-cytoplasmic transport (28)
FOP2-FGFR1 (29)	ins(8;12)(p11.2;p11p22)	2004	exon 4;exon 9	intron 4;intron 8	First two coiled-coil domains (30)	Not clear
TIF1-FGFR1 (31)	t(7;8)(q34;p11.2)	2005	Not clear	intron 11;intron 9	TRIM domain (31)	Transcription factor (32)
MYO18A-FGFR1 (33)	t(8;17)(p11.2;q25)	2005	exon 32;exon 9	Controversial	Presumably PDZ domain (34)	Unconventional myosin (34)
CPSF6-FGFR1 (35)	t(8;12)(p11.2;q15)	2008	exon 8;exon 9	intron 8;Not clear	RNA recognition motif (35)	3' cleavage and polyadenylation of pre-mRNA (36, 37)
LRRFIP1-FGFR1 (38)	t(2;8)(q37;p11.2)	2009	exon 9;exon 9	Not clear	The coiled-coil domain (38)	Organism immune response
CUX1-FGFR1 (39)	t(7;8)(q22;p11.2)	2011	exon 11;exon 10	Not clear	Not clear	Tumor suppressor (40)
TPR-FGFR1 (41)	t(1;8)(q25;p11.2)	2012	exon 22/23;exon 13	intron 22;intron 12	TprMet, NPC relevant domain (41, 42)	Nuclear pore protein (43)
NUP358-FGFR1 (44)	t(2;8)(q12;p11.2)	2013	exon 20;exon 9	Not clear	Leucine zipper part (44)	Nucleo-cytoplasmic transport (45)
SQSTM1-FGFR1 (46)	t(5;8)(q35;p11.2)	2014	exon 9;exon 9	intron 8;intron 8	PB1 domain (46)	Regulating the activation of NF- $\kappa$ B (46, 47)
TFG-FGFR1 (48)	t(3;8)(q12;p11.2)	2020	exon 8;exon 10	Not clear	Not clear	Not clear
HOOK3-FGFR1 (49)	inv(8;8)(p11.23;p11.21)	2022	Not clear	exon 11;exon 10	Not clear	Not clear

The basic information about the FGFR1 rearrangements are based on studies currently present in the literature.

activation by inhibiting the activation of RHOA and PTEN, accelerating the occurrence of leukemia, strengthening the survival and proliferation of cells, and promoting the proliferation of stem cells and lymph node metastasis (52). At the same time, BCR-FGFR1 also retains the coiled-coil domain of BCR (26).

To be worthy of our attention, Hu's *in vivo* transplantation study demonstrated that microRNAs-17/92 are downstream effectors of FGFR1 in BCR-FGFR1-driven B-cell lymphoblastic leukemia (53). Moreover, the BCR-FGFR1 fusion protein also depends on the heat shock protein 90 (Hsp90) complex to escape the dissolution of the proteasome because BCR-FGFR1 acts as a client of chaperone Hsp90 (54).

Patients with BCR-FGFR1 fusion can have a similar presentation to BCR-ABL1 positive CML (55). In some case

reports, it also tends to present AML-like and ALL phenotypes (56). Patients progressed rapidly into AML/ALL within one or two years of the diagnosis of EMS, but the relevant pathological mechanism is still unclear. Khodadoust and Morishige also reported three-line mixed phenotype acute leukemia with BCR-FGFR1 (57, 58). It is observed for phenotypic change in the course of the same patient. In previous research, it was proposed that the therapeutic drug blinatumomab may enhance the transformation of acute lymphoblastic leukemia into myeloid leukemia (59). Moreover, a meta-analysis of data from 20 patients indicated that BCR-FGFR1-positive cells might be derived from myeloid/B progenitor cells, but the mechanism determining the differentiation of B-myeloid cells is unclear (6).

TABLE 2 Number and common phenotypes of reported cases for EMS and the reported response for chemotherapy and TKIs.

Fusion	Number of cases	Common phenotypes	Physical and laboratory examination	Sensitivity to chemotherapy	Numbers and results of allo-SCT	Sensitivity to TKIs
ZNF198-FGFR1	>30	T-LBL/T-lymphoma	Lymphadenopathy, hepatosplenomegaly, eosinophilia or monocytosis or both	Insensitive <sup>1</sup>	7,Remission;2,Recurrence	Sensitive (imatinib, MIDOSTAURIN)
FOP1-FGFR1	5	MPD, AML, B-ALL	Polycythemia without eosinophilia	Sensitive	No	Not tested
CEP110-FGFR1	>20	AML, T-LBL	Lymphadenopathy, purpura, skin lesions, eosinophilia and monocytosis	Insensitive	7,Remission;1,Recurrence	Sensitive (imatinib, dasatinib, pemigatinib)
HERVK-FGFR1	2	AML, SM-AHNMD	Polycythemia, poikilocyte, granulocytosis, abnormal megakaryocytes	Insensitive	1;Remission	Not tested
BCR-FGFR1	>30	CML, aCML, AML, B-ALL	Splenomegaly, eosinophilia	Insensitive	4,Remission;3,Recurrence	Insensitive (imatinib, dasatinib), Sensitive (ponatinib, pemigatinib)
NUP98-FGFR1	2	therapeutic AMML	Granulocyte hyperplasia with mononucleosis	Not tests	No	Not tested
FOP2-FGFR1	2	T-LBL, AML	Lymphadenopathy, eosinophilia	Sensitive <sup>2</sup>	No	Not tested
TIF1-FGFR1	5	CEL, AMML	Eosinophilia	Resistant <sup>3</sup>	No	Not tested
MYO18A-FGFR1	2	CML	Thrombocytopenia, monocyte, eosinophilic and basophil increased	Resistant	No	Not tested
CPSF6-FGFR1	1	Not reported	Lymphadenopathy and splenomegaly, neutrophils without eosinophilia	Resistant	No	Not tested
LRRFIP1-FGFR1	1	MDS, AML	Pancytopenia, eosinophilia	Not tests	No	Not tested
CUX1-FGFR1	1	pre-T-LBL	Neutrophils, lymphocytes and monocytes increased without eosinophils	Resistant	No	Not tested
TPR-FGFR1	4	AMML, AML-M5	Lymphadenopathy, increasing monocytes	Insensitive	1;Remission	Not tested
NUP358-FGFR1	2	MDS	Splenomegaly, a little eosinophilia	Sensitive	No	Not tested
SQSTM1-FGFR1	1	AMML	Neutrophils and monocytes increased, megakaryocytes	Not tests	No	Not tested
TFG-FGFR1	1	AML	Skin ecchymosis and splenomegaly, eosinophilia	Insensitive	No	Resistant (ponatinib)
HOOK3-FGFR1	1	MDS	Leukocytosis and thrombocytopenia.	Insensitive	No	Resistant (ponatinib)

The responsiveness to the TKIs and chemotherapy are based on the very few studies that have been reported so far; thus, the data included are not definitive. Additionally, in many cases, the TKIs were used in conjunction with other chemotherapy or allo-SCT agents.

## 2.2 ZNF198/ZMYM2-FGFR1/t (8, 13) (p11.2; q11-12)

ZNF198 was also described in previous reports as ZMYM2, FIM, and RAMP. ZNF198 is located at 13q11-12, and its orientation is from the telomere to the centromere. The ZNF198 gene is organized into 26 exons with an initiation codon located in exon 4, which is predicted to encode a 1377 amino acid nucleoprotein with five zinc fingers as the MYM domain (60), and it might participate in DNA repair by other proteins to form a complex (17).

ZNF198-FGFR1 fusion is the most frequent fusion type in EMS other than BCR-FGFR1. The 17 exons of ZNF198 are fused with 9 exons of FGFR1, as well as a breakpoint located at the

same position in most cases. However, new studies have shown that the fusion is not only produced by a balanced translocation but also involves the insertion and internal inversion of the 13q11-12 chromosome (60–62); therefore, the breakpoint of the fusion is still not clear. The fusion gene produces a 152 bp transcript that is located in the cytoplasm, according to *in vitro* studies (15, 63). It is speculated that the fusion also encodes a protein with a length of 146 kDa containing approximately 1309 amino acids that is located in the cytoplasm (64). The fusion protein consists of five zinc fingers, a proline-rich domain, and FGFR1 the entire tyrosine kinase domain of FGFR1 (16). Exon 9 of FGFR1 encodes the tyrosine kinase domain; in this context, the zinc finger domain of ZNF198 is fused to the tyrosine kinase domain of FGFR1 (15, 64). There is an argument as to whether

the carcinogenicity of the fusion comes from the oligomerization of the proline-rich domains or the dimerization of the zinc finger domains (16, 65). In short, the studies discussed above are basically *in vitro* studies, and more *in vivo* research is needed to confirm these ideas in the future.

There are at least 30 cases reported to be ZNF198-FGFR1 positive with EMS. At the time of onset, the diversity of clinical phenotypes and laboratory tests makes the diagnosis of the disease more difficult. Lymphadenopathy and hepatosplenomegaly are often the first symptoms. Most ZNF198-FGFR1-positive EMS patients are diagnosed with T-LBL/T-lymphoma (66). Cases involving B-ALL alone are relatively rare and are more common in cases of T/B double line involvement or acute mixed leukemia (67). The fusion suggests that the disease may originate from hematopoietic progenitor cells or stem cells and has the potential to differentiate along various lines. In a mouse model of ZNF198-FGFR1, T-cell receptors on the surface of tumor cells were found to have an  $\alpha$ -deletion hindering the recruitment of CD3, preventing the maturation of CD4 (+)/CD8 (+) double-positive T cells, and upregulating BCL2, IL-7 receptor- $\alpha$  and IL-2 receptor- $\alpha$  in tumor precursor cells, allowing them to escape apoptosis in the thymus, which may be one of the reasons why this fusion more easily induces T-lymphocytic leukemia/lymphoma phenotype (68). The expression of ZNF198-FGFR1 is related to specific PAI-2 (plasminogen activator inhibitor-2/SERPINB2)-mediated anti-apoptosis, which is possibly one of the reasons for the high malignancy of leukemia cells (69).

### 2.3 CEP110-FGFR1/t (8, 9) (p11-12; q32-34)

CEP110, also known as CTNL, is located at 9q32-34. CEP110 comprises 19 exons spanning approximately 26 kb and is inferred to encode an acidic protein with 994 amino acids and a molecular weight of 110 kDa (20). The CEP110 protein binds to the centrosome *via* five repeated leucine zippers (L-X (6)-L-X (6)-L-X (6)-L), which are at amino acid positions 28-49, 98-118, 496-517 and 689-710, respectively (20). The position of CEP110 in the centrosome of mother and daughter is different (21), which might be related to the different roles of CEP110 in different stages of cell mitosis. CEP110 and nine other peptides could change the structure of the mitotic interphase centrosome, which is very important for the function of the microtubule-organizing center (21).

Because of a balanced translocation, CEP110-FGFR1 is a chimeric gene consisting of exon 15 of CEP110 fusing with exon 9 of FGFR1 (27), and its breakpoint is located in exon 8 of FGFR1 and an intron of CEP110. The N-terminal of CEP110-FGFR1 retains the leucine zipper of CEP110, the C-terminal contains the tyrosine kinase domain of FGFR1 in the cytoplasm,

and the protein is approximately 150 kDa (20). The leucine zipper has dimerization potential in CEP110-FGFR1 and mediates the activation of constitutive tyrosine kinase activity. CEP110 is located in the centrosome but the fusion protein is in the cytoplasm, which may be relevant to the occurrence of EMS. CEP110-FGFR1 with EMS is the third most common phenotype, with nearly 20 cases. Although most patients present with lymphadenopathy, purpura and skin lesions are also common with such fusion genes (70). The bone marrow aspiration and peripheral hemogram of patients are often accompanied by eosinophilia and monocytosis. There is also a complex clinical phenotype, which is often characterized by myeloid leukemia. T-LBL is more common in enlarged lymph node biopsies.

### 2.4 FOP/FGFR1/t (6, 8) (q27; p11.2)

The FGFR1 oncogene partner, referred to as FGFROP and FOP, is located at locus 6q27. The whole FOP gene is 1630 bp and comprises 13 exons (71). This protein may encode a protein of approximately 44.3kDa, including 399 amino acids, with an  $\alpha$ -helically folded conformation (71). The  $\alpha$ -helical region contains (L-X<sub>2</sub>-L-X<sub>3.5</sub>-L-X<sub>3.5</sub>-L) leucine-rich repeats, including a Lish motif, which can dimerize (71). FOP is also in the centrosome and participates in forming an MT-anchored centrosome complex (19).

The in-frame fusion results from the 5/6/7 exons of FOP fusing to the 9th exon of FGFR1, and the breakpoint of the fusion is in intron 8 of FGFR1 and intron 6 of FOP, but it is changeable (18, 27). The FOP-FGFR1 fusion protein contains the N-terminal of the leucine-rich sequence of FOP (retaining the LisH motif) (18), and while it is in the centrosome, the fusion interferes with the normal function of FOP. In addition, the fusion could also protect cells from apoptosis by regulating BCL2 (B-cell lymphoma-2) overexpression and Caspase 9 inactivation (72, 73). Furthermore, the fusion proteins target the centrosome, activate the signaling pathway of this organelle by promoting centrosome phosphorylation, and continuously participate in the regulation of the cell cycle so that cells may overcome G1 blockade and obtain the ability to proliferate and survive (74). There is a possibility that the poor proliferation signal transduction of the fusion protein may depend on its abnormal localization and dimerization, and FOP is likely to be the cause of both (75).

Cases of FOP-FGFR1 fusion are rare, and only 5 cases have been reported. Among them, three cases are incomplete due to the early stage and inconsistent diagnostic criteria at that time. It is noteworthy that three of the cases were accompanied by polycythemia vera, without eosinophilia in the bone marrow and hemogram, which might also be due to the lack of records (18, 76). This finding supports the hypothesis that the FOP gene



plays an important role in the proliferation and differentiation of erythroid cells (18). MPD (myeloproliferative diseases), AML, and B-ALL were included in their clinical phenotypes, but the complete characterization of the fusion was limited by the scarcity of cases.

## 2.5 NUP98-FGFR1/t (8, 11) (p11; p15)

NUP98 is situated on 11p15.4, 3.9 Mb from the telomere, and it consists of 33 exons, producing a transcript 122 kb in size that codes for 1729 amino acid residues of the NUP98-NUP96 precursor (77). The alternative transcript generates a precursor NUP186 protein, which is then proteolytically cleaved into NUP98 and NUP96 (77). NUP98 is encoded by the first 18 exons of the NUP98 gene and is composed of 860 amino acids, and the other exons are involved in coding the NUP96 protein (28). It is a nuclear pore protein with a molecular weight of 98 kDa, forming an important part of the nuclear pore complex (NPC) (28). Several scholars have found a dimeric or oligomeric domain in NUP98, including a coiled-coil structure (27). NUP98 plays a huge role in nucleocytoplasmic transport, allowing nucleolar proteins and RNA transporters to shuttle protein and RNA between the nucleus and cytoplasm (28).

The NUP98-FGFR1 fusion is formed from a balanced translocation, the fusion site and breakpoint of the fusion are not clear. Based on the other fusion genes mentioned above, we infer that the NUP98-FGFR1 fusion should contain a dimeric or oligomeric coiled-coil domain of NUP98. The fusion of NUP98 and other partner genes often contains the N-terminal GLFG domain of NUP98 (77), and we hypothesize that the GLFG domain contains a coiled-coil. In addition to being fused to FGFR1 on EMS, NUP98 also forms a fusion with the NSD gene on 8p11-12 due to translocation (78). Fusion transcripts of NUP98 usually have different characteristics, such as FG (phenylalanine motif), which provides a binding site for the homologous domain of karyopherins and chromatin interactions with its partner genes (44). One case presented with abdominal pain and fever, which was diagnosed as breast cancer with metastasis 11 years ago and the patient received radiotherapy and chemotherapy (79). The peripheral hemogram is mainly composed of blast cells, while the bone marrow is mostly composed of granulocyte hyperplasia with mononucleosis and a therapeutic AMML (acute monomyelocytic leukemia) phenotype (79).

## 2.6 FGFR1OP2-FGFR1/ins (8, 12) (p11.2; p11p22)

The full name of the FGFR1OP2 gene is FGFR1 oncogene partner 2, or FOP2. FOP2 is in a 12p11-12 locus with 7 exons, it encodes a protein containing 253 amino acids, approximately

29 kDa (30). As a result of a chromosome insertion, the chimeric cDNA shows an in-frame fusion of exon 4 of FOP2 to exon 9 of FGFR1, and its breakpoint is located in intron 4 of FOP2 and intron 8 of FGFR1 (30). The structure of the FOP2 protein contains four coiled-coil domains, and the first two exist in the fusion, suggesting that the fusion protein consists of 526 amino acids and is approximately 60 kDa (30). In a mouse model of the FOP2-FGFR1 fusion, the fusion protein combined with Notch1 promoted stem cells to differentiate into T cells and trigger lymphoma (80). Due to the constitutive activation of deletion mutations, the abnormal increase in Notch1 transcription in fusion T-lymphoma mice may be due to the use of an alternative Notch1 promoter (80). Notably, Hsp90 and Hsp90-CDC37 formed with the partner CDC37 could maintain the stability and activity of the FOP2-FGFR1 fusion, and Hsp90-CDC37 forms a permanent complex with FOP2-FGFR1 to protect it against hydrolysis (81). In two patients with FOP2-FGFR1, lymphadenopathy was their common clinical manifestation, their laboratory tests showed eosinophilia, and the lymph node biopsy indicated T-LBL (29, 30). It is unclear whether there is a mutation of Notch1 in patients with the T-LBL phenotype of the FOP2-FGFR1 fusion, but a mutation of Notch1 could be useful for the diagnosis and prognostication of patients in the future.

## 2.7 TIF1/TRIM24-FGFR1/t (7, 8) (q34; p11.2)

TIF1 is in 7q34 and is responsible for encoding TIF1 $\alpha$  (transcription factor 1 $\alpha$ ). The N-terminal of TIF1 $\alpha$  displays an RBBC motif composed of a RING finger, B-BOX, and a coiled-coil domain, also known as the tripartite motif (TRIM), and the C-terminal contains a PHD and a bromo domain (31). TIF-FGFR1 and reciprocal TIF1-FGFR1 were found in one patient. The breakpoint of TIF1-FGFR1 was in intron 9 of FGFR1 and intron 11 of TIF1 (31). The TRIM domain and tyrosine kinase domain were retained in the TIF1-FGFR1 protein, but the FGFR1-TIF1 protein was oriented to the plasma membrane by the extracellular domain and transmembrane domain of FGFR1, and the PHD and bromo domains of TIF1 and the pathogenicity of TIF1-FGFR1 were stronger than the latter (31). Nuclear receptors are ligand-induced transcription factors; currently, TIF1 is widely considered to be a protein that specifically interacts with the ligand-binding domains of several nuclear receptors (32). There are 5 known cases, three of which were found in Korea. One of the patients was not accompanied by eosinophilia at the time of onset and had increased but it subsided spontaneously (82). After nearly 5 years, eosinophilia appeared in the patient's peripheral blood and bone marrow, and the clinical diagnosis was chronic eosinophilic leukemia. Another case had AML-M4 with eosinophilia, and one had B-lymphocytic leukemia (31, 83).

## 2.8 MYO18A-FGFR1/t (8, 17) (p11.2; q25)

Myosin XVIII, or MYO18A, is in 17q25 and it encodes an unconventional myosin. Its N-terminal contains a PDZ domain, followed by a conserved myosin head motor domain, next to several binding sites consistent with calcitonin and calcitonin-related light chains, alias IQ motifs, and there is a coiled-coil domain included in the C-terminal (34). The PDZ domain is mainly involved in protein-protein interactions and often binds to proteins with C-terminal PDZ motifs (84). The conserved myosin motor domain plays a principal role in the interaction with ATP (34). Owing to the opposite directions of MYO18A and FGFR1 at the centromere, the MYO18A-FGFR1 fusion is not only formed by a simple chromosome balanced translocation but also involves an inversion. It is a complex FGFR1 rearrangement in which t (8, 50) is derived from a three-way translocation and accompanied by a breakpoint of 8p11 (33). The 32nd exon of MYO18A is fused to the 9th exon of FGFR1; however, it is strange that although MYO18A is in 17q11, the breakpoint of the fusion is in q23 (33). There is a reason why the distal regions of 17q23 and 8p11 are translocated to reciprocal derivative chromosomes, and then the 17q chromosome region between 17q11 and 17q23 is reversed, followed by a combination with FGFR1 on 8p11 (33).

The MYO18A-FGFR1 fusion presumably encodes a protein containing 2085 amino acids (33). The activation of the oncogenicity of the FGFR1 fusion may be closely related to the cellular localization of its partner protein. It has been reported that CSF-1 (colony stimulating factor-1) could phosphorylate MYO18A, and this may change its cellular localization or affect its binding to the target protein (85). Both known cases were female patients with the CML phenotype. In one case, the peripheral blood and bone marrow showed CML-like characteristics (33). Another case developed from severe urticaria to systemic malignant mast cell disease (MCD) and was diagnosed as CML (27).

## 2.9 CPSF6-FGFR1/t (8, 12) (p11.2; q15)

Cleavage and polyadenylation specificity factor 6, also called CPSF6, is a member of the CFIm (Cleavage Factor Im complex), which plays a key role in the 3' cleavage and polyadenylation of pre-mRNA (36, 37). It is also involved in the selection of poly-A sites for multiple genes and in the regulation of the 3'UTR (36, 37). The CPSF6-FGFR1 fusion consists of exon 8 of CPSF6 fused to exon 9 of FGFR1 in-frame, and its breakpoint is in intron 8 of CPSF6 (35). The CPSF6-FGFR1 fusion mRNA is presumed to encode a protein with 895 amino acids, approximately 97 kDa, which retains the N-terminal domain of CPSF6 and contains an RRM (RNA recognition motif) (35). Nevertheless, CPSF6 has not been confirmed to have a dimerization domain and, only the RRM domain of CPSF6 is retained in the fusion, which may

mediate homodimerization (35). Currently, only one case has been reported. The first episode of this patient involved lymphadenopathy and splenomegaly, and neutrophils in the peripheral blood were increased without eosinophilia, but eosinophilia was present in the bone marrow (35). Monocyte infiltration was found on lymph node biopsy.

## 2.10 LRRFIP1-FGFR1/t (2, 8) (q37; p11.2)

LRRFIP1 is a leucine-rich repeat flightless-interacting protein 1, and the LRRFIP1 protein is widely expressed in the nucleus and cytoplasm, mainly in the cytoplasm (86). In reality, LRRFIP and its function have not yet been clarified, but it participates in the regulation of the immune response. For instance, the long chain of noncoding RNA upstream of TNF binds to the inhibitor LRRFIP1, which negatively regulates the expression of TNF by forming an inhibition complex (87). LRRFIP1 and ETs-1 (ETs protein-1) interact with the TNF- $\alpha$ -308 site. LRRFIP1 is a TNF- $\alpha$  repressor that does not produce TNF- $\alpha$  in cells and occupies 308 sites, thus reducing TNF- $\alpha$ , yet the combination of ETs and the 308 site produces the opposite effect (88). Exon 9 of the two genes are fused in-frame, and the transcripts of the LRRFIP1 fusion tend to encode highly differentiated proteins that contain 668 amino acids (38). Similarly, the fusion contains the N-terminal coiled-coil domain of LRRFIP1 (38). At present, there is only one known patient, aged 82, who presented with pancytopenia (38). Five years prior, BM presented with MDS (myelodysplastic syndrome) and PB had obvious eosinophilia, and the disease turned into AML after 5 years (38).

## 2.11 CUX1-FGFR1/t (7, 8) (q22; p11.2)

CUX1 (Cut-like homeobox 1) is in 7q22, which encodes a protein that binds to DNA, and it is one of the members of the homeobox domain family (homeobox transcription factors) (39). The homeobox domain and three repeated CUT domains of DNA binding form the homeobox transcription factor and the N-terminal of the protein involves a coiled-coil domain (39). The balanced translocation of chromosomes causes an in-frame fusion between exon 11 of CUX1 and exon 10 of FGFR1 (39). CUX1 is a tumor suppressor that stabilizes the PI3K signaling pathway and decreases the number of normal cells transforming into tumor cells. Previous studies using a *Drosophila* cancer model and a CUX1 insertion mutation mediated by a mouse transposon found that when CUX1 is deleted, it will abnormally activate the PI3K signaling pathway, thus promoting tumor growth and sensitivity to PI3K/AKT inhibitors (40). CUX1 is frequently inactivated in myeloid tumors. Knockout of the CUX1 gene promotes PI3K signal transduction, which activates quiescent hematopoietic stem cells and causes them

to proliferate, leading to hematopoietic stem cell failure, causing MDS in mice (89). Otherwise, CUX1 participates in DNA repair, and CUX1 deletion leads to abnormal DNA repair, which also seems to be one of the pathogenic mechanisms of myeloid tumors. The PB of patients with CUX1-FGFR1 shows an increase in neutrophils and lymphocytes and a mild increase in monocytes without eosinophils (39). The blast cells in the peripheral blood are mainly pre-T-LBL, and the known patients died after one round of chemotherapy (39).

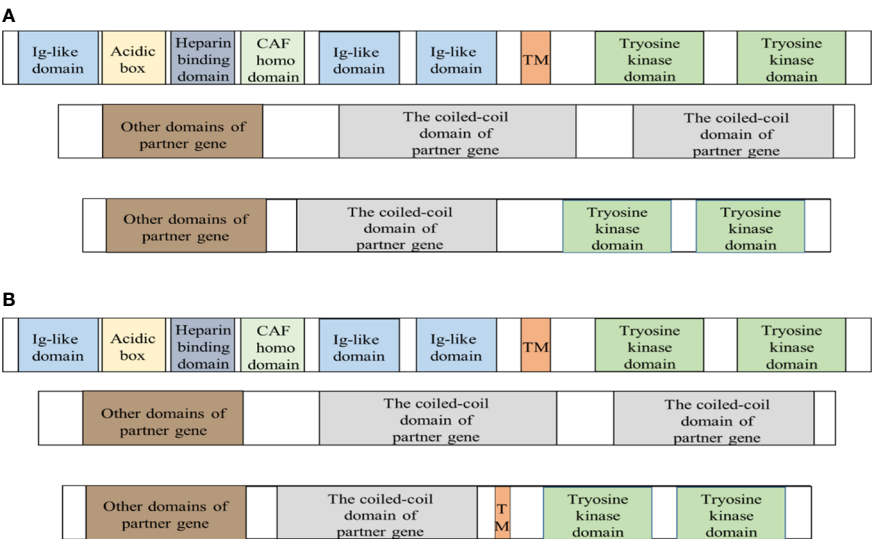
## 2.12 TPR-FGFR1/t (1, 8) (q25; p11,2)

TPR is also known as the translocated promoter region, it is in 1q25 and consists of 51 exons. The mammalian TPR encodes a nuclear pore protein including 2349 amino acids of approximately 267 kDa (43). The N-terminal residues include the TprMet domain, NPC relevant domain, and multiple coiled-coil domains, followed by several leucine zipper domains and phosphorylated sequences of various kinases. The C-terminal is composed of a highly acidic spherical domain (90, 91). TPR is located in the nucleoplasmic fibrils of NPCs, which are located on the cytoplasmic surface of the nuclear membrane (91). Comparison between the cDNA sequence and the genomic DNA sequence revealed that the chimeric cDNA of TPR-FGFR1 is the result of an in-frame fusion of exon 22/23 of the

TPR gene to exon 13 of FGFR1, and the breakpoint is in intron 22 of TPR and intron 12 of FGFR1 (41, 92). The chimeric protein includes 1426 amino acids of approximately 154 kDa, and it exists in the cytoplasm and contains the TprMet domain, NPC relevant domain, multiple coiled-coil domains, tyrosine kinase domain, and partial transmembrane domain of FGFR1. There are two different fusion ways for other fusion proteins and TPR-FGFR1 fusion protein (Figure 2). The TPR part has one or more dimerization domains (41, 42). In addition, dimerization may be provided by the TPR to guide the fusion to the NPC, and there is a dramatic influence on the regulation of nucleocytoplasmic transport and the molecules entering or leaving the nucleus due to the localization of the fusion protein kinase (90). There are four known cases with TPR-FGFR1. Lymphadenopathy was the common manifestation at onset, and lymphoid biopsy found was T-cell lymphoma. PB and BM had increasing monocytes, with or without eosinophilia, and the bone marrow was MPN (myeloproliferative neoplasms)-like (92). Finally, the clinical phenotype was diagnosed as AMML and AML-M5 (41).

## 2.13 NUP358/RANBP2-FGFR1/t (2, 8) (q12; p11,2)

NUP358 is at 2q12, and it encodes a polypeptide chain by containing 3224 amino acids of 358 kDa (45), also called



**FIGURE 2**  
Fusion proteins are produced in two different ways. FGFR1 is a transmembrane protein and the extracellular domain of FGFR1 is a signal peptide composed of I immunoglobulin-like domain, acidic box, heparin-binding domain, and cell adhesion factor homologous domain, II immunoglobulin-like domain, and III immunoglobulin-like domain. The intracellular region consists of the tyrosine kinase domain. The proteins transcribed by the fusion gene mainly have two different protein structures. The breakpoint is indicated by the red dashed line. CAF = Cell Adhesion Factor; TM = transmembrane domain. (A) The fusion protein only retains the tyrosine kinase domain of FGFR1 and the coiled-coil domain of partner protein. Except for the fusion protein with unclear structure and TPR-FGFR1, others are basically of it. (B) TPR-FGFR1 not only contains the tyrosine kinase domain of FGFR1 and a variety of the coiled-coil domain of TPR but also retains the partial transmembrane domain of FGFR1.

RANBP2. NUP358 could approximately be divided into several distinct regions: The N-terminal of NUP358 contains an  $\alpha$ -helical region (which has three nonstandard tetratricopeptide repeats (TPRs) with the property of right-handed torsion), followed by four RanGTP binding domains, eight consecutive zinc finger motifs, an E3 ligase domain, and a C-terminal cyclophilin A homology domain (they are presumed to be connected to an unstructured region containing phenylalanine glycine (FG) repeats, forming the docking site of the mobile transport receptor) (45). NUP358, like NUP98, is an important component of the NPC and it plays a major role in transport between the nucleus and cytoplasm. Located on the cytoplasmic surface of NPC, NUP358 has a high-intensity positive charge and it binds to single-stranded RNA and exports RNA as a major part of the nuclear-cytoplasmic transport process (45). With a balanced translocation, exon 20 of NUP358 fused to exon 9 of FGFR1, and the fusion is predicted to encode a chimeric protein containing RANBP2 as the N-terminal, as well as a leucine zipper part that mediates protein-protein interactions (44). The only known patient was a 63-year-old woman with splenomegaly and a little eosinophilia (44). Granulocytes were the main features of peripheral blood and bone marrow biopsy, mainly manifesting as MDS (myelodysplastic syndrome) (44).

## 2.14 HERVK-FGFR1/t (8, 19) (p11.2; q13)

Human endogenous retrovirus-K (HERVK) is a residue from being infected by a retrovirus and integrating into the human genome, and it can be divided into three families: class I, class II and class III. Among them, HERVK belongs to class II $\beta$  retroviral-like elements and is also called the HERVK superfamily (93). The expression of HERVK family proteins can trigger the proliferation and transformation of normal cells, especially into leukemia cells. Unfortunately, due to the lack of research on its rearrangement with FGFR1, more molecular information cannot be provided. An EMS patient with HERVK-FGFR1 fusion had systemic mastocytosis, and KIT and D815V mutations could be detected (similar to case 8p11 complicated with mastocytosis, MYO18A-FGFR1, and ZNF198-FGFR1). There was a common characteristic that both had erythroid abnormalities: one had polycythemia and poikilocytes in the PB (94), and the other had erythroid maturation disorder (22). Furthermore, two cases also had granulocytosis and abnormal megakaryocytes; one case was diagnosed as AML, and the other was diagnosed as systemic mastocytosis with clonal hematopoietic nonmast cell disease (SM-AHNMD) (22, 94). The fusion protein of HERVK-FGFR1 may the development and maturation of erythroid and megakaryocytes, which requires further research to provide more evidence.

## 2.15 SQSTM1-FGFR1/t (5, 8) (q35; p11.2)

SQSTM1 at 5q35 is composed of 8 exons and encodes a multifunctional protein with 440 amino acids and a molecular weight of 62 kDa, so it was also previously called p62. This protein binds to ubiquitin and regulates the activation of the NF- $\kappa$ B signaling pathway, which is closely related to oxidative stress and autophagy (46, 47). The structural skeleton of SQSTM1 is the N-terminal of the PB1 (Phox and Bem1p) domain, ZZ type zinc finger domain, LIR (LC3 interaction domain) motif, and the C-terminal of UBA (ubiquitin associated) domain, which mediates the interaction with single or multiple ubiquitins (95, 96). Mutation of the UBA domain is associated with Page's disease of the bone (PDB) (95, 96). The PB1 domain of SQSTM1 mediates the homodimerization of SQSTM1 through the electrostatic force interaction between alkaline and acidic charge clusters at appropriate positions, in which the alkaline charge cluster plays a key role (96). Sequencing of the PCR product revealed that FGFR1 was fused to exon 9 of SQSTM1 at chromosome 5q35, showing that SQSTM1 was juxtaposed with FGFR1 as a result of chromosomal translocation and that the breakpoint was intron 8 of SQSTM1 and intron 8 of FGFR1 (46). The transcript of the fusion presumably encodes a protein containing 718 amino acids, and the N-terminal retains the PB1 domain of SQSTM1, thus enabling cell transformation (46). The activation of the constitutive tyrosine kinase SQSTM1-FGFR1 may be mainly due to its homodimerization mediated by acid and alkaline charge cluster interactions. In this case, neutrophils and monocytes were increased in the peripheral blood, but the bone marrow was dominated by monocytes and megakaryocytes. There was only one case of SQSTM1-FGFR1 without eosinophilia that was diagnosed as AMML (46).

## 2.16 TFG-FGFR1/t (3, 8) (q12; p11.2)

TFG is at 3q12, also known as the tropomyosin-receptor kinase fused gene or TRK fusion gene, and it was first discovered as a fusion partner of NTRK1 in human papillary thyroid carcinoma (97). The coiled-coil domain of TFG is made up of four leucine motifs with a heptapeptide repeat region, which might be the reason why it is shorter than the typical leucine zipper (98). The human TFG protein sequence is highly homologous to that in pigs and mice, and the structure of human TFG contains a coiled-coil domain of the N-terminal trimer, glycosylation, myristylation and phosphorylation region, and the SH2- and SH3-binding motifs (97). The specificity of TFG dimerization may be due to changes in the Val and Leu residues at core position A (98). The TFG-FGFR1 fusion site is not clear, but the breakpoint is in exon 8 of TFG and exon 10 of FGFR1 (48). The fusion encodes a protein located within the cytoplasm, and the results of *in vitro* coimmunoprecipitation



showed that the fusion could self-bind to form a homodimer (48). The TFG-FGFR1 fusion activates the downstream cascade signaling pathway in cells and regulates the FGFR1 downstream genes, which promotes the upregulation of BCL2, MYC, and KLF4 expression and the downregulation of SPI1 and CSFIR expression, and the fusion regulates downstream signaling pathways, mainly *via* SPI1 (48). Furthermore, the upregulation of MYC by the fusion leads to the phosphorylation of STAT3, STAT5, ERK, FLT3, and JNK, promoting the continuous proliferation of cells (48). The one known patient suffered from skin ecchymosis and splenomegaly, and eosinophilia was not found in PB and BM examination (48). The patient was diagnosed with AML with maturation; later, as with most patients with EMS of other subtypes, he died because of conventional chemotherapy (48).

## 2.17 HOOK3-FGFR1/inv (8, 8) (p11.23; p11.21)

HOOK3-FGFR1 positivity with EMS is the latest FGFR1 rearrangement discovered, more importantly, the reason for its formation is different from that of its other partner genes. It is an inversion forming a ring chromosome 8 but the existence of the ring chromosome is related to genomic instability (49). The breakpoints of the fusion are in exon 11 of HOOK3 and exon 10 of FGFR1, and it is speculated that the chimeric protein contains 768 amino acids (49). As expected, the N-terminus of the fusion contains a partial coiled-coil domain encoded by exons 31-11 of HOOK3, and the C-terminus contains a complete tyrosine kinase domain encoded by exons 10-18 of FGFR1, excluding the transmembrane domain (49). According to recent studies, the activation of the NF- $\kappa$ B pathway is an important factor in the treatment of multiple myeloma and is associated with low sensitivity to bortezomib and ixazomib (99). Only one case of HOOK3-FGFR1 has been reported. The patient was admitted to the hospital with nonspecific clinical symptoms, the PB showed leukocytosis and thrombocytopenia, and BM revealed myelodysplasia and B-lymphoid and granulocytic infiltrative hyperplasia without eosinophilia (49). Ultimately, the patient was clinically diagnosed with MDS with abnormal monoclonal B-cell proliferation (49).

## 3 Targeted therapy with tyrosine kinase inhibitors

To date, the prognosis of EMS is very unfavorable. Few cases have achieved remission, and most of them were treated by allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT). Notwithstanding that a variety of traditional chemotherapy regimens were also involved in the treatment, the outcomes were not satisfactory, and serious side effects and drug resistance

resulted in undesirable events for the patients. Additionally, because of the scarcity of stem cell donors, difficulties in matching, infection, economic costs, and a long waiting time, the majority would die of disease progression before HSCT. It was exciting that in recent years, the first TKI, imatinib, was developed and applied to the treatment of CML (Philadelphia chromosome-positive), and an excellent effect was achieved. Then, a variety of TKIs was developed and tested in clinical trials, which brought hope to patients. FGFR1 rearrangement leads to the constitutive activation of a tyrosine kinase, which triggers cascade signal transduction in cells and causes abnormal proliferation, survival, differentiation, and antiapoptotic effects. Therefore, inhibitors targeting tyrosine kinase have the potential for the treatment of EMS. There are the number and the reported response for chemotherapy or TKIs (Table 2).

## 3.1 Mechanism

There are various types of tyrosine kinase inhibitors; in general, their mechanisms are mainly the following:

1. Small molecule TKIs target the ATP-binding cleft in growth factor receptor kinases (100);
2. Peptide inhibitors of pseudosubstrates that bind to catalytic domain peptide/protein substrate sites (101);
3. Monoclonal antibodies against receptor tyrosine kinase and ligand traps (101, 102).

Small molecule inhibitors account for the majority of TKIs, which are commonly used to treat lung cancer, breast cancer, and other tumors; in particular, the efficacy of inhibitors targeting VEGFRs has been quite apparent during treatment. Small molecule inhibitors are mostly ATP-competitive inhibitors that compete with ATP and combine with the TK receptor kinase cleft to inhibit kinase activity and its downstream intracellular signal cascade reactions, thus inhibiting the proliferation and transformation potential of oncogenes (100). All protein kinases share the same ATP binding site, and the binding of ATP to a kinase is due to the hydrogen bond between the adenine ring of ATP and the ATP binding cleft of the kinase. The inhibitors target the ATP binding site of the kinase and vicinity and the selectivity of inhibitors is controlled by simulating different parts of the ATP structure (103).

ATP small molecule inhibitors are divided into three types, I, II, and III. Type I inhibitors recognize the active conformation of kinases and are direct ATP competitive inhibitors. Inhibitors form one to three hydrogen bonds with the binding sites of kinases, simulating the formation of hydrogen bonds between normal ATP and binding sites, competing with ATP for ATP binding sites (104). Conversely, the type II inhibitor work by binding to the inactive conformation of the kinase, and it is an ATP indirect competition inhibitor that allosterically regulates the kinase activity and occupies the hydrophobic sac adjacent to the ATP binding site, and then indirectly competes with ATP (105).



Different from the first two, type III inhibitors are covalent inhibitors that covalently bind to a cysteine on particular parts of the kinase. The sulfur atom in the cysteine residue is rich in electrons and reacts with the electrophilic group of the inhibitor, sharing electrons and irreversibly binding, blocking the kinase from binding to ATP (106). Covalent inhibitor binding can occur at any variable position of cysteine residues in the kinase domain, so that position is not fixed (103). FGFs/FGFR1 signal pathway and the mechanisms of FGFR1 inhibitors (Figure 3).

It has been pointed out in the available literature that TKIs used in EMS treatment are small molecule inhibitors of ATP-binding clefts, but they are classified as nonselective or selective depending on their targeting selectivity to FGFR. The former mentions targeting a variety of growth factor receptors, including FGFRs, which are multitargeted; the latter refers to targeting only FGFRs or targeting a variety of growth factors with the highest affinity for FGFRs.

### 3.2 Nonselective tyrosine kinase inhibitors

PTKs (protein tyrosine kinases) play an important role in cell regulation, such as mitosis, development and differentiation,

tumorigenesis, angiogenesis, cell survival and apoptosis, and cell cycle control. Therefore, abnormal PTKs interfere with normal physiological functions, thus promoting the occurrence and development of diseases and even tumors (100, 107). FGFRs, VEGFRs, and PDGFRs are members of the PTK superfamily, and their protein structures are similar to those containing the extracellular ligand-binding domain, the transmembrane domain, and the intracellular tyrosine kinase domain. Their tyrosine kinase domains are highly similar, especially their ATP binding sites (103). Therefore, small molecule ATP inhibitors target a variety of growth factors with similar kinase domains and are also known as multitarget TK inhibitors, nonselective.

#### 3.2.1 Imatinib

Imatinib was approved by the FDA to treat Philadelphia chromosome-positive CML in 2001, and encouraging data were obtained in subsequent clinical trials (108). It is a competitive inhibitor of ATP type II and is also approved for treating some solid tumors (109, 110). Although the application of imatinib can reduce the blood cell count, no reliable data have been obtained *in vitro*, and its actual therapeutic effect on EMS is unclear. One case presented with 8p11 and ZMYM2-FGFR1 fusion positivity, and the patient then began taking imatinib on the 15th day after diagnosis (111). Although the leucocyte count

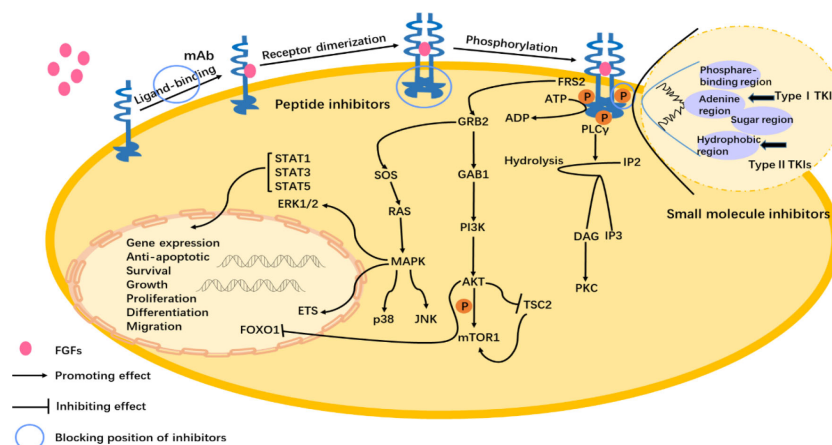


FIGURE 3

FGFs/FGFR1 signal pathway and the mechanisms of FGFR1 inhibitors. FGFs binding to the FGFR1 induces dimerization and the subsequent phosphorylation of the intracellular tyrosine kinase domain. Activation of downstream signaling occurs via FGFR substrate 2 $\alpha$  (FRS2 $\alpha$ ), which is constitutively associated with the juxtamembrane region of FGFR. Phosphorylated FRS2 recruits the adaptor protein, growth factor receptor-bound protein 2 (GRB2), which then recruits the guanine nucleotide exchange factor SOS. The recruited SOS activates the RAS GTPase, which then activates the MAPK pathway. MAPK activates members of the ETS transcription factor family, ERK1/2, p38, and Jun N-terminal kinase pathways (JNK). The recruited GRB2 as well as recruits the adaptor protein GAB1, which then activates the PI3K, and after that phosphorylates the AKT. Next, then AKT has various activities including activation of the mTOR complex 1 by inhibition of the cytosolic tuberous sclerosis complex 2 (TSC2) and phosphorylation. And AKT pathway inhibits the activity of the forkhead box class transcription factor (FOXO1) bringing about it exiting the nucleus. Phospholipase C (PLC) binds to a phosphotyrosine and hydrolyzes phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate (IP2) to phosphatidylinositol 3,4,5-triphosphate (IP3) and diacylglycerol (DAG), which then activates protein kinase C (PKC). The target gene expression is regulated by the activity of the signal transducer and activator of transcription STAT1 (signal transducer and activator of transcription), STAT3, and STAT5. The abnormal activation of the FGFs/FGFR pathway has an influence on physiological activity, such as anti-apoptotic, survival, and growth of cells (1–3). The mechanisms have been shown in the figure of small molecule inhibitors, peptide inhibitors, and monoclonal antibodies.

decreased briefly and returned to normal, the patient unfortunately died due to disease progression (111). Disappointingly, the results obtained with imatinib *in vitro* were unsatisfactory. Imatinib could not inhibit FGFR1 rearrangement well in cell lines compared to other small molecule inhibitors (112, 113). Imatinib might have a therapeutic effect on the chronic phase of the CML phenotype in EMS, for which the main treatment is to reduce the leucocyte count in the patients' PB, but it may have little benefit for the treatment of EMS in the acute phase.

### 3.2.2 Ponatinib

Ponatinib (AP24534) is an oral multitarget inhibitor that mainly targets ABL, FGFR1, FLT3, KIT, and PDGFRA (114). The application of ponatinib in EMS has also been supported by many researchers and clinicians. Ponatinib showed agreeable direction on a variety of EMS cell lines *in vitro*, mainly by inhibiting the downstream signaling pathways of ERK and STAT5 and inducing cell apoptosis (115). A 47-year-old male patient with BCR-FGFR1 positivity was planned to receive single-agent ponatinib due to the ineffectiveness of MEC chemotherapy at the beginning (57). The patient had good tolerance to the treatment and achieved satisfactory results, with the resolution of his swollen lymph nodes and neck pain, and the morphology of his BM was completely restored, providing an opportunity to implement hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (57). Attention to the NF- $\kappa$ B pathway in FGFR1 rearrangement and further enrichment may be one of the reasons for the poor response to ponatinib (49). There is a presumption that ponatinib treatment can achieve more survival opportunities for patients who are resistant to EMS traditional chemotherapy and imatinib with lymphadenopathy, establish clinical remission, and improve the quality of life of the patients.

### 3.2.3 Midostaurin

Midostaurin is a small molecule tyrosine kinase inhibitor that is mostly involved in the treatment of AML and advanced systemic mastocytosis. Midostaurin demonstrated favorable results in ZNF198-FGFR1 mouse models and cells. The Midostaurin-treated group survived significantly longer and the spleen weight, and white blood cell count was significantly lower than the placebo-treated group (116). Based on the above data, a patient with ZNF198-FGFR1 enrolled in a randomized phase II clinical trial and obtained a nice treatment response. His lymphadenopathy and splenomegaly significantly subsided, and the patient achieved clinical stability for 6 months (116). This evidence suggests that Midostaurin can be effective for patients with a progressive myeloproliferative disorder with organ enlargement.

### 3.2.4 Dovitinib

Dovitinib (TKI258) is a multitarget receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitor targeting FGFRs, VEGFR, PDGFR, FLT3, and KIT.

TKI258 inhibited the phosphorylation levels of ERK and STAT5 in cells transformed by the fusion in a dose-dependent manner (117). There was a significant difference in the efficacy of dovitinib between the CFU-GM (CFU-granulocyte-macrophage) and BFU-Es (erythrocyte burst-forming unit). CFU-GM was not inhibited by dovitinib, but BFU-Es were strongly inhibited at all below 100nM (117). In addition, the *in vitro* data of dovitinib compared with other TKIs are not ideal, and larger doses are required to achieve the same degree of inhibitory effect as other TKIs (118). The difference in efficacy between dovitinib and other TKIs may be related to the non-selective expression level of this kinase and the inhibition of the number of other potential kinases and downstream biological efficacy. This suggests that colony FISH analysis is very important before the treatment of actual EMS patients, which could determine whether dovitinib could reduce the number of FGFR1 rearrangement subtype cells.

### 3.2.5 Dasatinib

Dasatinib is an oral small molecule inhibitor that inhibits nonmutated BCR-ABL and most known BCR-ABL mutants; its targeting includes PDGFR, cKIT, SFK (SRC family kinase), FGFR1, and EGFR (114). Several clinical examples suggest that dasatinib is more suitable for EMS patients with cardiovascular disease than ponatinib, and the patients benefited for more than 9 months and significantly improved the patient's quality of life (118, 119). Perhaps dasatinib might be more suitable for the treatment of elderly and frail EMS patients with cardiovascular disease, and it improves the PB, prolongs the survival time of patients, and provides another treatment option in addition to hematopoietic stem cell transplantation.

## 3.3 Selective tyrosine kinase inhibitors

Even though nonselective TKIs have shown their possible efficacy in EMS, their side effects should not be ignored due to their multiple targets. To enhance the efficacy and reduce the side effects, it is necessary to selectively block the FGFR tyrosine kinase. Recently, with the development of selective FGFR inhibitors such as pemigatinib and infigratinib, phase I/II clinical trials have been carried out for treating advanced cholangiocarcinoma, and they may also have potential therapeutic effects for EMS.

### 3.3.1 Pemigatinib

Pemigatinib (INCB054828) is a reversible ATP competitive FGFR inhibitor, and the US FDA has accelerated the approval of pemigatinib for the treatment of previously treated and unresectable locally advanced or metastatic cholangiocarcinoma with FGFR2 fusion or other rearrangements (120). In August 2019, pemigatinib was recognized as an orphan drug in the US to treat myeloid/

lymphoid tumors with eosinophilia, PDGFRA, PDGFRB, FGFR1 rearrangement, or PCM1-JAK2. In enzymatic assays with recombinant human FGFR kinases, the IC<sub>50</sub> values of INCB054828 against FGFR1, 2, and 3 were 0.4, 0.5, and 1.0 nM, respectively, but the inhibitory effect on FGFR4 was weak (121). It is speculated that its high affinity and selectivity for FGFR1, FGFR2, and FGFR3 are due to its filling with complementary hydrophobic vesicles near the FGFR gatekeeper region (120).

Pemigatinib has been studied in several EMS registered clinical trials and *in vitro* trials, with good tolerance and excellent efficacy. *In vitro*, pemigatinib could effectively inhibit FGFR phosphorylation, pERK, and pSTAT5 levels, and restore FGFR phosphorylation to basal levels (121, 122). In addition, humanized mice subcutaneously transplanted with KG1 could significantly inhibit the growth of tumors by oral administration of pemigatinib, and phase II clinical trials have been carried out in FGFR1 rearranged myeloid/lymphoid tumors (FIGHT, NCT03011372) (121). Thirty-four MLN patients were included in the trial, and the results showed that among 31 patients with BM and/or involvement of extramedullary disease (EMD), the CR (complete response) rate and CRC (clinical research coordinator) assessment were 64.5%, and 77.4%, respectively (123). Among the 33 patients evaluable for CyR (cytogenetic responses), the CCyR (complete cytogenetic response) rates were 72.7% and 75.8, respectively, but the median CR duration had not been reached (123). Recently, these results suggest that pemigatinib may offer a long-term treatment option for EMS ineligible for HSCT or may facilitate bridging to HSCT in eligible patients.

### 3.3.2 Infigratinib

Infigratinib (NVP-BGJ398) is a selective and oral small molecule FGFR inhibitor. Different from non-selective TKIs, BGJ398 could significantly inhibit the expression of the FOP2-FGFR1 fusion protein, apoptosis-related protein BCL-2, and phosphorylation levels of AKT and S6K1, and upregulate activated caspase-3 (117). Apoptosis is a complex process regulated by many genes, and the regulation of apoptosis-related proteins by BGJ398 may be one of the mechanisms by which it exerts its pharmacological actions (117). What's more, Other studies have confirmed that both ponatinib and infigratinib can inhibit the proliferation of TPR-FGFR1 fusion protein, but the effect of infigratinib is stronger than ponatinib, and infigratinib induces the death of transformed cells at a very low concentration (42).

### 3.3.3 Other potential inhibitors

In addition to pemigatinib and infigratinib, the following FGFR inhibitors also have the potential to treat EMS. Futibatinib is an oral, potent, selective, covalently irreversible small molecule inhibitor that targets the P-loop ATP binding pocket of the tyrosine kinase domain in FGFR1-4 *in vivo* (124–126). Futibatinib effectively inhibits FGFR1-4 with an IC<sub>50</sub> of a

single digit of nanomoles per liter (124–126). Erdafitinib is a new pan-FGFR small molecule inhibitor. It has recently been approved for patients with advanced urothelial cancer with specific FGFR gene changes (127). At present, there is no corresponding clinical trial or *in vitro* experiment to confirm its efficacy in rare diseases such as EMS. It is hoped that additional trials will be conducted in the future to enrich the treatment options, promote the development of FGFR small molecule inhibitors for EMS treatment and prolong the overall survival rate of these patients without requiring hematopoietic stem cell transplantation.

## 4 Conclusion

From 1998 to 2022, 17 genotypes of EMS phenotypes with FGFR1 rearrangement were reported. In recent years, because of the progress of molecular detection technology and the expansion of the detection range, the rearrangement of FGFR1 has received attention, and new mutations have been detected. Moreover, some of these fusions are not common and are only reported in a few cases, which limits the possibility of making conclusions about these new fusions. Although FGFR1 has different rearrangements; and its fusion proteins have different structures, the main functional abnormality is always caused by the FGFR1 tyrosine kinase domain in the fusion. In the future, it could be possible to conduct in-depth research on these rare fusions, including their pathological and cellular biochemical characteristics, to provide a more extensive research base to support better treatment, such as a combination of traditional chemotherapy and targeted drugs, a combination of targeted drugs and hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, or the application of targeted drugs alone. In addition, many researchers believe that 8p11 is a leukemia stem cell cancer with the potential to differentiate into various lineages, which provides strong evidence for which hematopoietic stem cells from healthy humans are the source of leukemia and the clinical relevance of the identification of pre-leukemia HSCs (128). Because of the late diagnosis and rapid deterioration of the condition, most patients with EMS have a poor prognosis and even face recurrence after transplantation, and the treatment of these patients is challenging. More effective experiments *in vitro* and clinical trials registered in centers or multiple institutions are required in the future, but they might have to be limited to rare cases.

In summary, EMS is very rare, and its clinical features are not yet very clear. Such diseases are often resistant to traditional chemotherapy, and the application of TKIs is promising for EMS treatment. In particular, attention should be given to clinical trials of FGFR inhibitors in the future.

## Author contributions

QL: Conceptualization, supervision. TL: Data curation, writing- original draft preparation. GZ: Data curation,

visualization. HL: Data curation, investigation. XZ: Investigation, methodology. QL: Writing- review and editing. All authors have read and agreed to the published version of the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

The work is supported by research funding from the National Natural Science Foundation of China (81302860 to QL), Science and Technology Department (20180101132JC to QL), and Finance Department of Jilin Province, China (JLSWSRCZX2020-055 to QL).

## References

- Arber DA, Orazi A, Hasserjian R, Thiele J, Borowitz MJ, Le Beau MM, et al. The 2016 revision to the world health organization classification of myeloid neoplasms and acute leukemia. *Blood* (2016) 127(20):2391–405. doi: 10.1182/blood-2016-03-643544
- Arber DA, Orazi A, Hasserjian RP, Borowitz MJ, Calvo KR, Kvasnicka HM, et al. International consensus classification of myeloid neoplasms and acute leukemias: integrating morphologic, clinical, and genomic data. *Blood* (2022) 140(11):1200–28. doi: 10.1182/blood.2022015850
- Jackson CC, Medeiros LJ, Miranda RN. 8p11 myeloproliferative syndrome: a review. *Hum Pathol* (2010) 41(4):461–76. doi: 10.1016/j.humpath.2009.11.003
- Khoury JD, Solary E, Abla O, Akkari Y, Alaggio R, Apperley JF, et al. The 5th edition of the world health organization classification of haematolymphoid tumours: Myeloid and Histiocytic/Dendritic neoplasms. *Leukemia* (2022) 36(7):1703–19. doi: 10.1038/s41375-022-01613-1
- Konishi Y, Kondo T, Nakao K, Asagoe K, Otsuka Y, Nishikori M, et al. Allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation for 8p11 myeloproliferative syndrome with BCR-FGFR1 gene rearrangement: a case report and literature review. *Bone Marrow Transplant*. (2019) 54(2):326–9. doi: 10.1038/s41409-018-0287-1
- Montenegro-Garreaud X, Miranda RN, Reynolds A, Tang G, Wang SA, Yabe M, et al. Myeloproliferative neoplasms with t((p11.2;q11.2)/BCR-FGFR1: a meta-analysis of 20 cases shows cytogenetic progression with b-lymphoid blast phase. *Hum Pathol* (2017) 65:147–56. doi: 10.1016/j.humpath.2017.05.008
- Katoh M, Nakagama H. FGF receptors: Cancer biology and therapeutics. *Medicinal Res Rev* (2014) 34(2):280–300. doi: 10.1002/med.21288
- Eswarakumar VP, Lax I, Schlessinger J. Cellular signaling by fibroblast growth factor receptors. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev* (2005) 16(2):139–49. doi: 10.1016/j.cytogfr.2005.01.001
- Groth C, Lardelli M. The structure and function of vertebrate fibroblast growth factor receptor 1. *Int J Dev Biol* (2002) 46(4):393–400.
- Chaudhuri MM, Moscatelli D, Basilico C. Involvement of the conserved acidic amino acid domain of FGF receptor 1 in ligand-receptor interaction. *J Cell Physiol* (1993) 157(2):209–16. doi: 10.1002/jcp.1041570202
- Mertens F, Johansson B, Fioretos T, Mitelman F. The emerging complexity of gene fusions in cancer. *Nat Rev Cancer*. (2015) 15(6):371–81. doi: 10.1038/nrc3947
- Greulich H, Pollock PM. Targeting mutant fibroblast growth factor receptors in cancer. *Trends Mol Med* (2011) 17(5):283–92. doi: 10.1016/j.molmed.2011.01.012
- Gallo LH, Nelson KN, Meyer AN, Donoghue DJ. Functions of fibroblast growth factor receptors in cancer defined by novel translocations and mutations. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev* (2015) 26(4):425–49. doi: 10.1016/j.cytogfr.2015.03.003
- Ornitz DM, Itoh N. The fibroblast growth factor signaling pathway. *Wiley Interdiscip Rev Dev Biol* (2015) 4(3):215–66. doi: 10.1002/wdev.176
- Xiao S, Nalabolu SR, Aster JC, Ma J, Abruzzo L, Jaffe ES, et al. FGFR1 is fused with a novel zinc-finger gene, ZNF198, in the t (Leukaemia/lymphoma syndrome). *Nat Genet* (1998) 18(1):84–7. doi: 10.1038/ng0198-84
- Xiao S, McCarthy JG, Aster JC, Fletcher JA. ZNF198-FGFR1 transforming activity depends on a novel proline-rich ZNF198 oligomerization domain. *Blood* (2000) 96(2):699–704. doi: 10.1182/blood.V96.2.699
- Kunapuli P, Somerville R, Still IH, Cowell JK. ZNF198 protein, involved in rearrangement in myeloproliferative disease, forms complexes with the DNA repair-associated HHR6A/6B and RAD18 proteins. *Oncogene* (2003) 22(22):3417–23. doi: 10.1038/sj.onc.1206408
- Popovici C, Zhang B, Grégoire M-J, Jonveaux P, Lafage-Pochitaloff M, Birnbaum D, et al. The t(6;8)(q27;p11) translocation in a stem cell myeloproliferative disorder fuses a novel gene, FOP, to fibroblast growth factor receptor 1. *Blood* (1999) 93(4):1381–9. doi: 10.1182/blood.V93.4.1381
- Yan X, Habedanck R, Nigg EA. A complex of two centrosomal proteins, CAP350 and FOP, cooperates with EB1 in microtubule anchoring. *Mol Biol Cell* (2006) 17(2):634–44. doi: 10.1091/mbc.e05-08-0810
- Guasch Gr, Mack GJ, Popovici C, Dastugue N, Birnbaum D, Rattner J, et al. FGFR1 is fused to the centrosome-associated protein CEP110 in the 8p12 stem cell myeloproliferative disorder with t(8;9)(p12;q33). *Blood* (2000) 95(5):1788–96. doi: 10.1182/blood.V95.5.1788.005k15\_1788\_1796
- Ou YY, Mack GJ, Zhang M, Rattner JB. CEP110 and ninein are located in a specific domain of the centrosome associated with centrosome maturation. *J Cell Sci* (2002) 115:1825–1835. doi: 10.1242/jcs.115.9.1825
- Mugneret F, Chaffanet M, Maynadie M, Guasch G, Favre B, Casasnovas O, et al. The 8p12 myeloproliferative disorder. t(8;19)(p12;q13.3): a novel translocation involving the FGFR1 gene. *Br J Haematol* (2000) 111(2):647–9. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2141.2000.02355.x
- Denne M, Sauter M, Armbruster V, Licht JD, Roemer K, Mueller-Lantsch N. Physical and functional interactions of human endogenous retrovirus proteins Np9 and rec with the promyelocytic leukemia zinc finger protein. *J Virol* (2007) 81(11):5607–16. doi: 10.1128/jvi.02771-06
- Kaufmann S, Sauter M, Schmitt M, Baumert B, Best B, Boese A, et al. Human endogenous retrovirus protein rec interacts with the testicular zinc-finger protein and androgen receptor. *J Gen Virol* (2010) 91(Pt 6):1494–502. doi: 10.1099/vir.0.014241-0
- Fioretos T, Panagopoulos I, Lassen C, Swedin A, Billström R, Isaksson M, et al. Fusion of the BCR and the fibroblast growth factor receptor-1 (FGFR1) genes as a result of t(8;22)(p11;q11) in a myeloproliferative disorder: the first fusion gene involving BCR but not ABL. *Genes Chromosomes Cancer*. (2001) 32(4):302–10. doi: 10.1002/gcc.1195
- Peiris MN, Li F, Donoghue DJ. BCR: a promiscuous fusion partner in hematopoietic disorders. *Oncotarget* (2019) 10(28):2738–54. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.26837
- Sohal J, Chase A, Mould S, Corcoran M, Oscier D, Iqbal S, et al. Identification of four new translocations involving FGFR1 in myeloid disorders. *Genes Chromosomes Cancer*. (2001) 32(2):155–63. doi: 10.1002/gcc.1177

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.



28. Nakamura T. NUP98 fusion in human leukemia: dysregulation of the nuclear pore and homeodomain proteins. *Int J Hematol* (2005) 82(1):21–7. doi: 10.1532/ijh97.04160
29. Onozawa M, Ohmura K, Ibata M, Iwasaki J, Okada K, Kasahara I, et al. The 8p11 myeloproliferative syndrome owing to rare FGFR1OP2-FGFR1 fusion. *Eur J Haematology*. (2011) 86(4):347–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0609.2010.01568.x
30. Grand EK, Grand FH, Chase AJ, Ross FM, Corcoran MM, Oscier DG, et al. Identification of a novel gene, FGFR1OP2, fused to FGFR1 in 8p11 myeloproliferative syndrome. *Genes Chromosomes Cancer*. (2004) 40(1):78–83. doi: 10.1002/gcc.20023
31. Belloni E, Trubia M, Gasparini P, Micucci C, Tapinassi C, Confalonieri S, et al. 8p11 myeloproliferative syndrome with a novel t(7;8) translocation leading to fusion of the FGFR1 and TIF1 genes. *Genes Chromosomes Cancer*. (2005) 42(3):320–5. doi: 10.1002/gcc.20144
32. Le Douarin B, Nielsen AL, Garnier JM, Ichinose H, Jeanmougin F, Losson R, et al. A possible involvement of TIF1 alpha and TIF1 beta in the epigenetic control of transcription by nuclear receptors. *EMBO J* (1996) 15(23):6701–15. doi: 10.1002/j.1460-2075.1996.tb01060.x
33. Walz C, Chase A, Schoch C, Weisser A, Schlegel F, Hochhaus A, et al. The t(8;17)(p11;q23) in the 8p11 myeloproliferative syndrome fuses MYO18A to FGFR1. *Leukemia* (2005) 19(6):1005–9. doi: 10.1038/sj.leu.2403712
34. Cao J, Li S, Shao M, Cheng X, Xu Z, Shi D. The PDZ-containing unconventional myosin XVIIIa regulates embryonic muscle integrity in zebrafish. *J Genet Genomics* (2014) 41(8):417–28. doi: 10.1016/j.jgg.2014.06.008
35. Hidalgo-Curtis C, Chase A, Drachenberg M, Roberts MW, Finkelstein JZ, Mould S, et al. The t(1;9)(p34;q34) and t(8;12)(p11;q15) fuse pre-mRNA processing proteins SFPQ (PSF) and CPSF6 to ABL and FGFR1. *Genes Chromosomes Cancer*. (2008) 47(5):379–85. doi: 10.1002/gcc.20541
36. Jenny A, Hauri HP, Keller W. Characterization of cleavage and polyadenylation specificity factor and cloning of its 100-kilodalton subunit. *Mol Cell Biol* (1994) 14(12):8183–90. doi: 10.1128/mcb.14.12.8183-8190.1994
37. Sasado T, Kondoh H, Furutani-Seiki M, Naruse K. Mutation in cpsf6/CFIm68 (Cleavage and polyadenylation specificity factor subunit 6) causes short 3'UTRs and disturbs gene expression in developing embryos, as revealed by an analysis of primordial germ cell migration using the medaka mutant naruto. *PLoS One* (2017) 12(3):e0172467. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0172467
38. Soler G, Nusbaum S, Varet B, Macintyre EA, Vekemans M, Romana SP, et al. LRRFIP1, a new FGFR1 partner gene associated with 8p11 myeloproliferative syndrome. *Leukemia* (2009) 23(7):1359–61. doi: 10.1038/leu.2009.79
39. Wasag B, Lierman E, Mees P, Cools J, Vandenberghe P. The kinase inhibitor TKI258 is active against the novel CUX1-FGFR1 fusion detected in a patient with T-lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma and t(7;8)(q22;p11). *Haematologica* (2011) 96(6):922–6. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2010.036558
40. Wong CC, Martincorena I, Rust AG, Rashid M, Alifrangis C, Alexandrov LB, et al. Inactivating CUX1 mutations promote tumorigenesis. *Nat Genet* (2014) 46(1):33–8. doi: 10.1038/ng.2846
41. Li F, Zhai Y-P, Tang Y-M, Wang L-P, Wan P-J. Identification of a novel partner gene, TPR, fused to FGFR1 in 8p11 myeloproliferative syndrome. *Genes Chromosomes Cancer*. (2012) 51(9):890–7. doi: 10.1002/gcc.21973
42. Malli T, Buxhofer-Ausch V, Rammer M, Erdel M, Kranewitter W, Rumpold H, et al. Functional characterization, localization, and inhibitor sensitivity of the TPR-FGFR1 fusion in 8p11 myeloproliferative syndrome. *Genes Chromosomes Cancer*. (2016) 55(1):60–8. doi: 10.1002/gcc.22311
43. Ben-Efraim I, Frosst PD, Gerace L. Karyopherin binding interactions and nuclear import mechanism of nuclear pore complex protein tpr. *BMC Cell Biol* (2009) 10:74. doi: 10.1186/1471-2121-10-74
44. Gervais C, Dano L, Perrusson N, Hélias C, Jeandier E, Gaois AC, et al. A translocation t(2;8)(q12;p11) fuses FGFR1 to a novel partner gene, RANBP2/NUP358, in a myeloproliferative/myelodysplastic neoplasm. *Leukemia* (2013) 27(5):1186–8. doi: 10.1038/leu.2012.286
45. Kassube SA, Stuwe T, Lin DH, Antonuk CD, Napetschnig J, Blobel G, et al. Crystal structure of the n-terminal domain of Nup358/RanBP2. *J Mol Biol* (2012) 423(5):752–65. doi: 10.1016/j.jmb.2012.08.026
46. Nakamura Y, Ito Y, Wakimoto N, Kakegawa E, Uchida Y, Bessho M. A novel fusion of SQSTM1 and FGFR1 in a patient with acute myelomonocytic leukemia with t(5;8)(q35;p11) translocation. *Blood Cancer J* (2014) 4(12):e265. doi: 10.1038/bcj.2014.86
47. Joung I, Strominger JL, Shin J. Molecular cloning of a phosphotyrosine-independent ligand of the p56lck SH2 domain. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. (1996) 93(12):5991–5. doi: 10.1073/pnas.93.12.5991
48. Wang T, Wang Z, Zhang L, Wen L, Cai W, Yang X, et al. Identification of a novel TFG-FGFR1 fusion gene in an acute myeloid leukaemia patient with t(3;8)(q12;p11). *Br J Haematol* (2020) 188(1):177–81. doi: 10.1111/bjh.16294
49. Zhang X, Wang F, Yan F, Huang D, Wang H, Gao B, et al. Identification of a novel HOOK3-FGFR1 fusion gene involved in activation of the NF-kappaB pathway. *Cancer Cell Int* (2022) 22(1):40. doi: 10.1186/s12935-022-02451-y
50. Laurent E, Talpaz M, Kantarjian H, Kurzrock R. The BCR gene and philadelphia chromosome-positive leukemogenesis. *Cancer Res* (2001) 61(6):2343–55.
51. Chen Q, Niu X, Xu Y, Wu J, Shi Y. Solution structure and backbone dynamics of the AF-6 PDZ domain/Bcr peptide complex. *Protein Sci* (2007) 16(6):1053–62. doi: 10.1110/ps.062440607
52. Hu T, Chong Y, Lu S, Qin H, Ren M, Savage NM, et al. Loss of the BCR-FGFR1 GEF domain suppresses RHOA activation and enhances B-lymphomagenesis in mice. *Cancer Res* (2019) 79(1):114–24. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-18-1889
53. Hu T, Chong Y, Qin H, Kitamura E, Chang CS, Silva J, et al. The miR-17/92 cluster is involved in the molecular etiology of the SCLL syndrome driven by the BCR-FGFR1 chimeric kinase. *Oncogene* (2018) 37(14):1926–38. doi: 10.1038/s41388-017-0091-1
54. Peiris MN, Meyer AN, Nelson KN, Bisom-Rapp EW, Donoghue DJ. Oncogenic fusion protein BCR-FGFR1 requires the breakpoint cluster region-mediated oligomerization and chaperonin Hsp90 for activation. *Haematologica* (2020) 105(5):1262–73. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2019.220871
55. Manur R, Sung PJ, Loren AW, Ritchie EK, Frank D, Bagg A, et al. Leukemic lineage switch in a t((p11.2;q11.2)/BCR-FGFR1-rearranged myeloid/lymphoid neoplasm with RUNX1 mutation - diagnostic pitfalls and clinical management including FGFR1 inhibitor pemigatinib. *Leukemia Lymphoma* (2020) 61(2):450–4. doi: 10.1080/10428194.2019.1660975
56. Barnes EJ, Leonard J, Medeiros BC, Druker BJ, Tognon CE. Functional characterization of two rare BCR-FGFR1(+) leukemias. *Cold Spring Harb Mol Case Stud* (2020) 6(2):a004838. doi: 10.1101/mcs.a004838
57. Khodadoust MS, Luo B, Medeiros BC, Johnson RC, Ewalt MD, Schalkwyk AS, et al. Clinical activity of ponatinib in a patient with FGFR1-rearranged mixed-phenotype acute leukemia. *Leukemia* (2016) 30(4):947–50. doi: 10.1038/leu.2015.136
58. Morishige S, Oku E, Takata Y, Kimura Y, Arakawa F, Seki R, et al. A case of 8p11 myeloproliferative syndrome with BCR-FGFR1 gene fusion presenting with trilineage acute leukemia/lymphoma, successfully treated by cord blood transplantation. *Acta Haematol* (2013) 129(2):83–9. doi: 10.1159/000341289
59. Wölfl M, Rasche M, Eyrich M, Schmid R, Reinhardt D, Schlegel PG. Spontaneous reversion of a lineage switch following an initial blinatumomab-induced ALL-to-AML switch in MLL-rearranged infant ALL. *Blood Adv* (2018) 2(12):1382–5. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2018018093
60. Kulkarni S, Reiter A, Smedley D, Goldman JM, Cross NC. The genomic structure of ZNF198 and location of breakpoints in the t (Myeloproliferative syndrome). *Genomics* (1999) 55(1):118–21. doi: 10.1006/geno.1998.5634
61. Reiter A, Sohal J, Kulkarni S, Chase A, Macdonald DHC, Aguiar RCT, et al. Consistent fusion of ZNF198 to the fibroblast growth factor receptor-1 in the t((p11;q12) myeloproliferative syndrome. *Blood* (1998) 92(5):1735–42. doi: 10.1182/blood.V92.5.1735
62. Zhou F, Chen S, Chao H, Zhang R, Zhou M, Pan J. [Clinical and gene involved of one case of 8p11 myeloproliferative syndrome with ins ((q12;p11p23))]. *Zhonghua Xue Ye Xue Za Zhi*. (2015) 36(4):291–6. doi: 10.3760/cma.j.issn.0253-2727.2015.04.006
63. Smedley D, Demiroglu A, Abdul-Rauf M, Heath C, Cooper C, Shipley J, et al. ZNF198-FGFR1 transforms Ba/F3 cells to growth factor independence and results in high level tyrosine phosphorylation of STATs 1 and 5. *Neoplasia* (1999) 1(4):349–55. doi: 10.1038/sj.neo.7900035
64. Still IH, Cowell JK. The t(8;13) atypical myeloproliferative disorder: Further analysis of the ZNF198 gene and lack of evidence for multiple genes disrupted on chromosome 13. *Blood* (1998) 92(4):1456–8. doi: 10.1182/blood.V92.4.1456
65. Baumann H, Kunapuli P, Tracy E, Cowell JK. The oncogenic fusion protein-tyrosine kinase ZNF198/fibroblast growth factor receptor-1 has signaling function comparable with interleukin-6 cytokine receptors. *J Biol Chem* (2003) 278(18):16198–208. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M300018200
66. Pineda LYU, Perilla O, Santiago-Pacheco V, Montoya ST. Myeloproliferative syndrome with eosinophilia associated with translocation t(8,13) and T-cell lymphoblastic lymphoma: A case report and review of the literature. *Cureus J Med Science*. (2022) 14(3):e22734. doi: 10.7759/cureus.22734
67. Chen X, Zhang Y, Li Y, Lei P, Zhai Y, Liu L. Biphenotypic hematologic malignancy: a case report of the 8p11 myeloproliferative syndrome in a child. *J Pediatr Hematol Oncol* (2010) 32(6):501–3. doi: 10.1097/MPH.0b013e3181e413fa
68. Ren M, Qin H, Wu Q, Savage NM, George TI, Cowell JK. Development of ZMYM2-FGFR1 driven AML in human CD34+ cells in immunocompromised mice. *Int J Cancer*. (2016) 139(4):836–40. doi: 10.1002/ijc.30100
69. Kasyapa CS, Kunapuli P, Hawthorn L, Cowell JK. Induction of the plasminogen activator inhibitor-2 in cells expressing the ZNF198/FGFR1 fusion



- kinase that is involved in atypical myeloproliferative disease. *Blood* (2006) 107(9):3693–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-04-1505
70. Chen MY, Shen HJ, Chao HY, Wang Q, Zhang XW, He C, et al. [8p11 myeloproliferative syndrome with CEP110-FGFR1 fusion in a child]. *Zhonghua Er Ke Za Zhi*. (2019) 57(4):297–300. doi: 10.3760/cma.j.issn.0578-1310.2019.04.015
71. Mikolajka A, Yan X, Popowicz GM, Smialowski P, Nigg EA, Holak TA. Structure of the n-terminal domain of the FOP (FGFR1OP) protein and implications for its dimerization and centrosomal localization. *J Mol Biol* (2006) 359(4):863–75. doi: 10.1016/j.jmb.2006.03.070
72. Guasch G, Ollendorff V, Borg JP, Birnbaum D, Pèbusque MJ. 8p12 stem cell myeloproliferative disorder: the FOP-fibroblast growth factor receptor 1 fusion protein of the t(6;8) translocation induces cell survival mediated by mitogen-activated protein kinase and phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase/Akt/mTOR pathways. *Mol Cell Biol* (2001) 21(23):8129–42. doi: 10.1128/mcb.21.23.8129-8142.2001
73. Lelièvre H, Chevrier V, Tassin AM, Birnbaum D. Myeloproliferative disorder FOP-FGFR1 fusion kinase recruits phosphoinositide-3 kinase and phospholipase cgamma at the centrosome. *Mol Cancer*. (2008) 7:30. doi: 10.1186/1476-4598-7-30
74. Delaval B, Létard S, Lelièvre H, Chevrier V, Daviet L, Dubreuil P, et al. Oncogenic tyrosine kinase of malignant hemopathy targets the centrosome. *Cancer Res* (2005) 65(16):7231–40. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.Can-04-4167
75. Lee JY, Hong WJ, Majeti R, Stearns T. Centrosome-kinase fusions promote oncogenic signaling and disrupt centrosome function in myeloproliferative neoplasms. *PLoS One* (2014) 9(3):e92641. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0092641
76. Vizmanos JL, Hernández R, Vidal MJ, Larráyoz MJ, Otero MD, Marín J, et al. Clinical variability of patients with the t(6;8)(q27;p12) and FGFR1OP-FGFR1 fusion: two further cases. *Hematol J* (2004) 5(6):534–7. doi: 10.1038/sj.thj.6200561
77. Romana SP, Radford-Weiss I, Ben Abdelali R, Schluth C, Petit A, Dastugue N, et al. NUP98 rearrangements in hematopoietic malignancies: a study of the groupe francophone de cytogénétique hématologique. *Leukemia* (2006) 20(4):696–706. doi: 10.1038/sj.leu.2404130
78. Rosati R, La Starza R, Veronese A, Aventin A, Schwienbacher C, Vallespi T, et al. NUP98 is fused to the NSD3 gene in acute myeloid leukemia associated with t(8;11)(p11.2;p15). *Blood* (2002) 99(10):3857–60. doi: 10.1182/blood.v99.10.3857
79. Lee SG, Park TS, Lee ST, Lee KA, Song J, Kim J, et al. Rare translocations involving chromosome band 8p11 in myeloid neoplasms. *Cancer Genet Cytogenetics*. (2008) 186(2):127–9. doi: 10.1016/j.cancergencyto.2008.07.002
80. Qin H, Wu Q, Cowell JK, Ren M. FGFR1OP2-FGFR1 induced myeloid leukemia and T-cell lymphoma in a mouse model. *Haematologica* (2016) 101(3):E91–E4. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2015.137695
81. Jin Y, Zhen Y, Haugsten EM, Wiedlocha A. The driver of malignancy in KG-1a leukemic cells, FGFR1OP2-FGFR1, encodes an HSP90 addicted oncoprotein. *Cell Signal* (2011) 23(11):1758–66. doi: 10.1016/j.cellsig.2011.06.010
82. Byun JM, Lee J-O, Bang S-M, Yu ES, Hwang SM, Lee D-S. 8p11 myeloproliferative syndrome with t(7;8) translocation presenting as acute myeloid leukemia: A case report and literature review. *Acta Haematologica*. (2016) 136(2):71–5. doi: 10.1159/000444627
83. Cho H-e, Han Y, Lee JJ, Park KS, Kim YJ, Cho SY, et al. The first case of b-lymphoblastic leukemia associated with t(7;8)(q34;p11.2) and FGFR1 rearrangement. *Ann Lab Med* (2022) 42(4):485–7. doi: 10.3343/alm.2022.42.4.485
84. Buschman MD, Field SJ. MYO18A: An unusual myosin. *Adv Biol Regul* (2018) 67:84–92. doi: 10.1016/j.jbior.2017.09.005
85. Cross M, Csar XF, Wilson NJ, Manes G, Addona TA, Marks DC, et al. A novel 110 kDa form of myosin XVIIIa (MysPDZ) is tyrosine-phosphorylated after colony-stimulating factor-1 receptor signalling. *Biochem J* (2004) 380:243–253. doi: 10.1042/bj20031978
86. Arakawa R, Bagashev A, Song L, Maurer K, Sullivan KE. Characterization of LRRFIP1. *Biochem Cell Biol* (2010) 88(6):899–906. doi: 10.1139/o10-014
87. Shi L, Song L, Fitzgerald M, Maurer K, Bagashev A, Sullivan KE. Noncoding RNAs and LRRFIP1 regulate TNF expression. *J Immunol* (2014) 192(7):3057–67. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1302063
88. Suriano AR, Sanford AN, Kim N, Oh M, Kennedy S, Henderson MJ, et al. GCF2/LRRFIP1 represses tumor necrosis factor alpha expression. *Mol Cell Biol* (2005) 25(20):9073–81. doi: 10.1128/mcb.25.20.9073-9081.2005
89. An N, Khan S, Imgruet MK, Gurbuxani SK, Konecki SN, Burgess MR, et al. Gene dosage effect of CUX1 in a murine model disrupts HSC homeostasis and controls the severity and mortality of MDS. *Blood* (2018) 131(24):2682–97. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-10-810028
90. Bangs PL, Sparks CA, Odgren PR, Fey EG. Product of the oncogene-activating gene tpr is a phosphorylated protein of the nuclear pore complex. *J Cell Biochem* (1996) 61(1):48–60. doi: 10.1002/(sici)1097-4644(19960401)61:1<48::aid-jcb7>3.0.co;2-2
91. Hase ME, Kuznetsov NV, Cordes VC. Amino acid substitutions of coiled-coil protein tpr abrogate anchorage to the nuclear pore complex but not parallel, in-register homodimerization. *Mol Biol Cell* (2001) 12(8):2433–52. doi: 10.1091/mbc.12.8.2433
92. Kim SY, Kim J-E, Park S, Kim HK. Molecular identification of a TPR-FGFR1 fusion transcript in an adult with myeloproliferative neoplasm, T-lymphoblastic lymphoma, and a t(1;8)(q25;p11.2). *Cancer Genet* (2014) 207(6):258–62. doi: 10.1016/j.cancergen.2014.05.011
93. Liu HL, Yuan Y, Zhang WG, Wei YC, Zhou FL. Relationship between HERV-K and leukemia. *Modern Oncol* (2017) 25(8):1315–8. doi: 10.3969/j.issn.1672-4992.2017.08.039
94. Christina B Duckworth LZ, Li S. Systemic mastocytosis with associated myeloproliferative neoplasm with t(8;19)(p12;q13.1) and abnormality of FGFR1: report of a unique case. *Int J Clin Exp Pathol* (2014) 7:801–7.
95. Layfield R, Hocking LJ. SQSTM1 and paget's disease of bone. *Calcif Tissue Int* (2004) 75(5):347–57. doi: 10.1007/s00223-004-0041-0
96. Svenning S, Lemark T, Krause K, Johansen T. Plant NBR1 is a selective autophagy substrate and a functional hybrid of the mammalian autophagic adaptors NBR1 and p62/SQSTM1. *Autophagy* (2011) 7(9):993–1010. doi: 10.4161/auto.7.9.16389
97. Mencinger M, Aman P. Characterization of TFG in mus musculus and caenorhabditis elegans. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (1999) 257(1):67–73. doi: 10.1006/bbrc.1999.0417
98. Greco A, Mariani C, Miranda C, Lupas A, Pagliardini S, Pomati M, et al. The DNA rearrangement that generates the TRK-T3 oncogene involves a novel gene on chromosome 3 whose product has a potential coiled-coil domain. *Mol Cell Biol* (1995) 15(11):6118–27. doi: 10.1128/mcb.15.11.6118
99. Tsubaki M, Takeda T, Matsuda T, Seki S, Tomonari Y, Koizumi S, et al. Activation of Serum/Glucocorticoid regulated kinase 1/Nuclear factor-κB pathway are correlated with low sensitivity to bortezomib and ixazomib in resistant multiple myeloma cells. *Biomedicine* (2021) 9(1):33. doi: 10.3390/biomedicine9010033
100. Busse D, Yakes FM, Lenferink AEG, Arteaga CL. Tyrosine kinase inhibitors: Rationale, mechanisms of action, and implications for drug resistance. *Semin Oncol* (2001) 28(5):47–55. doi: 10.1053/sonc.2001.28550
101. Al-Obeidi FA, Lam KS. Development of inhibitors for protein tyrosine kinases. *Oncogene* (2000) 19(49):5690–701. doi: 10.1038/sj.onc.1203926
102. Babina IS, Turner NC. Advances and challenges in targeting FGFR signalling in cancer. *Nat Rev Cancer*. (2017) 17(5):318–32. doi: 10.1038/nrc.2017.8
103. Gotink KJ, Verheul HM. Anti-angiogenic tyrosine kinase inhibitors: what is their mechanism of action? *Angiogenesis* (2010) 13(1):1–14. doi: 10.1007/s10456-009-9160-6
104. Zhang J, Yang PL, Gray NS. Targeting cancer with small molecule kinase inhibitors. *Nat Rev Cancer*. (2009) 9(1):28–39. doi: 10.1038/nrc2559
105. Liu Y, Gray NS. Rational design of inhibitors that bind to inactive kinase conformations. *Nat Chem Biol* (2006) 2(7):358–64. doi: 10.1038/nchembio799
106. Kwak EL, Sordella R, Bell DW, Godin-Heymann N, Okimoto RA, Brannigan BW, et al. Irreversible inhibitors of the EGF receptor may circumvent acquired resistance to gefitinib. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. (2005) 102(21):7665–70. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0502860102
107. Weinstein IB, Joe AK. Mechanisms of disease: Oncogene addiction—a rationale for molecular targeting in cancer therapy. *Nat Clin Pract Oncol* (2006) 3(8):448–57. doi: 10.1038/nncponc0558
108. Kantarjian HM, Talpaz M. Imatinib mesylate: clinical results in Philadelphia chromosome-positive leukemias. *Semin Oncol* (2001) 28(5 Suppl 17):9–18. doi: 10.1016/S0093-7754(01)90098-3
109. Hartmann JT, Haap M, Kopp HG, Lipp HP. Tyrosine kinase inhibitors - a review on pharmacology, metabolism and side effects. *Curr Drug Metab* (2009) 10(5):470–81. doi: 10.2174/138920009788897975
110. Roskoski R. Properties of FDA-approved small molecule protein kinase inhibitors: A 2021 update. *Pharmacol Res* (2021) 165:105463. doi: 10.1016/j.phrs.2021.105463
111. Buijs A, van Wijnen M, van den Blink D, van Gijn M, Klein SK. A ZMYM2-FGFR1 8p11 myeloproliferative neoplasm with a novel nonsense RUNX1 mutation and tumor lysis upon imatinib treatment. *Cancer Genet* (2013) 206(4):140–4. doi: 10.1016/j.cancergen.2013.04.001
112. Demiroglu A, Steer EJ, Heath C, Taylor K, Bentley M, Allen SL, et al. The t(8;22) in chronic myeloid leukemia fuses BCR to FGFR1: transforming activity and specific inhibition of FGFR1 fusion proteins. *Blood* (2001) 98(13):3778–83. doi: 10.1182/blood.v98.13.3778
113. Yamamoto S, Otsu M, Matsuzaka E, Konishi C, Takagi H, Hanada S, et al. Screening of drugs to treat 8p11 myeloproliferative syndrome using patient-derived induced pluripotent stem cells with fusion gene CEP110-FGFR1. *PLoS One* (2015) 10(3):e0120841. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0120841
114. Shah NP. Ponatinib: targeting the T315I mutation in chronic myelogenous leukemia. *Clin Adv Hematol Oncol* (2011) 9(12):925–6.

115. Chase A, Bryant C, Score J, Cross NCP. Ponatinib as targeted therapy for FGFR1 fusions associated with the 8p11 myeloproliferative syndrome. *Haematologica-the Hematol J* (2013) 98(1):103–6. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2012.066407
116. Chen J, Deangelo DJ, Kutok JL, Williams IR, Lee BH, Wadleigh M, et al. PKC412 inhibits the zinc finger 198-fibroblast growth factor receptor 1 fusion tyrosine kinase and is active in treatment of stem cell myeloproliferative disorder. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. (2004) 101(40):14479–84. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0404438101
117. Chase A, Grand FH, Cross NC. Activity of TKI258 against primary cells and cell lines with FGFR1 fusion genes associated with the 8p11 myeloproliferative syndrome. *Blood* (2007) 110(10):3729–34. doi: 10.1182/blood-2007-02-074286
118. Qiu XH, Li F, Cao HQ, Shao JJ, Mei JG, Li HQ, et al. Activity of fibroblast growth factor receptor inhibitors TKI258, ponatinib and AZD4547 against TPR–FGFR1 fusion. *Mol Med Rep* (2017) 15(3):1024–30. doi: 10.3892/mmr.2017.6140
119. Wehrli M, Oppliger Leibundgut E, Gattiker HH, Manz MG, Müller AM, Goede JS. Response to tyrosine kinase inhibitors in myeloproliferative neoplasia with 8p11 translocation and CEP110-FGFR1 rearrangement. *Oncologist* (2017) 22(4):480–3. doi: 10.1634/theoncologist.2016-0354
120. Wu L, Zhang C, He C, Qian D, Lu L, Sun Y, et al. Discovery of pemigatinib: A potent and selective fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR) inhibitor. *J Med Chem* (2021) 64(15):10666–79. doi: 10.1021/acs.jmedchem.1c00713
121. Liu PCC, Koblish H, Wu L, Bowman K, Diamond S, DiMatteo D, et al. INCB054828 (pemigatinib), a potent and selective inhibitor of fibroblast growth factor receptors 1, 2, and 3, displays activity against genetically defined tumor models. *PLoS One* (2020) 15(4):e0231877. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0231877
122. Williams SV, Hurst CD, Knowles MA. Oncogenic FGFR3 gene fusions in bladder cancer. *Hum Mol Genet* (2013) 22(4):795–803. doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddt486
123. Gotlib J, Kiladjan J-J, Vannucchi A, Rambaldi A, Reiter A, Shomali W, et al. A phase 2 study of pemigatinib (FIGHT-203; INCB054828) in patients with Myeloid/Lymphoid neoplasms (MLNs) with fibroblast growth factor receptor 1 (FGFR1) rearrangement (MLN FGFR1). *Blood* (2021) 138(Supplement 1):385. doi: 10.1182/blood-2021-148103
124. Kalyukina M, Yosaatmadja Y, Middleditch MJ, Patterson AV, Smaill JB, Squire CJ. TAS-120 cancer target binding: Defining reactivity and revealing the first fibroblast growth factor receptor 1 (FGFR1) irreversible structure. *ChemMedChem* (2019) 14(4):494–500. doi: 10.1002/cmdc.201800719
125. Dai S, Zhou Z, Chen Z, Xu G, Chen Y. Fibroblast growth factor receptors (FGFRs): Structures and small molecule inhibitors. *Cells* (2019) 8(6):614. doi: 10.3390/cells8060614
126. Sootome H, Fujita H, Ito K, Ochiwa H, Fujioka Y, Ito K, et al. Futibatinib is a novel irreversible FGFR 1–4 inhibitor that shows selective antitumor activity against FGFR-deregulated tumors. *Cancer Res* (2020) 80(22):4986–97. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.Can-19-2568
127. Roubal K, Myint ZW, Kolesar JM. Erdafitinib: A novel therapy for FGFR-mutated urothelial cancer. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* (2020) 77(5):346–51. doi: 10.1093/ajhp/zxz329
128. Trumpp A, Haas S. Cancer stem cells: The adventurous journey from hematopoietic to leukemic stem cells. *Cell* (2022) 185(8):1266–70. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2022.03.025



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Alejandro Gru,  
University of Virginia Health System,  
United States

## REVIEWED BY

Salma Parvin,  
Dana–Farber Cancer Institute,  
United States  
Suping Ren,  
City of Hope National Medical Center,  
United States

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Ou Bai  
baiou@jlu.edu.cn

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Hematologic Malignancies,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 07 July 2022

ACCEPTED 18 October 2022

PUBLISHED 09 November 2022

## CITATION

Wan X, Guo W, Zhan Z and Bai O  
(2022) Dysregulation of  
FBW7 in malignant  
lymphoproliferative disorders.  
*Front. Oncol.* 12:988138.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.988138

## COPYRIGHT

© 2022 Wan, Guo, Zhan and Bai. This is  
an open-access article distributed under  
the terms of the [Creative Commons  
Attribution License \(CC BY\)](#). The use,  
distribution or reproduction in other  
forums is permitted, provided the  
original author(s) and the copyright  
owner(s) are credited and that the  
original publication in this journal is  
cited, in accordance with accepted  
academic practice. No use,  
distribution or reproduction is  
permitted which does not comply with  
these terms.

# Dysregulation of FBW7 in malignant lymphoproliferative disorders

Xin Wan, Wei Guo, Zhumei Zhan and Ou Bai\*

Department of Hematology, The First Hospital of Jilin University, Changchun, Jilin, China

The ubiquitin-proteasome system (UPS) is involved in various aspects of cell processes, including cell proliferation, differentiation, and cell cycle progression. F-box and WD repeat domain-containing protein 7 (FBW7), as a key component of UPS proteins and a critical tumor suppressor in human cancers, controls proteasome-mediated degradation by ubiquitinating oncoproteins such as c-Myc, Mcl-1, cyclin E, and Notch. It also plays a role in the development of various cancers, including solid and hematological malignancies, such as T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, and multiple myeloma. This comprehensive review emphasizes the functions, substrates, and expression of FBW7 in malignant lymphoproliferative disorders.

## KEYWORDS

FBW7, lymphoproliferative disorders, ubiquitin, Notch, c-Myc

## Introduction

Malignant lymphoproliferative disorders are a heterogeneous group of disorders characterized by the abnormal proliferation of lymphocytes, ranging from indolent to highly aggressive neoplasms, including chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL), multiple myeloma (MM), and acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL). Although targeted drugs have significantly improved the prognosis of patients with malignant lymphoproliferative disorders, a subset of patients have a remarkably poor outcome. Therefore, exploring the underlying mechanisms of malignant lymphoproliferative disorders is critical (1).

F-box and WD repeat domain-containing protein 7 (FBW7), also known as FBXW7, hCDC4, and AGO, is located at chromosome 4q31, which is a genomic region deleted in more than 30% of cancers (2). Oberg and colleagues determined that FBW7's role in substrate recognition is a key component of the Skp1–Cul1–F-box (SCF)–type E3 ubiquitin ligases (3). FBW7 has three isoforms: FBW7 $\alpha$ , FBW7 $\beta$ , and FBW7 $\gamma$ ; all of them contain conserved interaction domains of the F-box and WD repeats in the C-terminus. However, their 5'-UTR and N-terminal coding regions are different, forming the

specificity of the expression and function of these three protein isoforms. These three isoforms also have distinct cellular localizations. FBW7 $\alpha$  is localized in the nucleoplasm, FBW7 $\beta$  is cytoplasmic, and FBW7 $\gamma$  is nucleolar. FBW7 $\alpha$  is regulated by protein kinase C and is mainly expressed in mice. FBW7 $\beta$  is beneficial to fight oxidative stress in cells and more expressed in brain tissue. FBW7 $\gamma$  exclusively expressed in skeletal muscle (4, 5).

## Substrates of FBW7 in cancer

FBW7 is an important tumor suppressor in cancer development, and *FBW7* mutations have been detected in a wide range of human malignancies, including lung cancer, ovarian cancer, colorectal cancer, T acute lymphoblastic leukemia (T-ALL), and MM. The percentage of *FBW7* mutations varies across cancers, being up to 20% in T-ALL (2). FBW7 recognizes c-Myc, Mcl-1, and other oncogenic proteins for ubiquitination and subsequent proteasomal degradation, which is closely related to the proliferation, apoptosis, invasion, and metastasis of cancer cells (6–10).

The Myc protein is a transcription factor that has crucial roles in regulating gene expression for cell proliferation, metastasis, and metabolism, and deregulation of the proto-oncogene c-Myc leads to the development of many human cancers, including hematological malignancy such as DLBCL and solid tumors such as gastric carcinoma. The c-Myc protein is ubiquitinated and degraded by the ubiquitin–proteasome system (11–13). FBW7 overexpression results in decreased c-Myc levels, inhibited cell proliferation, and induced apoptosis, while *FBW7* mutations can cause c-Myc accumulation, enhanced cell proliferation, and reduced apoptosis. Thus, FBW7 may mediate apoptosis and growth arrest in leukemia-initiating cells through the ubiquitin–proteasome system and degradation of c-Myc (14).

Another oncoprotein, cyclin E, is a crucial component of the cell cycle and regulates the G1 to S-phase transition and promotes DNA replication. However, cyclin E is frequently

dysregulated in cancers, and excess cyclin E activity impairs S-phase progression and causes genomic instability. Significantly, cancers with *FBW7* mutations have increased levels of cyclin E. Furthermore, protein phosphatases, such as PP2A-B56, dephosphorylate Ser384 during the interphase of the cell cycle, resulting in a decrease in FBW7 levels and increase in cyclin E levels (15).

Moreover, the Notch pathway regulates numerous cellular functions, including differentiation, proliferation, and apoptosis. FBW7 plays a crucial role in regulating the Notch pathway, including Notch upstream regulators and downstream substrates. The oncoprotein Notch, which is also as a target for FBW7-mediated ubiquitylation, participates in the development of many human cancers, such as T-ALL and DLBCL (16, 17). Moreover, FBW7 can inhibit metastasis and invasion of CLL cells by regulating signaling pathways, such as Notch and its downstream target molecules (18).

In addition, Mcl-1, as the pro-survival Bcl-2 family member, inhibits apoptosis by blocking cell death in numerous cancers. For example, loss of FBW7 in T-ALL cells increases Mcl-1 expression and promotes chemoresistance (19). The transcription factors nuclear factor kappa B (NF- $\kappa$ B) and c-Jun are also important in the development of lymphoproliferative disorders. NF- $\kappa$ B2/p100 can interact with FBW7 thereby promoting its degradation in a GSK3 $\beta$  phosphorylation-dependent manner (20). In addition to these proteins, FBW7 can also ubiquitylate several essential proteins, such as BRAF (Table 1).

## Regulation of FBW7

Mutations or deletions of *FBW7* have been implicated poor prognosis, indicating that aberrant regulation of FBW7 is one of the factors for cancer progression. Some of the regulators of FBW7 include p53, Numb, microRNAs (miRNAs), and CCAAT/enhancer binding protein- $\delta$  (C/EBP  $\delta$ ) (35). P53 is a well-known tumor suppressor protein that conserves genome stability after DNA damage. Moreover, dysregulation of p53 is

TABLE 1 FBW7 substrates and major biological functions in lymphoproliferative disorders.

Gene	Phosphorylationsites	Kinases	Cancers	Biological functions of substrates	References
c-Myc	T58, S62	GSK3	T-ALL, ATL, DLBCL, CLL, MM	Tumor proliferation, metastasis, glycolysis	(11, 12, 18, 21–23)
Notch1	T2512/E2516	CDK8	T-ALL, ATL, DLBCL, CLL	Notch pathway, proliferation, migration and invasion	(17, 18, 24, 25)
cyclin E	T380/S384, T62/E66	CDK2, GSK3	T-ALL, MM	Cell cycle	(26, 27)
c-Jun	T239/S242	GSK3	MM	Cell proliferation	(23, 28)
Mcl-1	S159/T163 S121	GSK3	T-ALL, DLBCL, PEL, MM	Inhibit apoptosis	(19, 22, 29–31)
NF- $\kappa$ B	ND	GSK3	T-ALL, MM	Cell proliferation, inhibit apoptosis	(20, 32, 33)
BRAF	ND	ND	ATL	BET inhibitors resistance	(34)

ATL, adult T cell leukemia/lymphoma; T-ALL, T cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia; DLBCL, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma; CLL, chronic lymphocytic leukemia; MM, multiple myeloma; PEL, primary effusion lymphoma.



associated with the development of various cancers. Inactivation of FBW7 could lead to premature loss of hematopoietic stem cells and impaired regulation of cell apoptosis by p53 (36). Another transcription factor, C/EBP  $\delta$ , decreases Notch intracellular domain (NICD) degradation by ubiquitination through inhibition of FBW7 expression and promotes Notch1 mRNA expression in cancer cells (37). Furthermore, miRNAs, such as miR-223, can regulate T-ALL proliferation by reducing FBW7 expression and contributing to drug resistance (32). In addition, miR-27 and miR-214 could also decrease FBW7 expression to regulate cell proliferation in other lymphoproliferative disorders. However, the exact function of FBW7 in malignant lymphoproliferative disorders remains unclear. Understanding the regulation network surrounding FBW7 is crucial for providing insights into the mechanisms of FBW7-mediated malignant lymphoproliferative disorders. In this review, we focus on the role of FBW7 in malignant lymphoproliferative disorders to identify a novel target for future therapies.

## Proliferation of T lymphocytes

### T lymphoblastic lymphoma/acute lymphoblastic leukemia

T lymphoblastic lymphoma/acute lymphoblastic leukemia (T-LBL/ALL) is a highly aggressive hematologic malignancy caused by the malignant transformation of T-cell progenitors. T-ALL accounts for 15% and 25% of the total number of childhood and adult cases of ALL, respectively. Adults with T-ALL have poor long-term survival. Approximately 50% of them develop recurrence within 1 year, and the remission rate of second-line chemotherapy is only 30%–45%, which ultimately develops refractory leukemia (38, 39). The 5-year survival rate is 10%; however, in patients with recurrent or refractory T-ALL, overall survival (OS) is less than 6 months (40). Therefore, understanding the underlying mechanisms of T-ALL development is critical.

*Notch1* is the most common oncogene for T-ALL, and mutations in *Notch1* have been reported in more than 60% of T-ALL. Besides, the mutation rate of *Notch1* in adults is higher than children. Mutations of *Notch1* occur mainly in the heterodimeric domain (HD) region and the proline, glutamine, serine, and threonine domain (PEST). Mutations in the HD domain can result in Notch1 activation by reducing the interaction of the Notch1 subunit. The PEST region regulates protein turnover by targeting proteins to ubiquitin–proteasome complex for subsequent degradation (16, 41). The cross-talk between Notch and NF- $\kappa$ B pathways is vital in T-ALL development, indicating NF- $\kappa$ B signaling is one of the major mediators of Notch-induced oncogenic transformation (42). The activation of the Notch pathway can upregulate NF- $\kappa$ B activity, resulting in abnormal cell proliferation and apoptosis inhibition

(42). In addition, the occurrence of T-ALL is also related to the abnormal expression of noncoding regulatory elements and miRNAs, such as miR-19, miR-155, and miR-233 (43).

As early as more than 10 years ago, studies have shown that inactivation of FBW7 could lead to premature loss of hematopoietic stem cells caused by an active cell cycle and impaired regulation of cell apoptosis by p53 (36). FBW7 can regulate the cell cycle in a differentiation-dependent manner and loss leads to the accumulation of c-Myc, which results in the excessive proliferation of immature T cells, ultimately leading to the development of T-ALL or lymphoma (44). The mutation rate of *FBW7* in T-ALL is between 8%–20% (45–48). And the deletion or mutation in *FBW7* increases the protein level of c-Myc, which in turn increases the number of leukemia initiating cells. Furthermore, inhibition of the expression of c-Myc by small molecule inhibitors can inhibit the proliferation of mouse and human T-ALL cells, suggesting that c-Myc may be the proto-oncogene that drives T-ALL and is regulated by FBW7 (14). Besides, in T-ALL, *FBW7* mutation usually cooccurs with *Notch1* mutation, which has been widely proven to be an oncogene in T-ALL (49). Mutation of *FBW7* can reduce the cellular level of NICD protein degradation, which not only leads to abnormal activation of the Notch pathway but also reduces ubiquitination degradation of proto-oncogenes such as cyclin E and c-Myc (50). Kumar et al. demonstrated that Notch and NF- $\kappa$ B signaling can increase miR-223 gene expression, which in turn downregulates the expression of the onco-suppressor FBW7, known to negatively regulate Notch signaling, thus suggesting that the Notch/miR-223/FBW7 axis may reinforce Notch signaling effect in T-ALL. Furthermore, miR-223 may be involved in the mechanism of g-secretase inhibitor (GSI) treatment of patients with T-ALL; inhibiting miR-223 expression may reduce GSIs resistance (32). Moreover, *FBW7* mutations, region of R465C and R479Q, can also resist GSIs treatment by stabilizing NICD and its principle downstream target c-Myc, which may be the mechanism of GSIs resistance in patients with T-ALL (24). Moharram et al. showed the R465C mutation in *FBW7* played an important role in T-ALL progression when combined with Notch1 mutation and the R505C mutation in *FBW7* impaired Notch1 binding (46). In addition, approximately 60% of patients with T-ALL express the oncogenic transcription factor T-cell acute lymphocytic leukemia 1 (TAL1). Studies have shown that TAL1 can upregulate miR-223 expression by binding to the miR-223 promoter, reducing FBW7 expression, and increasing the expression of downstream substrates c-Myc, Notch1, and cyclin E, which ultimately induce cell proliferation (21, 26). Moreover, other studies also have shown that miR-223 can regulate T-ALL proliferation by reduce FBW7 expression; this indicates that miR-223 could regulate FBW7 activation in T-ALL (51, 52). Mcl-1 is an antiapoptotic protein of the BCL-2 family, which promotes tumor progression by inhibiting apoptosis (53). In T-ALL cell lines, the deletion of FBW7 increases in the expression level of Mcl-1 in a GSK3 phosphorylation-dependent manner and promotes T-ALL progression. Mcl-1 also upregulates resistance in the treatment of

BCL-2 inhibitor (ABT737). However, when the FBW7 function was restored or Mcl-1 lost, the sensitivity to ABT737 was restored (19) (Figure 1).

However, other studies have shown that patients with *Notch1/FBW7* mutations have a better prognosis, with 5-year event-free survival of 95.5% and 5-year OS 100% (54). FBW7 deletion can upregulate glucocorticoid receptors in primary T-ALL cells, thereby enhancing their sensitivity to glucocorticoids and improving prognosis (55). In addition, *FBW7* mutations do not affect the prognosis of children with T-ALL. Maybe other oncogenes are involved or affected by treatment regimens. Therefore, more studies are still required to confirm the mechanisms related to the role of FBW7 in T-ALL.

## Adult T-cell leukemia/lymphoma

Adult T-cell leukemia/lymphoma (ATL) is a rare malignant T-cell monoclonal proliferative disease caused by human T-cell leukemia virus type 1 (HTLV1). Southwestern Japan is one of the most endemic areas for malignancy, along with the Caribbean basin, Central and South America. The Japan Clinical Oncology Group-Lymphoma Study Group proposed four clinical subtypes of ATL: acute, lymphoma, chronic, and smoldering. Nonetheless, the course of ATL is highly variable.

Patients with acute, lymphoma, and chronic type with unfavorable prognostic factors, defined by levels of blood urea nitrogen or lactate dehydrogenase at higher than normal or having albumin levels lower than normal, are categorized as having aggressive clinical course; however, chronic type without unfavorable prognostic factors and smoldering type are indolent ATL (56, 57). *FBW7* is an important tumor suppressor, but some *FBW7* mutations can function as an oncogene. Yeh et al. showed that 25% (8/32) of patients with ATL had mutations in the *FBW7* WD40 domain, region of D510E and D527G, which had ability to target and degrade cyclin E, Mcl-1, and c-Myc. Mutation in *FBW7* failed to degrade NICD, activating the Notch signaling pathway and ultimately promoting ATL cell proliferation. However, *FBW7* expression in wild-type, proliferation of cells was inhibited (25). In addition, c-Myc is a prognostic factor for patients with ATL, and *FBW7* downregulation can lead to c-Myc accumulation and ATL cell proliferation (12). Patients with low *FBW7* levels and high c-Myc levels experience poor prognosis, with 3-year OS less than 50% (12). Moreover, *FBW7* mutations in ATL cells inhibit the degradation of BRAF and provide resistance to BET inhibitors through the RAF-MEK-ERK pathway, which also indicated ERK inhibitor may be the new therapeutic target in ATL (34). Therefore, *FBW7* may be a potential target for the treatment of ATL (Figure 1).

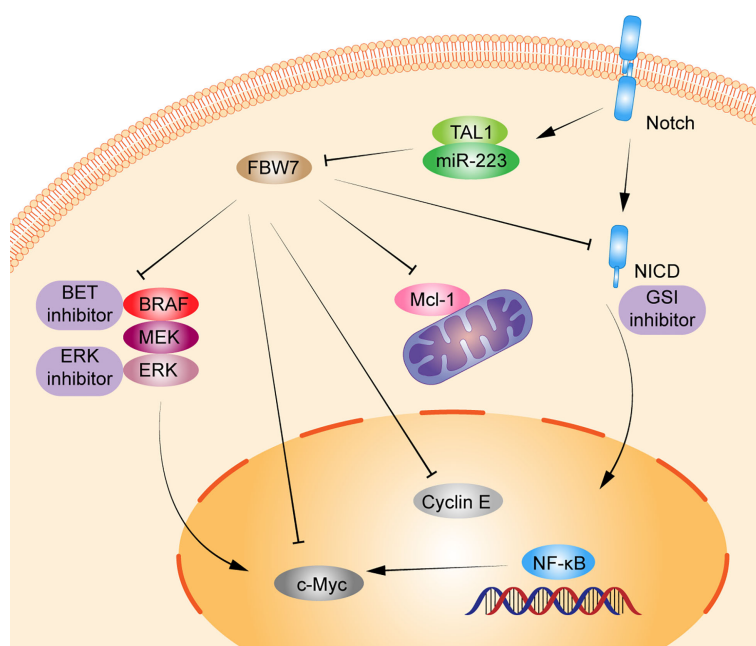


FIGURE 1

Schematic diagram of FBW7-mediated oncogene and signaling pathway in T lymphoproliferative malignancies. 1) Dysregulation of FBW7 can reduce cellular levels of Notch intracellular Domain (NICD) degradation, which leads to abnormal activation of Notch pathway, NF-κB pathway, and affect the expression of its downstream substrates c-Myc, cyclin E. 2) T-cell acute lymphocytic leukemia 1 (TAL1) can upregulate miR-223 expression, thus reducing the expression of FBW7 and increasing the expression of downstream substrates c-Myc, Notch1, cyclin E, and Mcl-1 to induce cell proliferation. 3) FBW7 mutations activate the RAF-MEK-ERK pathway, inhibiting BRAF degradation and providing resistance to BET inhibitors.

## Proliferation of mature B lymphocytes

### Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma

DLBCL is the most common type of non-Hodgkin lymphoma in adults, accounting for 30%–40% of new diagnoses. DLBCL is classified as germinal center B-cell (GCB) subtype and activated B-cell (ABC) subtype by genetic profiling, and patients with the ABC subtype have significantly poorer outcomes (58). Approximately 60% of patients with DLBCL can cure with regimens such as rituximab, cyclophosphamide, adriamycin, vincristine, and prednisone (R-CHOP). However, 20%–50% of patients will be refractory or will relapse after achieving complete response (59). Therefore, ongoing efforts in the understanding of the mechanism of DLBCL have identified subsets of patients with poor prognosis for immunochemotherapy.

FBW7 expression in patients with GCB-DLBCL was higher than in the ABC-DLBCL subtype, which had an inferior prognosis. The median survival time of patients in DLBCL with low FBW7 expression was 44 months, which was significantly

shorter than that of those with high FBW7 expression (81 months) (22). FBW7 overexpression decreased cell viability and increased apoptosis rates in ABC-DLBCL cell lines. In terms of mechanism, stability of Stat3 and phospho-Stat3<sup>Tyr705</sup> which are associated with poor survival in ABC-DLBCL, were reduced following FBW7 overexpression in ABC-DLBCL cell lines. The downstream antiapoptotic target genes of activated Stat3, including c-Myc, Mcl-1, Bcl-2, and Bcl-xl, showed decreased mRNA expression following exogenous FBW7 overexpression. Similarly, the negative relationship between FBW7 and Stat3 levels was also confirmed in DLBCL patient samples (22) (Figure 2).

In addition, epigenetic alterations play a vital role in the tumor progression of DLBCL. One study that adopted whole-genome/exome sequencing (WGS/WES) of 619 patients with DLBCL revealed that somatic mutations in *KMT2D* (19.5%) were most frequently observed, followed by mutations in *ARID1A* (8.7%), *CREBBP* (8.4%), *KMT2C* (8.2%), *TET2* (7.8%), *EP300* (6.8%), and *EZH2* (2.9%) (17). Somatic mutations in the *CREBBP* and *EP300* genes mainly occur in B-cell lymphomas, especially in DLBCL, and often relate to disease relapse and inferior prognosis. The 3-year progression-free survival and OS were 52.6% and 67.8%,

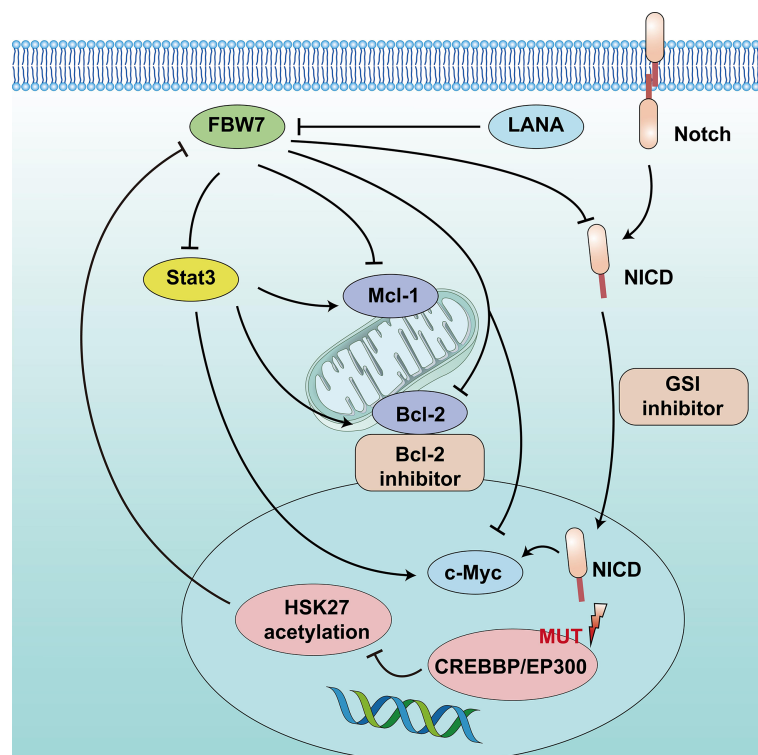


FIGURE 2

Schematic diagram of FBW7-mediated oncogene and signaling pathway in B lymphoproliferative malignancies. 1) CREBBP/EP300 mutations inhibit H3K27 acetylation, downregulate FBW7 expression, and activate the Notch pathway to promote cell proliferation. 2) Dysregulation of FBW7 could upregulate Stat3 expression and increase downstream antiapoptotic target genes, including c-Myc, Mcl-1, and Bcl-2, to induce cell proliferation and inhibit apoptosis.

respectively, lower than that of patients without mutation (17, 60). The mechanism suggested that *CREBBP/EP300* mutation inhibited H3K27 acetylation, downregulated FBW7 expression, and activated the Notch pathway, ultimately promoting DLBCL proliferation. This indicates that *CREBBP/EP300* mutation in DLBCL may regulate cell proliferation via the FBW7-Notch pathway (17) (Figure 2). However, another study reported that FBW7 was a tumor pro-survival factor (61). *KMT2D* is a tumor suppressor gene of DLBCL. FBW7 degrades KMT2D by ubiquitylation and promotes DLBCL cell growth. Therefore, more clinical studies are required to confirm the mechanisms related to the role of FBW7 in DLBCL.

## Chronic lymphocytic leukemia

CLL is a clonal proliferative disease of mature B lymphocytes, characterized by the aggregation of small mature lymphocytes in the peripheral blood, bone marrow, spleen, and lymph nodes. In addition, CLL is a heterogeneous disease with variable clinical presentation and evolution. CLL generally has a chronic and indolent course with slow progression. The treatment of watching and waiting is required at early stages, but CLL remains an incurable disease with heterogeneous prognosis. Patients with nonmutated IGHV, Del(17p), and Del(11q) chromosomal aberrations and *TP53* gene deletions or mutations usually have an aggressive course and poor prognosis and often do not achieve sustained remission (62, 63). Approximately 12% patients with CLL may have *Notch1* mutation, which is associated with poor prognosis (64). Patients of CLL with *Notch1* or *FBW7* mutations have a higher risk of Richter's syndrome transformation (57%) (65). In addition, approximately 2%–8% of patients with CLL have detected *FBW7* mutations, mainly missense mutations, affecting the WD40 domain required for substrate binding, and the mutation sites detected at R465L, R465H and G423V (65–67). FBW7 negatively regulates Notch1. Close et al. used CRISPR/Cas9 technology to edit the WD40 domain in the CLL cell line to cause *FBW7* mutations, which could increase the transcription activity and protein level of Notch1 and c-Myc by reducing degradation (18). Moreover, *FBW7* mutations in CLL not only increase NICD levels but also increase the expression level of the Notch1 target gene, impeding its degradation through ubiquitination (18). These findings suggest that *FBW7* mutations play a role in activating the leukemia-causing Notch1 pathway (Figure 2).

## Primary effusion lymphoma

Primary effusion lymphoma (PEL) is a highly aggressive B-cell lymphoma with a poor prognosis and median survival of 6.2

months (68). The etiology is associated with Kaposi's sarcoma associated herpesvirus (KSHV) (69). Latency-associated nuclear antigen (LANA) is a key gene of KSHV, which can interact with FBW7, resulting in inhibiting PEL cell apoptosis by reducing the degradation of Mcl-1 and caspase-3 through ubiquitination (29, 70) (Figure 2).

## Proliferation of bone marrow plasmacytes

### Multiple myeloma

MM is a hematologic malignancy characterized by the presence of abnormal clonal plasma cells in the bone marrow, accounting for 15% of adult hematologic malignancies. It is characterized by anemia, hypercalcemia, bone lesions, and kidney dysfunction. It remains an incurable disease, with a 5-year OS of approximately 45% (71–73). Therefore, understanding the underlying mechanisms of MM development is critical.

The NF- $\kappa$ B pathway is important for cell growth, differentiation, and survival. It also plays a vital role in the development of MM (74). The p100 protein, belonging to the NF-family, is the main inhibitor of the noncanonical NF- $\kappa$ B pathway. Clearance of p100 from the nucleus is required for NF- $\kappa$ B pathway activation and MM cell survival. FBW7 $\alpha$  can target the nuclear phosphorylation of p100 by GSK3 for degradation through ubiquitination both *in vivo* and *in vitro*. Thus, FBW7 $\alpha$  and GSK3 function as pro-survival factors by controlling p100 degradation in MM (20, 75). Besides, miRNAs, such as miR-32, miR-27, miR-214, and miR-21, are upregulated in MM (76). Overexpression of miR-27b and miR-214 in MM can mediate the FBW7 and PTEN/AKT/GSK3 pathways blocking degradation by ubiquitinating Mcl-1 and inducing cell proliferation and apoptosis resistance (30). In addition, patients with MM with a lower FBW7 expression and higher miR-32 expression in cancer tissues than in normal tissues, had poorer prognosis, with a median OS <3 years. Overexpression of miR-32 *in vitro* decreased FBW7 expression and increased the expression of cancer-related proteins, c-Jun and c-Myc (23). These results indicate that miRNAs can regulate FBW7 expression in MM and then affect the expression of its downstream substrates, thus promoting MM proliferation. In all, *FBW7* can be both a tumor suppressor gene and a pro-survival gene in MM. Further studies should confirm the mechanisms related to the role of FBW7 in MM (Figure 3).

## Other malignant lymphoproliferative disorders

Mutations of the *FBW7* gene were also detected in B-ALL and mantle cell lymphoma (77–79). MiR-27a is upregulated in



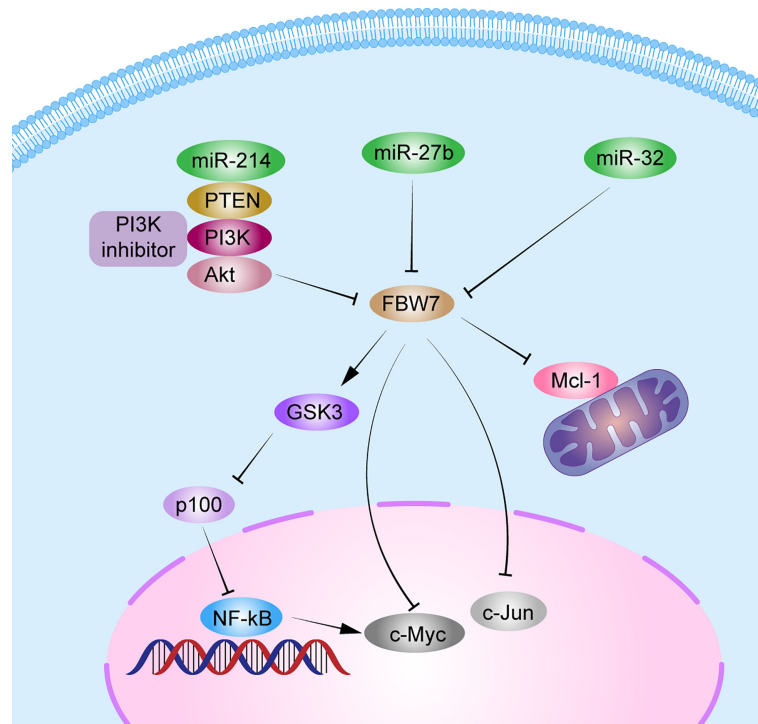


FIGURE 3

Schematic diagram of FBW7-mediated oncogene and signaling pathway in multiple myeloma. 1) FBW7 could target nuclear phosphorylation of p100 by GSK3 $\beta$  for degradation through ubiquitination, and subsequently activate the NF- $\kappa$ B pathway to promote MM cell proliferation. 2) miRNAs, such as miR-32, miR-27b, and miR-214, block degradation of Mcl-1, c-Myc, and c-Jun by FBW7 directly or indirectly by PTEN/AKT/GSK3 pathways to induce cell proliferation and apoptosis resistance.

pediatric B-ALL, and its expression is inversely correlated with FBW7 expression and disease progression (80). Further studies are required to clarify this mechanism. In addition, FBW7 overexpression in cutaneous T-cell lymphoma could increase the sensitivity of histone deacetylase inhibitor (HDACi) (81).

## Conclusion

FBW7 as a critical tumor suppressor, can recognize various oncogenic proteins and degrade them through ubiquitination to maintain cell growth. However, FBW7 dysregulation is associated with the development of malignant lymphoproliferative disorders. In addition, FBW7 mutations or inactivation is associated with chemoresistance and poor prognosis. Thus, the underlying mechanisms can potentially be targeted for treating malignant lymphoproliferative disorders. Future studies should attempt to elucidate the complex mechanisms underlying the role of FBW7 and its substrates and to identify novel targets for effective treatment of malignant lymphoproliferative disorders. Clinical studies are needed to confirm the significance of FBW7 in tumor

development, progression, and resistance to therapies as well as opportunities for targeted therapies.

## Author contributions

XW, WG, ZZ and OB designed the study and contributed vital data and analytical tools and wrote the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This study was funded by the Science and Technology Agency of Jilin province (20200201591JC).

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated

## References

- Blombery PA, Dickinson M, Westerman DA. Molecular lesions in b-cell lymphoproliferative disorders: Recent contributions from studies utilizing high-throughput sequencing techniques. *Leuk Lymphoma* (2014) 55(1):19–30.
- Yumimoto K, Nakayama KI. Recent insight into the role of FBXW7 as a tumor suppressor. *Semin Cancer Biol* (2020) 67(Pt 2):1–15.
- Oberg C, Li J, Pauley A, Wolf E, Gurney M, Lendahl U. The notch intracellular domain is ubiquitinated and negatively regulated by the mammalian sel-10 homolog. *J Biol Chem* (2001) 276(38):35847–53.
- Shimizu K, Nihira NT, Inuzuka H, Wei W. Physiological functions of FBW7 in cancer and metabolism. *Cell Signal* (2018) 46:15–22.
- Zhu Q, Hu L, Guo Y, Xiao Z, Xu Q, Tong X. FBW7 in hematological tumors. *Oncol Lett* (2020) 19(3):1657–64.
- Ye Z, Zhuo Q, Hu Q, Xu X, Mengqi L, Zhang Z, et al. FBW7-NRA41-SCD1 axis synchronously regulates apoptosis and ferroptosis in pancreatic cancer cells. *Redox Biol* (2021) 38:101807.
- Xu F, Li J, Ni M, Cheng J, Zhao H, Wang S, et al. FBW7 suppresses ovarian cancer development by targeting the N(6)-methyladenosine binding protein YTHDF2. *Mol Cancer* (2021) 20(1):45.
- Kim MJ, Chen G, Sica GL, Deng X. Epigenetic modulation of FBW7/Mcl-1 pathway for lung cancer therapy. *Cancer Biol Ther* (2021) 22(1):55–65.
- Li Q, Li Y, Li J, Ma Y, Dai W, Mo S, et al. FBW7 suppresses metastasis of colorectal cancer by inhibiting HIF1 $\alpha$ /CEACAM5 functional axis. *Int J Biol Sci* (2018) 14(7):726–35.
- Yeh CH, Bellon M, Nicot C. FBXW7: A critical tumor suppressor of human cancers. *Mol Cancer* (2018) 17(1):115.
- Chen J, Ding C, Chen Y, Hu W, Lu Y, Wu W, et al. ACSL4 promotes hepatocellular carcinoma progression via c-myc stability mediated by ERK/FBW7/c-myc axis. *Oncogenesis* (2020) 9(4):42.
- Mihashi Y, Mizoguchi M, Takamatsu Y, Ishitsuka K, Iwasaki H, Koga M, et al. C-MYC and its main ubiquitin ligase, FBXW7, influence cell proliferation and prognosis in adult T-cell Leukemia/Lymphoma. *Am J Surg Pathol* (2017) 41(8):1139–49.
- Zhang Z, Liu M, Hu Q, Xu W, Liu W, Sun Q, et al. FGFBP1, a downstream target of the FBW7/c-myc axis, promotes cell proliferation and migration in pancreatic cancer. *Am J Cancer Res* (2019) 9(12):2650–64.
- King B, Trimarchi T, Reavie L, Xu L, Mullenders J, Ntziachristos P, et al. The ubiquitin ligase FBXW7 modulates leukemia-initiating cell activity by regulating MYC stability. *Cell* (2013) 153(7):1552–66.
- Davis RJ, Swanger J, Hughes BT, Clurman BE. The PP2A-B56 phosphatase opposes cyclin E autocatalytic degradation via site-specific dephosphorylation. *Mol Cell Biol* (2017) 37(8):1–13.
- Tosello V, Ferrando AA. The NOTCH signaling pathway: role in the pathogenesis of T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia and implication for therapy. *Ther Adv Hematol* (2013) 4(3):199–210.
- Huang YH, Cai K, Xu PP, Wang L, Huang CX, Fang Y, et al. CREBBP/EP300 mutations promoted tumor progression in diffuse large b-cell lymphoma through altering tumor-associated macrophage polarization via FBXW7-NOTCH-CCL2/CSF1 axis. *Signal Transduct Target Ther* (2021) 6(1):10.
- Close V, Close W, Kugler SJ, Reichenzeller M, Yosifov DY, Bloehdorn J, et al. FBXW7 mutations reduce binding of NOTCH1, leading to cleaved NOTCH1 accumulation and target gene activation in CLL. *Blood* (2019) 133(8):830–9.
- Inuzuka H, Shaik S, Onoyama I, Gao D, Tseng A, Maser RS, et al. SCF (FBW7) regulates cellular apoptosis by targeting MCL1 for ubiquitylation and destruction. *Nature* (2011) 471(7336):104–9.
- Busino L, Millman SE, Pagano M. SCF-mediated degradation of p100 (NF- $\kappa$ B2): mechanisms and relevance in multiple myeloma. *Sci Signal* (2012) 5(253):pt14.
- Vázquez-Domínguez I, González-Sánchez L, López-Nieva P, Fernández-Navarro P, Villa-Morales M, Cobos-Fernández M, et al. Downregulation of specific FBXW7 isoforms with differential effects in T-cell lymphoblastic lymphoma. *Oncogene* (2019) 38(23):4620–36.
- Yao S, Xu F, Chen Y, Ge Y, Zhang F, Huang H, et al. Fbw7 regulates apoptosis in activated b-cell like diffuse large b-cell lymphoma by targeting Stat3 for ubiquitylation and degradation. *J Exp Clin Cancer Res* (2017) 36(1):10.
- Hua J, Ding T, Yang L. Dysfunction of microRNA-32 regulates ubiquitin ligase FBXW7 in multiple myeloma disease. *Oncotargets Ther* (2016) 9:6573–9.
- O'Neil J, Grim J, Strack P, Rao S, Tibbitts D, Winter C, et al. FBW7 mutations in leukemic cells mediate NOTCH pathway activation and resistance to gamma-secretase inhibitors. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204(8):1813–24.
- Yeh CH, Bellon M, Pancewicz-Wojtkiewicz J, Nicot C. Oncogenic mutations in the FBXW7 gene of adult T-cell leukemia patients. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2016) 113(24):6731–6.
- Mansour MR, Sanda T, Lawton LN, Li X, Kreslavsky T, Novina CD, et al. The TAL1 complex targets the FBXW7 tumor suppressor by activating miR-223 in human T cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *J Exp Med* (2013) 210(8):1545–57.
- Ye X, Nalepa G, Welcker M, Kessler BM, Spooner E, Qin J, et al. Recognition of phosphodegron motifs in human cyclin E by the SCF(Fbw7) ubiquitin ligase. *J Biol Chem* (2004) 279(48):50110–9.
- Wei W, Jin J, Schlisio S, Harper JW, Kaelin WJ Jr. The v-jun point mutation allows c-jun to escape GSK3-dependent recognition and destruction by the Fbw7 ubiquitin ligase. *Cancer Cell* (2005) 8(1):25–33.
- Kim YJ, Kim Y, Kumar A, Kim CW, Toth Z, Cho NH, et al. Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus latency-associated nuclear antigen dysregulates expression of MCL-1 by targeting FBW7. *PLoS Pathog* (2021) 17(1):e1009179.
- Frassanito MA, Desantis V, Di Marzo L, Crapavotta I, Beltrame L, Marchini S, et al. Bone marrow fibroblasts overexpress miR-27b and miR-214 in step with multiple myeloma progression, dependent on tumour cell-derived exosomes. *J Pathol* (2019) 247(2):241–53.
- Gao F, Yu X, Li M, Zhou L, Liu W, Li W, et al. Deguelin suppresses non-small cell lung cancer by inhibiting EGFR signaling and promoting GSK3 $\beta$ /FBW7-mediated mcl-1 destabilization. *Cell Death Dis* (2020) 11(2):143.
- Kumar V, Palermo R, Talora C, Campese AF, Checquolo S, Bellavia D, et al. Notch and NF- $\kappa$ B signaling pathways regulate miR-223/FBXW7 axis in T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Leukemia* (2014) 28(12):2324–35.
- Fukushima H, Matsumoto A, Inuzuka H, Zhai B, Lau AW, Wan L, et al. SCF (Fbw7) modulates the NF $\kappa$ B signaling pathway by targeting NF $\kappa$ B2 for ubiquitination and destruction. *Cell Rep* (2012) 1(5):434–43.
- Yeh CH, Bellon M, Wang F, Zhang H, Fu L, Nicot C. Loss of FBXW7-mediated degradation of BRAF elicits resistance to BET inhibitors in adult T cell leukemia cells. *Mol Cancer* (2020) 19(1):139.
- Sailo BL, Banik K, Girisa S, Bordoloi D, Fan L, Halim CE, et al. FBXW7 in cancer: What has been unraveled thus far? *Cancers (Basel)* (2019) 11(2):1–31.
- Matsuoka S, Oike Y, Onoyama I, Iwama A, Arai F, Takubo K, et al. Fbxw7 acts as a critical fail-safe against premature loss of hematopoietic stem cells and development of T-ALL. *Genes Dev* (2008) 22(8):986–91.
- Balamurugan K, Mendoza-Villanueva D, Sharan S, Summers GH, Dobrolecki LE, Lewis MT, et al. C/EBP $\delta$  links IL-6 and HIF-1 signaling to promote breast cancer stem cell-associated phenotypes. *Oncogene* (2019) 38(20):3765–80.
- Pui CH, Robison LL, Look AT. Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia. *Lancet* (2008) 371(9617):1030–43.
- Brown P, Inaba H, Annesley C, Beck J, Colace S, Dallas M, et al. Pediatric acute lymphoblastic leukemia, version 2.2020, NCCN clinical practice guidelines in oncology. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw* (2020) 18(1):81–112.
- O'Brien S, Thomas D, Ravandi F, Faderl S, Cortes J, Borthakur G, et al. Outcome of adults with acute lymphocytic leukemia after second salvage therapy. *Cancer* (2008) 113(11):3186–91.
- Bhanushali AA, Babu S, Thangapandi VR, Pillai R, Chheda P, Das BR. Mutations in the HD and PEST domain of notch-1 receptor in T-cell acute

lymphoblastic leukemia: report of novel mutations from Indian population. *Oncol Res* (2010) 19(2):99–104.

42. Espinosa L, Cathelin S, D'Altri T, Trimarchi T, Statnikov A, Guiu J, et al. The Notch/Hes1 pathway sustains NF- $\kappa$ B activation through CYLD repression in T cell leukemia. *Cancer Cell* (2010) 18(3):268–81.

43. Wallaert A, Durinck K, Taghon T, Van Vlierberghe P, Speleman F. T-ALL. And thymocytes: a message of noncoding RNAs. *J Hematol Oncol* (2017) 10(1):66.

44. Onoyama I, Tsunematsu R, Matsumoto A, Kimura T, de Alborán IM, Nakayama K, et al. Conditional inactivation of Fbxw7 impairs cell-cycle exit during T cell differentiation and results in lymphomagenesis. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204(12):2875–88.

45. Yuan L, Lu L, Yang Y, Sun H, Chen X, Huang Y, et al. Genetic mutational profiling analysis of T cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia reveal mutant FBXW7 as a prognostic indicator for inferior survival. *Ann Hematol* (2015) 94(11):1817–28.

46. Moharram SA, Shah K, Kazi JU. T-Cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia cells display activation of different survival pathways. *J Cancer* (2017) 8(19):4124.

47. Baldus CD, Thibaut J, Goekbuget N, Stroux A, Schlee C, Mossner M, et al. Prognostic implications of NOTCH1 and FBXW7 mutations in adult acute T-lymphoblastic leukemia. *Haematologica* (2009) 94(10):1383–90.

48. Kraszewska MD, Dawidowska M, Kosmalka M, Sędek L, Grzeszczak W, Kowalczyk JR, et al. BCL11B, FLT3, NOTCH1 and FBXW7 mutation status in T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia patients. *Blood Cells Mol Dis* (2013) 50(1):33–8.

49. Thompson BJ, Jankovic V, Gao J, Buonamici S, Vest A, Lee JM, et al. Control of hematopoietic stem cell quiescence by the E3 ubiquitin ligase Fbw7. *J Exp Med* (2008) 205(6):1395–408.

50. Thompson BJ, Buonamici S, Siles ML, Palomero T, Vilimas T, Basso G, et al. The SCFFBW7 ubiquitin ligase complex as a tumor suppressor in T cell leukemia. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204(8):1825–35.

51. Hou Y, Sun J, Huang J, Yao F, Chen X, Zhu B. Correction to: Circular RNA circRNA\_0000094 sponges microRNA-223-3p and up-regulate f-box and WD repeat domain containing 7 to restrain T cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia progression. *Hum Cell* (2021) 34(5):1584.

52. Mavrikis KJ, van der Meulen J, Wolfe AL, Liu X, Mets E, Taghon T, et al. A cooperative microRNA-tumor suppressor gene network in acute T-cell lymphoblastic leukemia (T-ALL). *Nat Genet* (2011) 43(7):673–8.

53. Sancho M, Leiva D, Lucendo E, Orzáez M. Understanding MCL1: From cellular function and regulation to pharmacological inhibition. *FEBS J* (2021) 289(20):6209–34.

54. Park MJ, Taki T, Oda M, Watanabe T, Yumura-Yagi K, Kobayashi R, et al. FBXW7 and NOTCH1 mutations in childhood T cell acute lymphoblastic leukaemia and T cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma. *Br J Haematol* (2009) 145(2):198–206.

55. Malyukova A, Brown S, Papa R, O'Brien R, Giles J, Trahair TN, et al. FBXW7 regulates glucocorticoid response in T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukaemia by targeting the glucocorticoid receptor for degradation. *Leukemia* (2013) 27(5):1053–62.

56. Katsuya H, Ishitsuka K, Utsunomiya A, Hanada S, Eto T, Moriuchi Y, et al. Treatment and survival among 1594 patients with ATL. *Blood* (2015) 126(24):2570–7.

57. Ishitsuka K, Tamura K. Human T-cell leukaemia virus type I and adult T-cell leukaemia-lymphoma. *Lancet Oncol* (2014) 15(11):e517–e26.

58. Susanibar-Adaniya S, Barta SK. 2021 Update on diffuse large b cell lymphoma: A review of current data and potential applications on risk stratification and management. *Am J Hematol* (2021) 96(5):617–29.

59. Crump M, Neelapu SS, Farooq U, Van Den Neste E, Kuruvilla J, Westin J, et al. Outcomes in refractory diffuse large b-cell lymphoma: results from the international SCHOLAR-1 study. *Blood* (2017) 130(16):1800–8.

60. Juskevicius D, Jucker D, Klingbiel D, Mamot C, Dirnhofer S, Tzankov A. Mutations of CREBBP and SOCS1 are independent prognostic factors in diffuse large b cell lymphoma: Mutational analysis of the SAKK 38/07 prospective clinical trial cohort. *J Hematol Oncol* (2017) 10(1):70.

61. Saffie R, Zhou N, Rolland D, Önder Ö, Basur V, Campbell S, et al. FBXW7 triggers degradation of KMT2D to favor growth of diffuse Large b-cell lymphoma cells. *Cancer Res* (2020) 80(12):2498–511.

62. Hallek M, Al-Sawaf O. Chronic lymphocytic leukemia: 2022 update on diagnostic and therapeutic procedures. *Am J Hematol* (2021) 96(12):1679–705.

63. Quinquenel A, Aurran-Schleinitz T, Clavert A, Cymbalista F, Dartigeas C, Davi F, et al. Diagnosis and treatment of chronic lymphocytic leukemia: Recommendations of the French CLL study group (FILO). *Hemasphere* (2020) 4(5):e473.

64. Puente XS, Pinyol M, Quesada V, Conde L, Ordóñez GR, Villamor N, et al. Whole-genome sequencing identifies recurrent mutations in chronic lymphocytic leukaemia. *Nature* (2011) 475(7354):101–5.

65. Falisi E, Novella E, Visco C, Guercini N, Maura F, Giaretta I, et al. B-cell receptor configuration and mutational analysis of patients with chronic lymphocytic leukaemia and trisomy 12 reveal recurrent molecular abnormalities. *Hematol Oncol* (2014) 32(1):22–30.

66. Landau DA, Tausch E, Taylor-Weiner AN, Stewart C, Reiter JG, Bahlo J, et al. Mutations driving CLL and their evolution in progression and relapse. *Nature* (2015) 526(7574):525–30.

67. Quijada-Álamo M, Hernández-Sánchez M, Robledo C, Hernández-Sánchez JM, Benito R, Montaña A, et al. Next-generation sequencing and FISH studies reveal the appearance of gene mutations and chromosomal abnormalities in hematopoietic progenitors in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *J Hematol Oncol* (2017) 10(1):83.

68. Boulanger E, Gérard L, Gabarre J, Molina JM, Rapp C, Abino JF, et al. Prognostic factors and outcome of human herpesvirus 8-associated primary effusion lymphoma in patients with AIDS. *J Clin Oncol* (2005) 23(19):4372–80.

69. Gonçalves PH, Uldrick TS, Yarchoan R. HIV-Associated kaposi sarcoma and related diseases. *Aids* (2017) 31(14):1903–16.

70. Juillard F, Tan M, Li S, Kaye KM. Kaposi's sarcoma herpesvirus genome persistence. *Front Microbiol* (2016) 7:1149.

71. Kazandjian D. Multiple myeloma epidemiology and survival: A unique malignancy. *Semin Oncol* (2016) 43(6):676–81.

72. Kumar SK, Rajkumar V, Kyle RA, van Duin M, Sonneveld P, Mateos MV, et al. Multiple myeloma. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* (2017) 3:17046.

73. Cowan AJ, Green DJ, Kwok M, Lee S, Coffey DG, Holmberg LA, et al. Diagnosis and management of multiple myeloma: A review. *JAMA* (2022) 327(5):464–77.

74. Dehghanifard A, Kaviani S, Abroun S, Mehdizadeh M, Saiedi S, Maali A, et al. Various signaling pathways in multiple myeloma cells and effects of treatment on these pathways. *Clin Lymphoma Myeloma Leuk* (2018) 18(5):311–20.

75. Busino L, Millman SE, Scotto L, Kyrtasos CA, Basur V, O'Connor O, et al. Fbxw7 $\alpha$ - and GSK3-mediated degradation of p100 is a pro-survival mechanism in multiple myeloma. *Nat Cell Biol* (2012) 14(4):375–85.

76. Chen D, Yang X, Liu M, Zhang Z, Xing E. Roles of miRNA dysregulation in the pathogenesis of multiple myeloma. *Cancer Gene Ther* (2021) 28(12):1256–68.

77. Song JH, Schnittke N, Zaat A, Walsh CS, Miller CW. FBXW7 mutation in adult T-cell and b-cell acute lymphocytic leukemias. *Leuk Res* (2008) 32(11):1751–5.

78. Sakhdari A, Ok CY, Patel KP, Kanagal-Shamanna R, Yin CC, Zuo Z, et al. TP53 mutations are common in mantle cell lymphoma, including the indolent leukemic non-nodal variant. *Ann Diagn Pathol* (2019) 41:38–42.

79. Jiang P, Desai A, Ye H. Progress in molecular feature of smoldering mantle cell lymphoma. *Exp Hematol Oncol* (2021) 10(1):41.

80. Lerner M, Lundgren J, Akhond S, Jahn A, Ng HF, Akbari Moqadam F, et al. MiRNA-27a controls FBW7/hCDC4-dependent cyclin e degradation and cell cycle progression. *Cell Cycle* (2011) 10(13):2172–83.

81. Napoli M, Venkatanarayan A, Raulji P, Meyers BA, Norton W, Mangala LS, et al.  $\Delta$ Np63/DGCR8-dependent MicroRNAs mediate therapeutic efficacy of HDAC inhibitors in cancer. *Cancer Cell* (2016) 29(6):874–88.

# Frontiers in Oncology

Advances knowledge of carcinogenesis and tumor progression for better treatment and management

The third most-cited oncology journal, which highlights research in carcinogenesis and tumor progression, bridging the gap between basic research and applications to improve diagnosis, therapeutics and management strategies.

## Discover the latest Research Topics

[See more →](#)

### Frontiers

Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34  
1005 Lausanne, Switzerland  
[frontiersin.org](https://frontiersin.org)

### Contact us

+41 (0)21 510 17 00  
[frontiersin.org/about/contact](https://frontiersin.org/about/contact)

